

JOHN DEE'S ACTIONS WITH SPIRITS:  
22 DECEMBER 1581 TO 23 MAY 1583

in 2 volumes

by

Christopher Lionel Whitby

VOLUME II

Submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Birmingham  
October 1981

## Contents

Conventions and Usages in the Transcription	i
The Transcription	1
Appendix (The Holy Table)	408
Bibliography	409

**Conventions and Usages  
in the Transcription**

1. Foliation and blank pages. The transcription follows the folio numeration made in pencil in the top right corner of each recto side of the manuscript by the Manuscript Department of the British Library. For ease of reference the recto and verso sides of each folio have been designated 'a' and 'b' in the transcription and the folio number with its side designation has been noted in square brackets in the top right corner of each page of the transcription. Where a page of the transcription contains text which proceeds from one folio side to another, both folio sides are noted (e.g. [62a-62b]). Except in the case where a folio side has no marginal notes and the text of that side ends with a happy coincidence at the bottom of a page of the transcription, the end of each folio side is designated by a continuous line across the page, after which follow the marginal notes, separated from the next folio side by another continuous line. Blank pages are indicated by the word 'blank' within slanting brackets between the continuous lines that mark the beginning and end of a folio side.

2. Lineation. The transcription provides a line by line reproduction of the original text and every fifth line of each folio side has been numbered down the right hand side of each page of the transcription. I have attempted as far as possible to maintain the relative indentations of the lines. Where a complete line cannot be contained in one line of transcription, the text of that line is continued below the beginning of that line, but separated by single spacing in contrast to the double spacing between each line.



3. Marginal entries. These are reproduced between the continuous lines which mark the end of one folio side and the beginning of another and are prefixed by the letters 'MN' together with the number of the line by which they are to be found. Where an Action ends in the middle of a folio, the marginal notes to that Action are reproduced at the end of the Action rather than at the end of the folio and are separated from the main text by dotted lines across the page. Unless otherwise noted, marginal entries occur in the left hand margin. Where they occur elsewhere their location is either noted in full, or else by the abbreviation 'RH' for right hand margin (e.g. MN30RH signals a right hand marginal note to line 30). On occasions a multiplicity of marginal notes to one line has led to the use of 'LH' to designate a location in the left hand margin.

4. Interlineations. Some interlineations which constitute later corrections are reproduced in the marginal notes at the end of each folio side, but most are reproduced in the relevant line of the text. Superscriptions are noted by the signs / 7 and interlineations that occur below the line by the signs / \_/. The use of a caret is shown by a superscribed 'c' (e.g. a superscription of the word 'and' using a caret is marked /<sup>c</sup>and/).

5. Rules, underlinings and flourishes. Rules and underlinings have been reproduced in pen. Dee frequently ends an Action with a large flourish and this has been noted by the word 'flourish' within slanting brackets.

6. Lines joining words and phrases. Dee quite frequently joins words and phrases on different lines of a folio side by freehand lines when he considers that there is some significance in comparing the parts of the text. This has been noted at the end of the marginal notes to each folio side.

7. Deletions and erasures. These are marked within square brackets. An illegible deletion or an erasure is marked by dots between the brackets.

8. Brackets. Dee's use of ordinary brackets and square brackets has been reproduced in the text, but in order to differentiate Dee's square brackets from those I have used to signify deletions and erasures, I have lengthened Dee's (e.g. [    ] in contrast to [    ]).

9. Minuscules and majuscules. It is often difficult to distinguish Dee's minuscules and majuscules, particularly with the letters S, L, V, W and Y. In the case of the first two letters I have made a decision according to relative size only, but in the case of the other three letters I have taken only the forms V, W, and Y as opposed to V, W, and Y, to be majuscules irrespective of their size.

10. Use of I and J and long s. In the transcription I have changed Dee's form *ſ* for both 'I' and 'J', when it occurs, to either 'I' or 'J' according to whether the sound is a vowel or a consonant. I have consistently changed long 's' to short 's'.

11. Contractions and abbreviations. I have reproduced the contractions and abbreviations used by Dee, noting the full form in the Commentary when difficulty might arise. An exception is *h* which I have always transcribed in full as 'the'. The most common contractions and abbreviations are listed below:

- a) a line over a vowel, usually 'e', for a missing 'n' or 'm' (e.g. *saeculorū* for *saeculorum*).
- b) a line over a word indicating a contraction (e.g. *oīm* for *omnium*).
- c) *p* for 'per' (*pceyue* for *perceyue*), *p* for 'pro' (*ppose* for *propose*) and *p* for 'pre' (*psent* for *present*).
- d) *n* for 'ner' (e.g. *mann* for *manner*).
- f) *q* for 'que' (e.g. *expertiq* for *expertique*).

12. Amperstands and ligatures. Dee uses three forms of ampersand, &, c and q, and I have transcribed them all as '&'. I have used the transcription '&c' for the form &~ and 'etc' for the form G~. Dee consistently uses ligatures on 'oe' and 'ae' and I have ignored these when they are miniscules. I have also ignored the ligatured long 's' and 't' which Dee sometimes uses. Consequently the only ligature which is noted is capital 'AE',

13. Marginal and textual crosses and asterisks. These have been reproduced as in the original.

14. Diagrams. I have reproduced all diagrams as close to their original size as possible, but dimensions are also noted in the Commentary. When a marginal note is accompanied by a

small diagram of a hand with the finger pointing to the relevant line, I have noted 'with hand' in slanting brackets at the end of the marginal note.

15. Inks. The manuscript is written in black ink and I have noted the occasional use of red ink in the Commentary.

16. Readings from elsewhere. Where a word is illegible or the manuscript has suffered damage, I have turned to Ashmole's transcript (Sloane MS 3677). Where this has proved fruitful, readings of words or parts of words taken from Ashmole's transcript have been placed within pointed brackets (e.g. <the>). Where Ashmole's transcript has failed to provide the answer because the original had suffered damage even by the time that it came into his hands, I have reproduced within pointed brackets the line of dots that he has used for illegible or missing text, thus indicating that his transcript does not provide any further information (e.g. <....>). Where it has been possible to turn to another source, as when a quotation from a printed work has suffered damage, the missing words or letters are contained within slanting brackets. I have also used slanting brackets when I have made a conjecture over a word, either because it is illegible and Ashmole's transcript does not help, or because the word is missing but may reasonably be guessed.

17. Hands in the manuscript. The manuscript is in Dee's hand with the exception of certain words and inserted leaves in

Ashmole's hand and fol. 99, which apart from a marginal note by Dee, is in Kelly's hand. Ashmole's hand is indicated by a wavy underlining (e.g. the), except in the case of fols 2-3 (his preface to the MS) where it is noted in the Commentary only. Kelly's hand is noted in the Commentary and in the transcription of fol. 99b, where there is a marginal note by Kelly and a marginal note by Dee, the authors being noted in slanting brackets after each marginal entry.

## THE TRANSCRIPTION

Be it remembred, That the 20<sup>th</sup> of August 1672.

I received by the hands of my Servant Samuell

Story, a parcell of D<sup>r</sup> Dee's Manuscripts, all

written with his owne hand; vizt: his Conference

with Angells, w<sup>ch</sup> first began the 22<sup>th</sup> of Dec: an<sup>o</sup>

1581. & continued to the end of May an<sup>o</sup> 1583.

where the printed Booke of the remaining

Conferences (published by D<sup>r</sup> Cawsabon) begins,

& / [...] / are bound vp in this Volume.

Beside these, the Booke intituled, the 48 Claves

Angelicae, also Liber Scientia Terrestris

Auxilij & Victoria (These two being those very

individuall Bookes, w<sup>ch</sup> the Angells ~~comanded~~

to be <sup>+</sup>burnt, & [af] were after <sup>+</sup>restored by them,

as appeares by the printed Relation of D<sup>r</sup> Dee's

Actions with Spirits pag: 418. & 419.) The

Booke intituled De Heptarchia Mystica

Collectaneorum Lib: primus, and a Booke of

invocations or Calls, begining with the Squares

[Letters] filled with Letters, about the Black Cross.

These 4 Bookes I haue bound vp in another volume.

All w<sup>ch</sup> were a few daies before delivered to  
my said Servant, for my pervsall (I being

then at M<sup>r</sup> William Lillies house at Horsham

in Surrey) by my good friend M<sup>r</sup> Thomas

Wale, one of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Warders in the

Tower of London.

---

Marginal note:

line 14: <sup>+</sup> 10. Apr. } 1586  
<sup>+</sup> 30. Apr: }

---

[2b]

The 5<sup>t</sup> of Sept: following M<sup>r</sup> Wale (having heard  
of my retourne to Towne) came to /my Office in<sup>c</sup> the Excise Office  
in Broadstreete, & told me he was content to exchange  
all the foresaid Bookes, for one of myne, vizt:  
The Institution, Lawes & Ceremonies of the most 5  
Noble Order of the Garter, to this I agreed, and  
provided one, w<sup>ch</sup> I sent him fairly bound, &  
gilt on the Back.

On the 10<sup>th</sup> of the s<sup>d</sup> Sept; M<sup>r</sup> Wale came thither  
to me againe, & brought his wife with him, from 10  
her I received the following account of the  
preservation of these Bookes, even till they came to  
my hands, vizt: That her former Husband was  
one M<sup>r</sup> Jones a Confectioner, who formerly dwelt  
at the Plow in Lumbardstreet London, & who, shortly 15  
after they were married, tooke her with him into  
Adle Streete among the Joyners, to buy some  
Houshold stuff, where (at the Corner house) they saw  
a Chest of Cedar wood, about a yard & halfe long,  
whose Lock & Hinges, being of extraordinary neate 20  
worke, invited them to buy it. The Master of the



shop told them it had ben parcell of the Goods of  
 M<sup>r</sup> John Woodall Chirurgeon (father to M<sup>r</sup> Tho:  
 Woodall late Serjant Chirurgeon to his now Ma<sup>tie</sup>  
 King Charles the 2<sup>d</sup> [&] (my intimate freind) and  
 tis very probabble he bought it after D<sup>r</sup> Dee's  
 death, when his goods wer exposed to Sale.

25

---

Marginal note:

line 7: As a further Testimo= / ny of the Sence of M<sup>r</sup> /  
 Wales kindnes; shortly / after his death, I sent /  
 for his Son, & bestowed / on him, one of my depu= /  
 ties places in the Excise, / with an allowance /  
 of 80<sup>l</sup> p Anum.

---

[3a]

Twenty yeares after this (& about 4 yeares before  
 the fatall Fire of London) she & her s<sup>d</sup> husband  
 occasionally removing this Chest out of its vsuall  
 place, thought they heard some loose thing ratle  
 in it, toward the right hand and, vnder the Box or  
 Till thereof, & by shaking it, were fully satisfied  
 it was so: Herevpon her Husband thrust a peece  
 of Iron into a small Crevise at the bottome of  
 the Chest, & therevpon appeared a private drawer,  
 w<sup>ch</sup> being drawne out, therein were found divers  
 Bookes in Manuscript, & Papers, together with a  
 little Box & therein a Chaplet of Olive Beades, &

5

10

a Cross of the same wood, hanging at the end of them.

They made no great matter of these Bookes &c:  
because they vnderstood them not, w<sup>ch</sup> occasioned 15  
their Servant Maide to wast about one halfe of  
them under Pyes & other like vses, w<sup>ch</sup> when [they]  
discovered, they kept the rest more safe.

About two yeares after the[se] discovery of these  
Bookes, M<sup>r</sup> Jones died, & when the fire of London 20  
hapned, /<sup>c</sup>though/ the Chest perished in the Flames, because  
not easily to be removed, [but] /<sup>c</sup>yet/ the Bookes were taken  
out & carried with the rest of M<sup>rs</sup> Jones her  
goods into Moorefields, & being brought safely  
back, she tooke care to preserve them; and after 25  
marrying with the fores<sup>d</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Wale, he came to  
the knowledge of them, & therevpon, with her  
consent, sent them to me, as I haue before  
set downe.

E Ashmole. 30

---

[blank]

[3b]

---

[4a]

ANNO 1581 : 1582

Mysteriorum

Liber Primus.

Mortlaci

+ 1 +

5

[blank]

[4b]

[5a]

Praeter alias meas extemporaneas preces, et elaculationes  
ad Deum vehementiores: Haec vna, maxime  
Vsitata fuit.

Oro mea Matutina, Vespertinaq<sub>k</sub>: pro Sapientia.

In nomine Dei Patris, Dei Filiij, Dei Spiritus Sancti.

5

Amen

Omnipotens, Sempiterna, Vere, et Viue Deus, in adiutorium meum  
intende: Domine Dominantium, Rex Regum, Jeouah  
Zebaoth, ad adiuuandum me festina:

Gloria Deo, Patri, Filio, [spir] et spiritui Sancto: Sicut erat in 10  
principio, et nunc, et semp<sub>p</sub>: et in saecula saeculorū: Amen.

Recte sapere, et intellegere doceto me (ô rerum oīm Creator,) Nam  
Sapientia tua, totum est, quod volo: Da Verbum tuum in ore meo,  
ô rerum oīm Creator,) et Sapientiā tuā in corde meo fige.

O Domine Jesu Christe (qui sapientia Vera es, aeterni et  
Omnipotentis

15

tui Patris) humilimè tuam oro Diuinam Maiestatem, expeditum  
mihi vt mittere digneris, alicuius pij Sapientis expertiq<sub>k</sub>  
Philosophi

auxilium, ad illa plenissimè intelligenda perficiendaq<sub>k</sub>, quae  
maximi

Valoris erunt ad tuam laudem et gloriam amplificandam: Et si

Mortalis nullus iam in terris viuat, qui ad hoc munus aptus sit:  
Vel

20

qui ex aeterna tua providentia, ad istud mihi praestandum beneficium

assignatus fuerit: Tunc equidem humilimè, ardentissimè et constan-  
 tissimè a tua Diuina Maiestate requiro, vt ad me de caelis mittere  
 digneris bonos tuos Spirituales Ministros, Angelosq<sub>r</sub>, Videlicet Mi-  
 chaëlem, Gabrielem, Raphaëlem ac Vrielem: et (ex Diuino tuo 25  
 fauore) quoscunq<sub>r</sub> alios, veros, fidelesq<sub>r</sub> tuos Angelos, qui me plene  
 et perfecte informet et instruant, in cognitione, intelligentiaq<sub>r</sub>  
 vera et exacta, Arcanorum et Magnalium tuorū (Creaturas omnes  
 tuas, illarumq<sub>r</sub> naturas proprietates, et optimos vsus, concernentium)  
 et nobis Mortalibus Scitu necessariorum; ad tui noīs laudem, 30  
 honorem, et gloriam; et ad solidam meam, aliorumq<sub>r</sub>, (per me)  
 plurimorum  
 tuorum fidelium consolationem: et ad Inimicorum tuorum confusionem,  
 et subversionem. Amen. Fiat Jeouah Zebaoth: Fiat Adonay,  
 fiat Elohim. O beata, et superbenedicta Omnipotens  
 Trinitas, Concedas mihi (Joanni Dee) [petitione] petitionem 35  
 hanc, modo tali, qui tibi maximè placebit.

Amen

[/flourish/]

Ab anno 1579. hoc ferè modo: Latine, vel Anglice; (ast circa  
 annū 1569

alio et peculiari, particulari modo: interdum pro Raphaële, 40  
 interdum  
 pro Michaële) ad Deum preces fundere: mihi gratissimum fuit: [et]  
 [est.] Mirrabilem in me faciat Deus Misericordiā suam

Amen.

[/flourish/]

[/blank/]

[5b]

John Dee his Note

Angelus siue In=  
telligentia nunc  
toti Mundo prae=  
dominans

Etymologia:  
Gratiosa }  
Afflicta } Dei  
Misericors

ANNAEL

5

4. Angeli praesidētes

4. Cardinibus Caeli:

vt Agrippa notat

in scala Quater=

narij — Michael

Gabriel

Raphael

10

Etymologiae — Fortitudo Dei

Medicina Dei

Lux Dei.

7

Preualescentia —  
siue praepotentia —  
siue Fortitudo } Dei  
praevalescens }

15

— K̄j̄K̄ et ̄j̄j̄K̄

Anna, et Annah, obsecrātis et confitentis particula est.  
hac t̄oe, non absurde innuēre videtur,  
orantem et confitentem Deum.

---

[blank]

---

[6b]

---

[7a]

<.....i> censia

<.....rig >

Ad Deum Omnipotentem Protestatio fidelis:

ad perpetuam rei memoriam A<sup>o</sup>. 1582:

O God Almighty, thow knowest, /<sup>c</sup>& / art my director, and witnes 5

herein, That I haue from my youth vp, desyred & prayed vnto the  
for pure and sownd wisdom and vnderstanding of /<sup>c</sup>some of / thy  
truthes naturall

and artificiall: such, as by which, thy wisdom, goodnes & powre  
bestowed

in the frame of the [whorld] world might be browght, in some  
bowntifull measure

vnder the Talent of my Capacitie, to thy honor & glory, & the 10  
benefit

of thy Servants, my brethern and Sistern, in, & by thy Christ  
o Saviour:

And for as much as, many yeres, in many places, far & nere, in  
many bokes,

& sundry languagis, I haue sowght, & studyed; and with sundry men  
conferred, and with my owne reasonable discourse labored, whereby  
to fynde or get some ynckling, glyms or beame of such the forsaid 15  
radicall truthes: But, (to be brief) after all my forsaid endeavor  
I could fynde no other way, to such true wisdom atteyning, but by  
thy extraordinary gift: and by no vulgar Schole doctrine, or humane  
Invention. And, Seing, I haue red in thy bokes, & records, how  
Enoch enjoyed thy favor and conversation, with Moyses thow 20  
wast familier: And allso that to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,

Josua, Gedeon, Esdras, Daniel, Tobias, and sundry other, thy good Angels were sent, by thy disposition, to instruct them, informe them,

help them, yea in worldly and domesticall affaires, yea and sometimes to satisfy theyr desyres, dowtes & questions of thy Secrets:

25

And furdernore Considering, the Shew<sup>u</sup> stone, which the high preists did vse, by thy owne ordering: wherein they had lights and Judgements in theyr great dowtes: and considering allso that thow (O God) didst not refuse to instruct thy prophets, (then, called Seers) to give true answers to common people of things aeronomicall, as Samuel, for Saul, seeking for his fathers asses being gon astray: and of other things vulgar true predictions, whereby to wyn credyt in <sup>c</sup>some thy<sup>7</sup> waigtier affayres: And

30

thinking w<sup>th</sup> my self, the lack of <sup>c</sup>thy<sup>7</sup> wisdome, to me, to be of more

importance, then the Value of an Asse or two, could be to Cis,

35

(Saul his father): And remembring what god cownsayle thy Apostle James giveth, saying, Si quis autem vestrum<sup>^</sup>

indiget sapientia, postulet a Deo &c And that Salomon

the Wise, did so, euen immediately by thy self, attayne to

his wonderfull wisdome: Therefore, Seeing I was sufficiently

40

towght and confirmed, that this wisdome could not be come by at mans hand

or by humane powre, but onely from the (<sup>^</sup>O God) mediately or immediately)

And having allwayes a great regarde & care to beware of the filthy

abvse of such as willingly and wetingly, did invoke and consult (in

diuerse sorts) Spirituall creatures of the damned sort: angels of

45

darknes, forgers & patrons of lies & vntruthes: I did fly vnto the  
by hartly prayer, full oft, & in sundry mann<sup>s</sup>: sometymes Crying  
vnto the,

Mittas lucem tuam et veritatem tuam, que me ducant &c sometymes  
Recta sapere et intelligere doceto me, Nam sapientia tua totum est  
quod volo: &c sometymes, Da verbum tuum in ore meo et sapientiam, 50  
tuam in

[7b]

tuam in corde meo fige, &c. And having perceyued by some sligh<t>  
experience with two diuerse persons, that thow hadst a speciall  
care <to>

give me thy light, and truth, by thy holy and true Ministers  
Ang<elic>

and Spirituall: and at length hearing of one, (A Master of Art<s,>  
a preacher of thy word admitted) accownted<sup>as</sup> a good Seer, and 5  
skryer of Spirituall apparitions, in Christalline receptacles, or  
in open

ayre, by his practise, procured: and trusting to frame him, by my  
ernest & faithfull prayers vnto the (my God) to some my help  
in my forsayd Studies: tyll, thow (o heavenly father) woldest  
by thy unserchable provydence, send me some [better] apter man 10  
or means thereto. Therevppon trying him and vsing him, I  
fownd great diuersity betwene his <sup>c</sup>/private/ usuall mann<sup>s</sup>, and  
intents of

practise, and my pure, sincere, devowte, & faithfull prayer vnto  
the onely. And therefore often & fervently I exhorted him  
[& rebuked him]

to the good; and reproved both him, and his ministers, with my 15  
no small daunger, but that thow (in manner vnhard of) didst  
pitch thy holy tents to my defence, and cumfort, in conflict most



terrible: as thow best knowest O God, and I willed him <sup>c</sup>/therevppon/ to preach

thy Mercyes, & the verity of the kingly prophet his testimony

Castra metatur Angelus Domini, in Circuitu timentiu eum.

20

And out of Roger Bachon his boke written De mirabili potestate Artis

et Naturae, [I warned] (where he writeth against the wycked Diuel

Callers) I noted vnto him that sentence, Facilius (sine comparatione

a \* Deo impetrandum foret, vel a bonis spiritibus, quicquid hom<sup>o</sup>/o/

vtile reputare &c which my counsayle he promised me to

25

follow, as thow art witnes, ô our true & almighty God.

And [albeit] /as/ thy good Spirituall Creatures neyther had delight

in the man, neyther wold so playnely & preistly give me theyr

answers or informations by him, that he might be hable to pceyve

the pith therof: So was he at length very vnwilling to

30

here him self rebuked for his nawghtynes, and to be barred from

the Mysteries of /thy/ [Gods] truthes vnderstanding; which were

the onely things that I desyred, throwgh thy grace, o our

most mercifull God. Therefore, as well for a Memoriall,

answerable to the premisses, as for the better warrant of my

35

Such exercises to be made accownt <sup>c</sup>/of/, hereafter: (leaving all vnto thy infinite mercies, and vnserchable providence,) I haue

thought it not imptinent, to note downe, even in this place

one of the last Actions, which I had w<sup>th</sup> <sup>c</sup>/the/ forsayd preacher:

when I made earnest & faythfull petition vnto the (o the

40

true & Almighty God) for sending, vnto my comfort &

eridition, (yf it wer thy blessed will,) thy holy, & mighty

Angel Annael: of whome as <sup>c</sup>/of/ all the Hierarchies hevenly

all prayer /<sup>c</sup>honor &/ thanks, be rendred vnto thy diuine maiestie:  
now

& euer: & worlde without ende. Amen. Amen. Amen.

45

[flourish]

Marginal note:

line 24:           \* Numquid non est / Deus in Israēl, / vt eatis  
ad con= / sulendum Beelze= / bub, deum Accaron: /  
Reg. 4. cap. 1.

[8a]

Anno 1581. Decembris 22. Mane.

Mortlak

△ After my fervent prayers made to God, for his mercifull  
cumfort and instruction, through the Min<sup>i</sup>istry of his  
holy and myghty Angel, named Anael, (yf it wer  
his diuine pleasure) I willed, the Skryer, (named  
Saul) to loke into my great Chrystalline Globe, yf  
God [has] had sent his holy Angel Anael, or no:

5

And Saul loking into my forsayd Stone, (or Chrystall Globe)  
for to espie Anael, he saw there o<sup>A</sup>ne, which answered to  
that name. But being earnestly requested of me to tell

10

the Truthe yf he were Anaēl, An other did appere  
very bewtifull, with apparell yellow, glittering, like gold, and his  
hed had beames like star beams, blasing, and spredding from it; his  
eyes

fyrie. He wrote /<sup>c</sup>in the stone very/ much [hebrue] in hebrue letters,  
and the

letters seamed all transparent gold. which, Saul was not able  
eyther

15

presently to reade, that I might write after his voyce; neyther to imitate the letters in short tyme.

A bright star, did go up [ad] and down by him.

There appeared allso a white\* dog, with a long hed.

And many other visions appeared, with this second; the first being voyded

20

quite away. Therevppon I sayd, as followeth

Δ——In nomine Jesu Christi, Quis tu es? he answered  
to Saul his

AN.——Potestas omnis, in me sita est hearing

Δ——Quae?

25

AN.——Bona, et mala.

Δ——Then appeared in the stone, these two letters M. G.

I then axing him some questions, de Thesauro abscondito:

he answered,

AN.——Ne perturbes: Nam haec sunt Nugae.

30

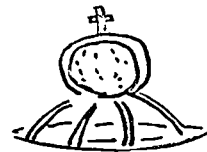
And withall appeared many dedd mens skulls,  
on his left hand.

He sayd to me,

AN.—[V]——Vbi est potestas tua?

Δ——Cur quaeris de potestate aliqua mea?

AN.——Cur? Signifi, non mihi placet.



35

Δ——I, therevppon, set by him, the stone in the frame:  
and sayd.

Δ——An bonus aliquis Angelus, assignatus est hinc speculo?

AN.——Etiam.

40

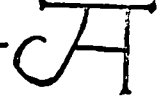
Δ——Quis?

AN.——מִיכָאֵל— he answered, by the shew of these letters in y<sup>e</sup>  
stone

Δ—— Bonus ne ille Angelus, de <sup>o</sup>q̄ in scripturis fit mentio?

AN—— Maxime.

Δ—— Fieri non potest, quòd ego eundem videam, et cū illo agam? 45

AN—— Ita. and therewith appeared this character — 

Δ—— Quid per hoc, significare velis?

AN—— Alterius Angeli character est.

Δ—— Cur hīc, et nunc ostendis?

AN—— Causam ob magnam      Make an ende: It shalbe declared,  
but not by me. 50

Δ—— By whome then?

AN—— By h<sub>1</sub> <h<sub>2</sub>>

Marginal notes:

line 4:      AN̄AEL

line 9:      Δ . Note / An illuding / intruder euen / at the  
first, / putting him / self, as an / Angel of ligh<sup>t</sup> . /  
Take hede / allwayes of / vndue secu= / ritie .:

line 19:      Δ There / <Ther>e appeared a great / <gre>at number  
of dead / <de>ad mens skulls, like= / <li>kewise

[8b]

AN—— By him that is assigned to the stone: but not, tyll after  
the feast. And then thow

must prepare thy self, to prayer and fasting

In the Name of God, be Secret: and in all thy doings praying,  
tyll thow hast thy

desyre: which shall not be far of.

After Newyeres tyde, Deale, But not on the Sabaoth day

5

Pray continually.

When it shall pleas god, to stir the vp, Then procede. In the  
brightest day,

When the Sonne shyneth: In the morning, fasting, begynne to pray.

In the Sonne Set the stone.

Deale both Kneeling, and sitting. I haue done for this tyme. 10

My name is ANNAEL.

I will speak ones more to [the] the: and than fare well: for thou  
shalt not

haue me any more.

Be not to hasty in wrath.

Δ—— Is this, that, you ment to speak? 15

Δ—— I. Do good to all men. God hath sufficient for the, and for  
all men

Fare well.

Δ—— Gloria patri et filio et spiritui Sancto. Sicut erat in  
principio,

et nunc et semper: et in saecula saeculorū

Amen.

20

-Remember, that diuerse other particulars, mowght haue byn Noted  
of this dayes

Action: but these may suffice: And yet it is not to <sup>c</sup>/be/ forgotten,  
that

as he sayd his name was Annael (with a dubble n) so he allso  
confessed

him self to be the same Annaël which is prepositus orbis veneris:

and allso Chief governor Generall of this great period, as I haue 25

Noted in my boke of Famous and rich Discoueries.

/flourish/

Consider and	}	That this Note, of the Action, (had with holy
Remember.		ANNAEL),
		is, of Prince Befafes, (otherwise called Obelison)
		accounted

as the Prolog of my first boke of mysticall  
exercises

30

A<sup>o</sup> 1582. Nouembris 20 ——— vide post.

/flourish/

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: Prayer

line 3: Fasting

---

[9a]

At Mortlak

In nomine Jesv CHRISTI. Amen.

Anno 1582. Martij die .10. hora 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> Ante meridiem. Saterdag

Δ One M<sup>r</sup> Edward Talbot <sup>\*</sup>cam to my howse, and <sup>c</sup>/he/ being willing  
and desyrus

to see or shew some thing in spirituall practise, wold haue had  
me to haue

5

done some thing therein. And I truely excused my self therein:  
as not in

the vulgarly accownted Magik, neyther studied, or exercised: But  
confessed

my self long tyme to haue byn desyrus to haue help in my  
philosophicall studies

through the Cumpany and information of the blessed Angels of God.  
And there=

vppon, I browght furth to him, my stone in the frame, (which was  
given me of

10

a frende) and I sayd vnto him, that I was credibly informed, that  
to it

(after a sort) were answerable Aliqui Angeli boni. And allso that  
I was

ones willed by a Skryer, to call for the good Angel Anchor, to  
appere in that

stone to my owne sight. And therefore I desyred him, to call him:  
and (yf

he wold) Anachor and Anilos likewise, accownted good Angels. for  
I was

15

not prepared therevnto. etc He then settled him self to the  
Action: and

on his Knees att my desk (setting the stone before him) fell to  
prayer and

entreaty &c In the mean space, I, in my Oratory did pray, and make  
motion to god, and his good Creatures for the furthering of this  
Action.

And within one quarter of an howre (or less) he had sight of one  
in the

20

stone. but he still expected for two more: deeming this to be  
one of

the three (namely Anchor Anachor Anilos). But I then cam to him,  
to the stone: And after some thanks to God, and Wellcome to the  
good

Creature, vsed; I required to know his name. And he spake plainly,  
(to the hearing of E.T.) that his name is VRIEL.

25

Δ—Are you one of them (sayd I, Jōhn Dee) that are answerable,  
(vppon

due observations performed) to this stone?

VRIEL—I am.

Δ—Are there any more besyde you?

VR——Michaël and Raphaël. But, Michaël est princeps in  
operibus nostris.

30

Δ—ys my boke, of Soyga, of any excellency?

VR——Liber ille, erat Adae in Paradiso reuelatus, per Angelos  
Dei bonos.

Δ—Will you give me any instructions, how I may read those  
Tables of Soyga?

VR——I can——But solus Michaël illius libri est interpretator.

Δ—I was told, that after I could read that boke, I shold  
liue but two

37

yeres and a half.

VR ——— Thow shallt liue an Hundred and od yeres.

Δ—What may I, or must I do, to haue the sight, and presence, of  
Michael, that blessed Angel?

VR ——— Praesentias nras postulate et invoke, sinceritate et  
humilitate.

40

Et Anchor, Anachor, et Anilos, non sunt in hunc lapidem  
invocandi.

Δ—Oh, my great and long desyre hath byn to be hable to read  
those Tables

of Soyga.

VR ——— Haec maxime respiciunt Michaëlem. Michaël est Angelus,  
qui illuminat gressus tuos. Et haec revelantur in virtute et  
veritate

45

non vi.

Δ—Is there any speciall tyme, or howre to be observed, to deale  
for

the enioying of Michael?

VR ——— Omnis hora, est hora nobis.

Δ—After this, there <sup>Δ</sup>appered in the stone a strange seale, or  
Characterismus of this fashion ensuing:

50

---

Marginal notes:

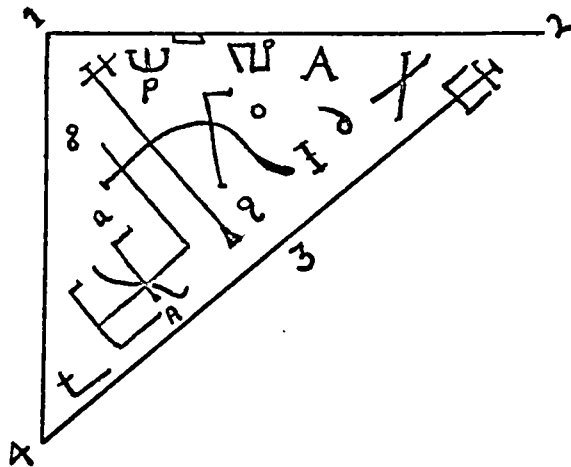
line 4:           Note: he / had two dayes / before made the / like  
                  demaunde / and request vnto / me: but he went /  
                  away vnsatisfied. / for, his comming / was to entrap /  
                  me, yf I had had / any dealing with / Wicked spirits /  
                  as he confessed / often tymes after: / and that he  
                  was / set on. &c.



line 10:     [/a sketch of the stone, in its frame/]

line 49:     Δ / An illuding / spirit straight / way intruded /  
               him self, and / this charac= / ter: as may / appere  
               libri / Quinti appendice / Where the / character  
               is / described exactly.

[9b]



Δ——what is the intent, or vse of this?

\*VR ~~~~~ Sigillum hoc in auro sculpendum, ad defensio<sup>nē</sup> corporis,  
               omni

loco, tempore et occasione. et in pectus gestandum.

Δ—— So we ceased, with thanks to god: and I mused much vppon this 5

Action: and layd all vp in mynde, and writing.

Δ—— Soli Deo Honor omnis, et gloria.

Amen.

[/flourish/]

Marginal note:

line 3:       \*This was not / True Vriel: / as may appere /  
               A<sup>o</sup> 1583: Maij 5.

The same Saterday afternoon. Hora .5.

10

Δ—After that M<sup>r</sup> E.T. had called Vriel, and I was cōme to the  
stone

and had vsed a short speche of thanks giving to God: [an] I then  
required

some instruction for the purpose of Soyga

VR——Peace. you must Vse Michaël.

Δ—I know no meanes or order to vse in the invocating of Michaël 15

VR——He is to be invocated by certayn of the psalmes of  
Dauid, and

prayers. The which psalmes, are nothing els, but a means  
vnto the

seat and Maiestie of God: whereby you gather with your selues  
due

powre, to apply your natures to the holy Angels. I mean the  
psalmes,

commonly called the Seven psalmes. You must vse pleasant  
sauours

20

with hand and hart: whereby you shall allure him and wynn him

(thorowgh Gods fauour) to atteyn vnto the thing, you haue long  
sowght for.

There must be Coniunction of myndes in prayer, betwyxt you  
two, to

God contynually.

Yt is the wyll of God, that you shold, ioinctly, haue the  
knowledge

25

of his Angells together

You had atteyned vnto the Sight of Michaël, but for the  
imperfection

of Saul.

Be of good Cumfort.

Δ—The chayre cam into the stone againe: and I axed what  
it ment.

30

VR ——— This is a seat of perfection: from the which, things  
shall be

shewed vnto the, which thow hast long desyred.

Δ Then was there a square Table browght into the stone: and I  
demaunded, what that Table betokened.

35

VR ——— A Mysterie, not yet to be known. These two, shall remayn  
in the stone, to the sight of all vndefyled Creatures.

you must

Marginal note:

line 15: Note. / Δ— in this time / there appered / in the  
stone, / a rich chayre: / and after a little /  
while, it was / out of sight.

[10a]

you must vse a fowre square Table, two cubits square: wherevpon  
must be set Sigillum [Diuinitatis] / Dei, which is allready  
perfected in a

boke of thine: Blessed be God, in all his Mysteries, and Holy in  
all his works. This seal must not be loked on, without great  
reuerence

and deuotion. This seale is to be made of perfect wax. I mean,  
wax,

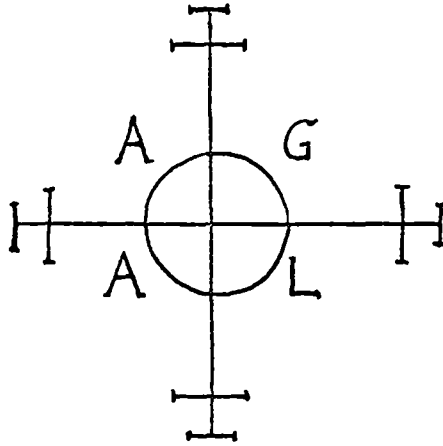
5

which is clean purified: we haue no respect of cullours.

This seal must be 9 ynches in diameter: The rowndnes must be 27  
ynches, and somewhat more. The Thicknes of it, must be <sup>of</sup> an ynche  
and half a quarter. and a figure of a crosse, must be on the  
back side

of it, made thus:

10



The Table is to be made of swete wood: and to be of two Cubits high.  
with 4 feete: with 4 of the former seales vnder the 4 feet.

Δ—The fashion of the 4 feet, standing vppon the foresayd  
rownd seales,

was shewed: so as the vttermost circle conteyning the letters,  
did seme to be

15

clean without the cumpas of the fete, equally rownd about the  
same fete.

And these seales were shewed much lesser than the principall  
seal.

Vnder the Table did seme to be layd red sylk, two yardes square.

And ouer the seal, did seme likewise red sylk to lye fowr square:  
somewhat

broadr then the Table, hanging down with 4 knops or tassells  
at the

20

4 corners thereof.

Vppon this vppermost red silk, did seme to be set the stone with  
the frame: right

ouer, and vppon the principall seal: sauing that the sayd sylk  
was betwene

the one and the other.

The Table was shewed to haue on the fowre sides of it, Charact<sup>\*</sup>ers  
and names,

25

these, that are here in a schedule annexed, in 4 diuerse rowes.

VR——The Characters and words on the sides of the square Table,  
are to

be written with yellow, made of perfect oyle, vused in the church.

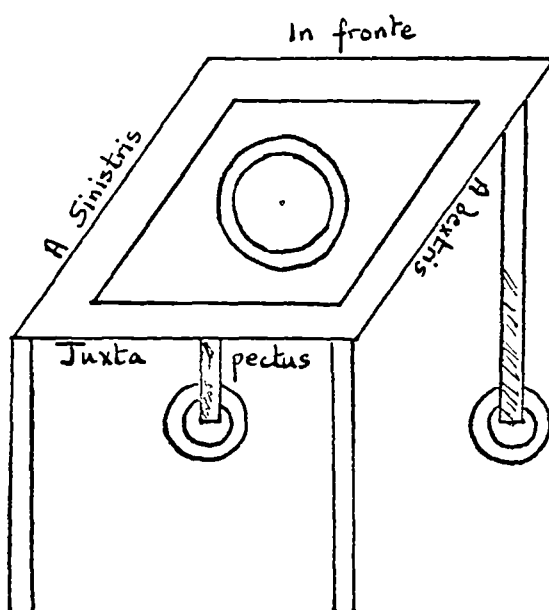
Δ——What oyle is that

VR——[of] That oyle shalbe opened vnto you. The oyle, is perfect  
prayers:

30

of other oyle I haue no respect.

We sanctifie, bycause we are holy: and you sanctify bycause  
of your holines.



Marginal notes:

line 2: \* erronice, / contra igno= / ratiā meā. / vide post.

line 16: \*Note this point.

line 25: <\*> Caue: quia / angelus tenebra= / rum se intrusit /  
hic vt libri / Quinti appendice / apparavit.

VR———There is a spirit, named Lundrumguffa vsing you.

who seketh your destruction, in the hatred of men, in the hurt of  
thy goods. Discharge him to morrow with Brymstone.

He haunteth thy howse, and seketh the destruction of thy  
dowghter.

His pretence was to haue maymed the in thy Sholder the last  
night,

5

and long ago. Yf thow do not dischardg him to morrow

he will hurt, both thy wife and thy dowghter.

He is here<sup>\*</sup> now

Giue him a generall discharge from your familie and howse

He will seke Sauls death, who is accursed.

10

Δ——I know no means, or art to do this by. For I did burn in flame  
of Brymstone, Maherion his name and Character, whan I found  
Saul priuillie dealing with him (which manner of wicked dealing  
I had oft forbydden him) and yet he came after, and wold haue  
carryed Saul away quick: as Robert Hilton, George, and other  
of my howse can testify.

15

VR———The Cursed will cōme to the cursed.

Δ——I beseche you to discharge him: and to bynde him somewhere  
where far of, as Raphael did (for Thobias sake) with the wycked  
spirit Asmodeus.

20

VR———But Thobias did his part. Art is Vayne, in respect of  
of God his powre. Brymstone is a mean

Δ——Whan shall I do this?

VR———To morrow at the tyme of prayers.

Δ———Gl<or>ia Pri et filio et Spiritui Sancto

25

<sicu> t &c. Amen.

/flourish/

-----

Marginal notes:

line 7:       Δ Note:

line 8:       \* so is it evidēt / who went abowt / to hinder the /  
truth before in / the character / and in the bor= /  
der of the Table, / falsly cownter= / feating &c as  
it / allso in the next / action may appere. / [rule]

line 15:      Saul in dan= / ger of being / carried away / quick

-----  
1582 Martij 11

Sonday.   a Meridie hora <sup>a</sup>.3.   circiter

Δ—Vriel being called by .E.T. there appeared one, clothed       30  
with a

long robe, of purple: all spanged with gold. and on his hed, a  
garland, or wreath of gold: his eyes sparkling. Of whome <sup>c</sup> asked  
I axed

Whether the characters noted for the Table, wer perfect:

He answered,

—They are <sup>Δ\*</sup> perfect: There is no question       35

Δ—Are you Vriel.

Than presently cam in One, and threw the brave spirit down  
by the

sholders: and bet him mightyly with a whip: and toke all his  
robes,

and apparell of him: and then he remayned all heary and owggly.

and styll the spirit was beaten of him, who cam in after him.  
And       40

that spirit, which so bet him, sayed to the hearing of my Skryer,  
Lo, thus are the wycked skourged

Δ—Are you Vriel, who speaketh that?

VRI— I am he. Write down and mark this: for it is

worthy

45

---

Marginal note:

line 35:     Δ \* / Hereby may appere / that this wycked / spirit  
                   foysted in / the shew of the / fals character / and  
                   names before

---

[11a]

worthy of the Noting.

This was thy persecutor Lundrumguffa. I browght him hither: to let  
           the see, how God hath ponished thy enemy

Lo, thus, hath God delt for the: Lo thus haue I delt for the:

Thank God.

5

Δ—blessed be his holy name, and extolled, world with out ende.

E.T.—he drew the wycked spirit away, by the leggs, and threw him  
into a great pitt. and washed his hands, as it were, with  
           the sweat

of his [hed] own hed. for he seamed to be all in [<sup>c</sup>/....7]  
           [sweat.] a sweat.

Δ—Here vpon, my skryer saw Vriel go away: and he remayned  
           out of

10

sight a little while. Then he cam<sub>in</sub> agayn: and an other with  
           him: and iointly these two said to gither. Glorifie God for  
euer.

And than Vriel did stande behinde: and the other did set down  
           in the

chayre, with a sworde in his right hand: all his hed glystring  
           like

the sonne. The heare of his hed was long: He had wings: and  
           all his

15

lower parts seamed to be with fethers. He had a roab ouer his  
           body: and a great light in his left hand. he sayd



Michaël—We are blessed from the begynning: and blessed be the  
name of

God for euer.

Δ—My skryer saw an innumerable Cumpany of Angels about him: 20

And Vriel did lean on the square Table by.

He that sat in the chayre (whom we take to be Michaël) sayd

Than

—————Go forward: God hath blessed the

I will be thy Guyde 25

Thow shaltt attayne vnto thy seching

The World begynns with thy doings

Prayse God.

The Angels vnder my powre, shall be at thy commaundement.

Lo, I will do thus much for the 30

Lo, God will do thus much for the

Thow shalt see me: and I will be seen of the

And I will direct thy liuing and conversation.

Those that sowght thy life, are vanished away.

Put vp thy pen. 35

Δ—so he departed.

Δ—Gloria, laus, honor, virtus et Imperium

Deo immortalī, invisibili, et

Omnipotentī, in saecula saeculorū

Amen

40

/flourish/

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: Note / Lundrum= / guffa skourged / spiritually.

line 34: Lundrum= / guffa.

[11b]

Martij 14. Wensday. mane circa horā 9<sup>a</sup>

Δ— Being desirous to procede in this matter, by consent, we bent our selues to the Action. And after that E T had called Vriel and saw him, I cam to the desk from my oratorie.

There did contynually appeare, the chayre and the Table. 5

I than being affrayde that any other shold cōme into the stone, in stead of Vriel, did earnestly require the spirituall creature appearing, to shew who he was, and what was his name.

At length he answered, and sayde to the hearing of E. T.

Vriel is my name, with diuerse called Nariel. 10

Stay.

Δ— Then he went away, for a while: and cam agayn, and sayd thus,

Vr.— The strength of God, is allwayes with the.

Dost thou know, what thou writest?

Δ— In two senses, I may vnderstand it: eyther that [God] the good 15

Angel<sup>Δ</sup> Gabriel is allwayes with me, though invisibly: or els, that the strength, and mighty hand of God, allwayes is my defense

Vr.— Fortitudo Dei, tecum semper est.

Δ— He went away agayn, and cam agayn, following or wayting vpp< on>

an other. and before that other, was a man hauing his hed all 20 couered with blak. Then he that cam so in the middle, did sit down in the chayre, and spake this worde following:

Mi— Note

Δ— This was Michael, with his sword in his right hand

Then cam Vriel to the man (hauing his hed all hyd, as it 25  
 were in a blak hode) and tokeof that blak hode: and then  
 liftedvp the Table cloth. He looked vnder it, and put it down  
 againe: and lifted it vp again. The man stode still before  
 Michael. Then Michael rose; and toke of all the mans  
 clothes, and left him, as it were, onely in his shirt 30  
 Then Vriel toke a little rownd Tablet, as it were, of the  
 bignes of a sixpence, hauing  
 two letters in it thus:



and gaue it to Micha<sup>el</sup>.

Vriel lifted Vp the Table cloth: 35

and, from thence, seamed to take  
 apparaile, and put on the man. it semed to be sylk: and  
 very full of wrynkle, or plights. And the man kneeled, and  
 heldvp

up his hands. Vriel toke like a lawrel bush, and set vppon  
 the mans hed. And than the man kneeled before Micha<sup>el</sup>. 40

Micha<sup>el</sup> toke the rownd thing, with the letters: and gaue it the  
 man to eat: and he did eat it

Vr—Lo, things are covered.

△—Then he couered the Table and pluckt the cloth over it, down  
 to the grownd, on euery side. The man rose vp: And Micha<sup>el</sup> 45  
 dubbed him on the hed with his sworde. Then the man stodevp

Then

---

Marginal notes:

line 10: \*Agrippa hath so,/ Cap. 24. Lib. 3. / Occultae phiae.

line 16:     Δ—potius erat di= / cendum Michaël: / Nā, Gabriel  
               est / Praevalescentia / Dei: et ita forti= / tuco  
               quidem, sed / altioris gradus.

[12a]

Then the man turned his face toward E. T. the skryer. and the  
 man did resemble me (Jōhn Dee) in cowntenance. And then  
 he turned to Michaël agayn.

Michael wrote vppon the mans back, thus,

ANGELVS TVAE PROFESSIONIS.

5

Δ—Then .E. T. asked me, yf there were such Angels of a mans  
 Profession: and I answered yea; as in <sup>Δ</sup>Agrippa and other, is  
 declared.

Mi———Leaue your folly: Hold thy peace.

Haue you not red, that they that cleaue vnto God, are made  
 like vnto him.

10

Δ—yes, forsoth.

Mic———Thow camst hither to lern, and not to dispute.

Laudate Dominum in operibus suis.

Δ—The man kneled down, and so went out of sight.

Mi———He hath eaten strength against trubble. He hath eaten     15  
 nothing: and in eating, he hath eaten all things. The <sup>Δ</sup>name  
 NA, be prayسد in trubbles.

Δ—Now Michael thrust out his right arme, with the sword: and bad  
 the skryer to loke. Then his sword did seame to cleaue in two:  
 and a great fyre, flamed out of it, vehemently. Then he toke a     20  
 ring out of the flame of his sworde: and gaue it, to Vriel. and  
 sayd, thus

Mic——The strength of God is vnspeakable. Praysed be god  
for euer and euer.

Δ——Then Vriel did make cursy vnto him. 25

Mi——After this sort, must thy ring be: Note it,

Δ——Then he rose, or disapeared, out of the chayre, and by and by,  
cam again, and sayde, as followeth.

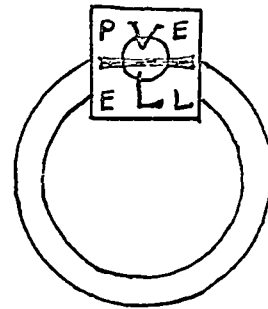
Mi——I will reveale the this ring: which was never revealed  
since the death of Salomon: with whom I was present. I was 30  
present with him in strength, and mercy.

Lo, this it is. This is it, wherewith  
all Miracles, and diuine works and wonders  
were wrowght by Salomon: This is it,  
which I have revealed vnto the. This  
is it, which Philosophie dreameth of.

This is it, which the Angels skarse know.

This is it, and blessed be his Name:

yea, his Name be blessed for euer.



35

Δ——Then he layd the Ring down vppon the Table: and sayd, 40  
Note

Δ——It shewed to be a Ring of Gold: with a seale graued in it.  
and had a rownd thing in the myddle of the Seale and a thing  
like an V, through the top of the circle: and an L, in the  
bottome: and a barr ~~~~~~~~~ cleane through it: And had these 45  
fowre letters in it, P E L E

After that, he threw the ring on the borde, or Table: and it  
semed

to fall

## Marginal notes:

- line 7: <\*vi>de Agrippam / <de> Triplici hoīs / <Cu> stode .  
lib. 3<sup>o</sup>. / cap 22.
- line 16: ‡ Vide Reuclinū / de verbo mirif<sub>ww</sub> / fico, de noīe /  
NA.
- line 46: Vide Reuclini Librum / librū de Verbo Miri= / mirifico,  
de noīe / Noīe PELE

[12b]

to fall through the Table: and then he sayde, thus,

Mi—— So shall it do, at thy commaundement.

Without this, thou shalt do nothing

Blessed be his name, that compasseth all things:

Wonders are in him, and his Name is WONDERFVLL:

5

His Name worketh wonders, from generation, to generation.

△— Then he went away: and camin agayn by and by.

Mi—— Note

△— Then he browght in the Seale, which he shewed the other

day: and opened his sworde, and bad the skryer reade; and 10

he red E M E T H

n the sword closed vp agayn: and he sayde

..i—— This [do] I do open vnto the, bycause thou mervayledst

at SIGILLVM DEI. This is the Name of the Seale:

Which he blessed for euer. This is the seale self. This is 15

Holy: This is pure: This is for euer. Amen.

△— Then the seale Vanished away. And I sayde to my frende

(the Skryer) In dede, this other day, I considered diuerse

fashions of this seal: and I fownd them much differing, one  
 from an other: and therefore I had nede to know, which of them 20  
 I shall imitate: or how to make one perfect of them all.

Mi——Dowt not for the making of it: God hath perfyted  
 all things. Ask not the cause of my absence, nor of my  
 apparell: for that Mysterie, is known to God. I haue no  
cloathing, as thow thyself shalt see. I am a Spirit of 25  
 Truth, and Vertue. Yea you shall see me in Powre, and  
 I will viset you in HOPE

Bless you the Lorde, and followe his wayes, for euer

△ Then he went away: and Vriel followed him.

And then I sayde to my skryer: It were good, we had euer 30  
 some watchword, when we shold not loke for any more matter  
 at theyr hands, euery tyme of theyr Visitting of vs.

Wherevppon, (vnlookedfor, of vs,) he spake agayn

Mi——We lead tyme, Tyme leadeth not vs:

Put vp thy pen 35

The Name of God, be blessed for euer.

△——Then they lifted vp theyr hands to heuen ward (which heuen,  
 appeared allso in the stone) and turned toward vs, and sayd

Valete:

△——So they departed: and at theyr going, the chayr, and the  
 Table, 40

in the stone, did seme to shake

△——Solī Deo oīs honor

Laus et Gloria.:

Amen.

[flourish]

45

## Marginal notes:

line 3: The vse of the Ring

line 11: De Sigillo Emeth / vide Reuclini Artē / Cabalisticā.  
lib. 3. / et Agrippā lib. 3. / Cap. 11.

[13a]

Martij 15. Thursday. Hora 1½ a meridie

Δ—After E T his calling into the stone, appeared a tall man,  
with a sceptre

(very great) of gold, glittring. His body all red: and out of  
his hed, did shote out

beames of light, like the sonne beames.

Δ—[I] being desirous, to know who he was, and his name, I  
requested him earnestly

5

thereto. but he answered, as followeth.

———— Invoke nomen Domini, et agnoscetis eum

Δ—Then I prayed the psalme, Deus misereatur n̄ri, et benedicat  
nobis etc

after that he sayd

———— I am mighty:

10

Δ—Bycause he delayed to declare his name, E T the Skryer  
did require

him, in the name of God the father, Jesus Christ his Sonne, and  
of the holy

ghost, to expresse his name: and he answered in speche

———— So I will by and by

Δ—Then he seamed to take from his hed little bright sparcks,  
like little candells

15

endes: and to stick them abowt the chayre: and he went rownd  
abowt

the chayre: and than he spake, as followeth.



———— I am mighty, and working wonders: I am SALAMIAN.

I rule in the hevens, and beare sway vppon erth in his name,  
who be

blessed for euer. Thow doost dowt at me. I am the servant of  
God,

20

in his light: I serve him. I say, I serve him, with [reverence  
and] feare.

and reverence. My name is SALAMIAN: Mighty in the Sonne,

worker of wordly actions, as well internall, as externall:  
known vnto

God: whose name I know, and bless for euer.

△—Then appeared a big flame of fyre by him in the ayre

25

Sal.—Thow knowest not, or thow wilt not know, that Mamon, with  
his servants, are present about the: whose presence doth hinder  
the presence

of the vertues Adonay our comming. Blessed be God, in the highest  
Amen.

△—He toke the forsaide flame of fyre, and flung it vp vnto the  
heaven

30

ward

Sal.—Mamon is a king whome God hateth: whose sect, continually  
tempt, provoke and stir<sub>vp</sub> wickednes, against the lord, and  
against

his annoynted. But he dyeth: blessed be God for euer. Drive  
him away

△—It is incomparably more easy for you to do. And as for my  
parte,

35

I fele neyther in body, nor sowle, any token of his presence  
or working.

Therevppon he caused the whole chamber (which <sup>c</sup>/we/ were in) to  
appere very

playnely in the stone: and so there shewed a great cumpany of  
wycked

spirits to be in the chamber: and among them, One, most horrible and

grisely thretting, and approaching to our heds: and skorning and gnashing

40

at vs.

Sala——God determines his mysteries, by Arte and vertue

Δ—Then he willed me very egerly, to drive them away. And I prayed

fervently. And there seamed One to cōme into the stone, which had very long armes: and he draue them away courragiously: And 45 so they were driuen away.

After that presently, cam one into the stone, all white.

Salamian reached this white one a Cup.

The white man held<sub>u</sub>p the cup: and sayd, as followeth,

———Lo, this is my name.

50

God shall bless you. Fear not, your faithfullness provoketh me to tell

my name, and this it is: (putting furth the Cup again) for, I am called

Medicina Dei. I will shew the, and I will shew you, the Angel of  
your

#### Marginal notes:

line 18: SALAMIAN.

line 20: Δ— of Salamian you / may rede, in the / Call. Diei  
Dominicae / in Elemētis Magicis / Petri de Abano. /  
There called Sa= / lamia.

line 32: Mamon.

line 52: Raphaël

your Direction, which is called OCH

Δ— This name he spake: he shewed it allso on the Table (before him) written.

Raph— He is mighty in the sonne beams. He shall profit the hereafter.

Δ— Then cam in an other, and sat down in the chayre: and he sayde, as

followeth

5

———— The strength of God liueth: and God raigneth for euer  
I am Fortitudo Dei.

Δ— Why then, you are Gabriel: and I toke you hitherto to be Michaël

Michael How shall I then amend my boke, in respect of your name, allwayes

waies before, written Michaël?

10

For.Dei— What thow hast written, that thow hast written, and it is true

<sup>c</sup>  
/is true./ Write down this name POLIPOS.

Dost thow vnderstand it?

Δ— No, God knoweth

For.Dei— When that day commeth, I will speak with the: Yf thow  
observe that which I haue<sup>\*</sup> commaunded the.

15

As truely, as I was with SALOMON, so truely I will be with the

Δ— <sup>c</sup>  
/thee/ Then cam in an other: whom we toke to be Vriel. for he went

went allso, as he was wont and leaned at the Table.

For.Dei— Search for wisdom and lerning, and the lord will deliuer  
it vnto you.

20

Δ— I wold to god, I knew your name truely, or what peculier letter I might set for you, to Note your words and Actions by.

**For.Dei**—Name I haue none, but by my Office.

SALAMIAN cam not hither, but by me 25

He is a mighty Prince, governing the heuens, vnder my powre.

This is sufficient for thy Instruction.

I was with Salomon, in all his works and wonders:

and so was this, whome God had appointed vnto him.

The Diuines know his name: and he is not hidden from the face 30

face of the erth: His name is written in the boke which lyeth in

in the Wyndow

△—Do you mean Agrippa his boke? And is it there expressed  
by the name SALAMIAN?

**For.Dei**—I haue sayde. 35

△—What order will you appoint vnto vs two, in respect of  
our two beings to gither? My frende here, may haue other  
intents and purposes of his affayres, then will serve [for]  
me for

for his ayde hauing in these Actions?

**For Dei**—Joyne in prayers. For God hath blessed you. Dowl not. 40

Consider these Mysteries.

△—Then they in the stone vsed to talk to gither: but not well  
to be

be discerned of the eare of **E.T**

At length **F.D** talked very much, and spedily to **E.T** and  
disclosed vnto him (which he expressed not to me, at the stone 45  
but afterward) all the manner of the practise, and Circumstance  
abowt the Action intended, with the Gold lamin, the ring, the  
seales etc. And after I had spoken somewhat, in requesting him,  
to shew me the manner, How I shold artificially prepare euery  
thing

spoken of, he sayd

50

F. D

Marginal notes:

- line 1: De OCH, vide in / libello Arbatel / in ☉
- line 16: Δ\* / Perchaunce he / meaneth the / cownsayle of /  
Annael: before / specified.
- line 33: Δ—It is in Elementis / Magicis Petri de Abano /  
printed with Clauis / Agrippae, which / <1>ay in  
my Oratorie / amost vnder my / wyndow.

[14a]

Blessed be God who revealeth all Mysteries etc /<sup>—</sup>caret/

I am strength in nede

And Lo, here is Medicine for the sore

We bless the lord: We gouern the erth, by the societie of  
Gabriel:

Whose powre, is with vs: but he not here. etc

5

Vse Patience

Vr——I liued with Esdras: I liued in him, in the lord, who  
liueth

for euer.

Raph.——I liued with Tobie: Tobie the yonger.

Δ——This was the white creature, that spake this.

10

F. D——We liue in the lorde: who be prayesd for euer.

Δ——I stode silent a good while.

F. D——What wilt thou?

Δ——I did attend, what you wold say.

F. D——I haue sayd.

15

△—I haue byn long at this tyme, in my dealing with you. I trust,

I do not offend you therewith. But, for my parte, I coulde  
finde in

my hart to contynue whole dayes and nights in this manner of  
doing: euen

tyll my body shold be ready to synk down for wearines, before  
I wold

giue ouer. But I feare, I haue caused wearines to my frende  
here.

20

F. D—In vertue is no wearines.

△—Now [they] /<sup>c</sup>he/ stode vp, out of his chayr: and he, and  
they all, ioinctly

blessed vs, stretching theyr nands toward vs, Crossingly. And so

they went away. The Table and the Chayre remayned.

and the glyttring sparckles, or drops of streaming little 25

lightes were of the chayre immediately.

△—Glorie, thanks, and honor

be vnto the Almighty Trinitie

Amen

[/flourish/

30

Marginal note, written vertically in left-hand margin:

<God will be re>vendged vppon Saul: for he hath abvsed his  
names in his Creatures / <He hath sinn>ed agaynst kinde.

His ponishment is great: and so I ende.

[/blank/

[14b]

Mysteriorum Liber Primus, booke  
 ending here (as I conceive) after w<sup>ch</sup>  
 followes Mysteriorum<sup>+</sup>Liber: [Pr]  
 secundus, but the begining thereof  
 is vtterly perished.

5

+ So it appears to be by diu s  
 Quotations in the foll<sup>g</sup> Books

---

Marginal note:

line 3      [+so by the / Citation 28 / Ap. 1582.]

---

[blank]

[15b]

---

[16a]

Mysteriorum Liber

secundus.

[rule]

---

[blank]

[16b]

---

[17a]

<in>      <My>steryes,

<....>ow toward a thing <.....>

<... h>owse is hollow, it is empty and voyde <.....>

<..>ants: The God of heuen and erth, will send in<to .....>

NOTE. We bring tydings <sup>\*</sup>of light. The Lord is o<ur.....>      5

you and we prayse to gither. His name be praysed for eu<0.....>

in his Mysteries O holy and eternall God.

Δ he bowed down to the Chayre and then to the table, and sayd,  
Bene

dictus qui venit in (and there stayed a little) and sayd agayn Bene

dictus qui venit in noie Domini 10

Δ Than came in Michael, with a sword in his hand, as he was  
wont and I

sayd vnto him, are you Michael.

Mich. Dowt not: I am he which reioyce in him that reioyceth in  
the For=

titude and Strength of God.

Δ Is this Forme, for the Great Seale, perfect? 15

Mi The forme is true and perfect

Thow shalt sweare by the liuing God, the strength of his Mercy, and  
his Medicinall vertue, powred into mans sowle neuer to disclose  
these

Mysteries

Δ yf No man, by no means, shall perceyue any thing herof, by  
me, I wold 20

think that I shold not do well.

Mi. Nothing is cut from the Churche of God. We in his Saints  
are blessed for euer.

We Separate the, from fyled and wycked persons: we move the to God.

Δ I Vow, as you require: God be my help, and Gwyde, now and  
euer 25

amen.

MIC. This is a Mystery, skarse worthy for vs our selues, to know,  
muche

lesse to Reueale. Art thow, then, so Contented?

Δ I am: God be my strength.

Mic. Blessed art thow among the Saints: And blessed are you 30  
both.



I will pluck the, from among the wycked [ he spake<sup>Δ</sup> to my Skryer ]  
 Thow Commyttest Idolatry  
 But take hede of Temptation:  
 The Lord hath blessed the.      This is a Mystery,      35  
 Dee, what woldest thou haue?  
 Δ Recte Sapere et Intelligere. etc.  
 Mic. Thy Desyre is graunted the.

Vse

---

 Marginal notes:

line 5:      < \* / ..... / ..... >  
 line 13:      <M>ichael / Fortitudo / <D>ei  
 line 17:      <My Oa>the / <or> vow / <r>equired / for secresie  
 line 32:      <sup>Δ</sup>To, E.T. / he spake  
 line 36:      Dee

---

[17b]

wit&lt;h&gt;

<. . . . . t>hey are corrupted <. . . . . >  
 <... .They > haue byn vused to the wycked <Ther. . . . >  
 <..... >  
 <But> I will shew the in the mighty hand and strength of God,  
 <.....>

5

his Mysteries are.      The true Circle of his aetern<ity>  
 Comprehending all vertue: The whole and Sacred Trinitie.  
 Oh, holy be he: Oh, holy be he: Oh, holy be he.  
 Vriel answered. Amen.

MIC. Now what wilt thou? Δ I wold full fayne procede      10  
 according to the matter in hand.

vi. Diuide this owtward circle into 40 aequall partes:

whose greatest numbers are fowre. See thow do it presently.

Δ I did so. Diuiding it first into fowre: and then euery of  
them into ten. He called, Semiel. and one cam in 15

and kneled down: and great fyre cam out of his mowth:

Michael sayde, To him, are the Mysteries of these Tables  
know<ne.>

Michael sayde, Semiel (agayn) and by and by, <sup>c</sup>he said, 7 O God  
thow hast sa<id>

and thow liuest for euer. Do not think here I speake

to him. Δ he spake that to vs, least we might dowte of his last 20  
speches; as being spoken to Semiel: which he directed to the  
aeternall god

and not to Semiel. Semiel stode vp, and flaming  
fire cam out of his mowth: and than he sayd, as followeth.

Sem. Mighty lord, what woldest thow with the Tables?

vi. It is the will of God, Thow fatche them hither. 25

Sem. I, am his Tables

Behold these are his Tables. Lo where they are.

Δ There cam in 40 white Creatures, all in white sylk long robes  
and they like chyltern: and all they fallyng on theyr knees sayd

Thow onely art [Holy Ho] Holy among the highest. O God, 30  
Thy Name be blessed for euer.

Δ Michael stode vp out of his chayre, and by and by, all his  
leggs

semed to be like two great pillers of brass: and he was as high  
as half

way to heven. And by [b] and by, his sword was all on fyre

and he stroke, or drew his sworde ouer all theyr 40 heds. 35

The Erth quaked: and the 40 fell down: and Michael called  
 Semiael, with a thundring voyce, and sayd,  
 Declare the Mysteries of the Liuing God, our God, of one  
 that liueth for euer.

Sem. I am redy.  $\Delta$  Michael stroke ouer them, with 40  
his sword

Marginal notes:

line 6: <The> Circle / of AEterni / tie  
 line 12: 40  
 line 15:  $\Delta$  / Semiel / this etymo= / logie, is as= / though he /  
 wer the secre= / tarie, for / the Name / of God  
 line 17: The Tables  
 line 26: Semiael  
 .....  
 line 28: 40 White / Creatures  
 line 41:  $\Delta$  / Semiel — forte significat Nomen meū Deus: Ita  
 quod Tabulae istae sint Nomen Dei / Vel Noīa Diuina  
 [with line from 'meū' to 'Name' (line 31)]

[18a]

his sword agayne: and they all fell down, and Vriel allso <on his>  
 knees And commonly at the striking with his Sword, flamyng <fier>  
 like lightening did flash with all.

¶i. Note: here is a Mysterie.

¶ Then stept furth, one of the 40, from the rest, and opened his  
 brest, which 5  
 was couered with sylk, and there appeared a great T. all of  
 Gold.

¶i. Note the Number.  $\Delta$  ouer the T, stode the figure of 4, after  
 <this> manner  $\frac{4}{T}$

<T>he 40, all, cryed, Yt Liueth and Multipliyeth for euer:  
blessed be

his name.

10

△ That Creature did shut vp his bosome, and vanished away, like  
vnto a fyre.

MI. Place that, in the first place. It is the name of the Lorde.

△ Than there seamed a great clap of thunder to be.

Then stepped (before the rest) one other of the 40, and kneled  
as the other

did before: and a voyce was herd /<sup>c</sup>saying/, Prayse God, for his  
name is reuerent.

15

Michael sayd to me, say after me thus

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper: amen

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper: amen

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper: amen

△ Then this Creature opened his breast, and fyre cam oute of  
the stone

20

as before and a great romayne G appeared

MI. Write with reuerence, These Mysteries are wunderfull, the  
Number of his name, and knowledge

Lo, this it is. 9. Behold, it is but one, and it is Marveyulous

△ Then this Creature vanished away . . . . . 25

MI. The Seale of Gods Mercy: blessed be thy name.

△ It semed to rayne, as though it had rayned fyre from heuen.

Then one other of the 40 was browght furth: The rest all fell  
down and sayd. Lo, thus is god known.

Then he opened his brest, and there appered an n, (not of so  
big pro=

30

portion as the other), with the number of 7 over it.

MI. Multiplicatum est Nomen tuum in terra

- △ Then that man vanished away as it were in a golden smoke
- MI. Thow must not write these things, but with great devotion.
- He Liueth.                      △ Then came other furth: Then all falling 35  
downe sayde, Videmus Cloriam tuam Domine. They were  
prostrate on theyr faces. Then this Creature opened his breast  
and he had there a Tablet all of Gold (as it were) and there  
appeared a small t vppon it: and the figure of 9 vnder this  
letter t. 40
- Mi. Mark it, for this is a Mysterye. △ Then that Shewer (of the  
40)  
seamed to fly vp into the ayre, like as it were a white garment.
- Mi. Illius Gloria sit nobiscum. △ All sayd; amen: and fell down.
- △ Then stode vp another, and opened his bosom, and shewed on  
his brest  
bare (being like syluer) a small h; and he pointed to it, and ouer 45  
it  
was the number of 22.
- Mi. Et est numerus virtutis benedictus. △ This Shewer went away  
like a  
Videte Angelos Lucis white Cok flying vp.
- △ There came an other in, and sayd  
Et sum Finis et non est mihi Numerus. Sum Numerus in numero. 50  
Et omnis Numerus est mihi Numerus. Videte
- △ There appeared a small n on his skyn, being all spotted with Gold  
Then he

---

Marginal notes:

line 6: <the> very fas<hion> / of <sup>6</sup>the / <of> the T, w<as> /  
thus / <t>hus T

line 12: ΔT. / ΔT, in the holy La= / Language is na= / named  
 Gisg. vide / vide lib. 5. / post. et est vl= / Vltiza  
 Al= / phabeti litera

line 21: Δ Δ/ G,: a<sup>l</sup>r Ged. / lib<sup>o</sup> 5.

line 30: N, a<sup>l</sup>r, Drux:

line 39: Δ / Gisg.

line 45: Δ / Na

line 48: Angeli / Lucis

line 52: Δ / Drux

[18b]

Then he went away like three fyres, red flaming, and coming to  
 gather <again>

in the myddst of the firmament. Δ you must Note that in th<e  
 stone>

the whole world in <sup>c</sup>/a<sup>7</sup> manner did seme to appeare, heuen, and erth.  
 etc

Mi. (Δ he cryed with a lowde voyce) Et est Vita in caelis

Δ Then stepped furth one and sayd, Et ego viuo cū bene viuentibus,  
 and withall he 5

kneeled down: and Michael stepped furth and toke of his veale  
 on his brest

and he made Cursy and stode vp.

Mi. Viuamus Halleluyah O Sanctum Nomen

Δ All fell down on theyr faces, and Michael stroke ouer them  
 <with his> sword

and a great flash of fyre: And this man his brest semed ope<n,  
 so that> his 10

hart appeared bleading, and therein the letter m, and 6, over  
 it thus <<sup>6</sup><sub>m</sub>>

Mic. Benedictus est Numerus Agni

△ Herevppon they all fell down

Mi. Orate invicem △ Herevppon we prayed a psalme; [one]  
/my skryer/ saying one verse, and

I the other etc

15

Mi: Omnia data sunt a Deo. △ Then cam one in, hauing a rownd  
Tablet in

his forhed and a letter o in his forhed: and 22 ouer it.

Mi. Et non est finis in illo.

Benedictus es tu Deus △ and then that shewer vanished  
away: He

flew vp, like a rownd raynbow knyght together at the ends. 20

Mi. Angeli a nomine tuo procident Domine

Tu es primus O Halleluyah.

△. One stode vp and the rest fell down, and out of his mowth  
that stode, cam

a sworde: and the point, a [△] Triangle, and in the myddest  
of it a

small a thus △, of pure gold, grauen very depe: 25

Et Numerus tuus viuit in caeteris, sayd the shewer. The rüber

<sup>20</sup>  
was 22 ouer the a

This shewer went away with great lightening covering all the world.

Mi. Nomen illius est nobiscum △ He stroke agayne with his

sword ouer them Then stode one vp: who, vppon his garment had an  
n: and he turned 30

abowt: and on his back were very many (ens) n

Mi Creasti tu Domine Angelos tuos ad Gloriam tua △ ouer the, n,

was the number of 14 ouer that n (I meane) which was onely  
on his brest

Mi Et te primus Creauit Deus △. Then the shewer flew vp like a  
star

And an other cam in, all his cloth being plucked vp: and so  
seamed naked: He 35

hath a little, a,. This, a, did go rownd about him: begynning at his feete: and so spirally vppward: and he seemed to be all Clay ouer the, a, was the number 6.

Mi. Et Creatura sunt et pereunt in Nomine tuo.  $\Delta$  and therewith

{ this shewer fell down all into dust on the Earth: and his  
white  
garment flew vp, like a white smoke: and allso a white thing  
did

40

fly out of his body

Surgit Innocentia ad faciem Dei.

$\Delta$  Michael did ouer them agayn with his sworde, and it seemed to lighten

He began to speak, and he stopped suddenly, and fyre flew from his mowth

45

Mi. Innocentium Nomina, et sanguinem vidisti Domine a Terra, et Iustus

es in operibus tuis  $\Delta$  Then cam one in, [all] with a garment  
all bluddy: he was like a chylde, he had a ball in his hand  
of perfume

which smoked: and he hath vppon his forhed a little, h,. He bowed to Michaell and Michael sayd, Numerus tuus est infinitus; et erit

50

finis rerum.  $\Delta$  This shewer seemed to powre him self awaye

like

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: stone

line 11:  $\Delta$  / Tal

line 17:  $\Delta$  / Med

line 25:  $\Delta$  / Vn.

line 27: Corrected thus, / after, by / Vriel / to be 20

line 30:  $\Delta$  / Drux



line 49:  $\Delta / Na$

[19a]

Omnia pereunt a facie Dei, et a facie Terrae:

Numerus perijt cum illis. Δ A little, o, with 18 ouer it,  
appered

ouer all.

△ Then stept one furth from the rest, who fell down, as theyr manner was. 10

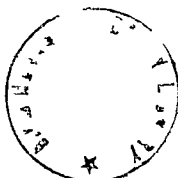
△ Note: All the Companies of these 40, stode, five to gither, and five to gither, and so in eight Companyes; each, of fiue

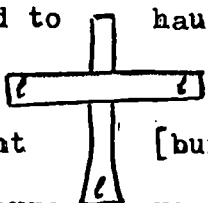
and there seemed to cum out of it fyre, in very many and diuerse cullours.

he sayd      Trinus sum.      15

△ Than in the myddle of the fyres or smoke seemed an, 1, thrise placed,

on a bloody Cross. and over the, 1, the number 26.



△ This shewer seemed to haue three mens heds and to vanish  
away in a myst  with a thunder. 20

Mi. Labia mea laudant [bunt] Dominum

△ Then cam a very fayre yong one in with long heare hanging on  
her (or his) sholders: and on her belly appeared a great  
scotcheon: to hir,

or him, Michael gaue a flame of fyre and she, or he, did eat it

Mi. Et hic est El: and so appeared a little, l, on the scotcheon 25  
and it waxed bigger and bigger: and a fyre did seeme to go  
rownd

about it

Mi. Benedicta sit aetas tua: △ and there appeared, 30, vnder  
the l.

△ There cam a great many of little fyers and did seeme to eleuate  
this

yong woman (or child) out of sight. 30

Michael stroke his sword ouer them agayn, and sayd

Natus est illa Lux

Ille est Lux noster.

△ Then stept out an other and opened his white silk garmet  
vppermost: and

vnder it, he seemed to be sowed vp in a white silk cloth 35

He had in his forhed an, n, in his brest an, n, and in his  
right hand an, n

Mi. Numerus tuus est benedictus △ They all fell down, saying

Numerus tuus est Nobiscum: Nec adhuc nouimus finem [eius]  
illius

Venies cum numero tuo O vnus in aet<sup>e</sup>rn<sup>u</sup>m


△ and they all fell down agayn. This shewer departed clyming vp  
into 40

the ayre, as if he had clymed on a ladder.

Mi. Linguis suis cognouerunt eum

△ All sayd, Benedictus est qui sic et sic est, throwing vp in to the

ayre thre cornerd trenchers of this fashion

one side of the trenchers was thus marked, and  the other side had

nothing on.

△ Then stept one oute: and fyre cam out and in of his mowth: he kneeled, the rest fell down. This seemed a transparent body and he had in his eyes a small 1: and in his forhed the figure of 8.

Mi. Note this, vnder. I meane the figure 8. thus, <sup>1</sup>8 . 50

△ All sayd

Marginal notes:

lines 3 to 6: [A cross]

line 6: Med

line 17: △ / Vr.

line 36: △ / Drux

line 49: Vr

[19b]

△ All sayd, Et es verus in operibus tuis. and so he vanished away in a flame of fyre

Mi Gaudete omnes populi eius, gaudete omnes populi eius, ab hinc  
Gaudete. △ All sayd, Amen.

△: one stept furth saying, Incipit virtus nostra. he being covered

vnder his robe, all with armor: and he hath a great G on his armor.

and the figure of, 7, ouer it. He went behynde Michael  
and so vanished away

Mi. Recte viuite omnes Sancti eius

- △ One stept furth: and opening his brest, there appered a  
 boke, and 10
- turning ouer the leaves there appeared nothing but a little,  
r, and
- 13 ouer it. He went behinde the Chayre and so vanished awaye.

Mi. Hic est Angelus Eccliae meae, qui doceat Ille viam meam.


- △ There stept oute a playn man, and vnder his garment, a  
 gyrdel, and
- vnder his gyrdle a Rod: and in his hand he had a Sworde, and  
 in 15
- his mowth a flame of fyre: he had a great H vppon his Sworde  
 and vnder it 22. he went behynde the Chayre etc
- Michael standing vp still vppon his leggs, like pillers of  
 brass.

- △ I axed yf I shold not cease now, by reason of the folk  
 tarrying for

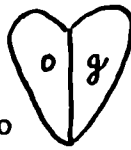
Vs to come to supper 20

Mic Lay away the world, Contynue your work:

Coniunxit spiritum mentibus illorum

- △ Then stept out one, hauing vnder his garment a little Chest,  
 and therein
- a mans hart raw: and the hart was thus with two letters, one on  
 the one side, [and the] o, and on the other a, g,:  as in 25
- armes, where the man and [th] his wifes armes ar ioyned p pale,  
 as the

heraulds term it  
and went his way.



This shewer shut vp the chest

Mi. Numerus illius est sine numero

△ Than cam in an other, saying

30

Tempus est Deum vestrum agnoscat.

△ This shewer his armes reached down to his feete: he shewed furth his

right hand and in it a little, t, and ll vnder it

Mi Stay, place this, in the second place. This went away.

Mi /I7Ymago tua, (mors,) est amara.

35

△ Then cam one in, with a big belly, and fat cheekes: an half sword

perced his hart, and a little, y, written on it.

Iustus es malis deus nr △ The number of 15 vnder it.

Mi Place it in the former place

Mi Opera fidelium, Delectatio mea □ △ Then cam one in □

40

Hic est Deus nr He shewed the letter of o on his naked brest and

the figure of 8 vnder it. He went away.

Mi Ecce, Iniquitas regnat in domo mea

△ Then stept one oute very lean, all his body full of little e, and vnder

euery one of them, 2l. He went away behynde the chayre.

45

Mi. Bestia deuoravit populum meum, peribit autem in aeternum.

△ Then stept out one in bluddy apparell. all his body full of serpents heds

and a b on his forhed, and the number of 10 ouer it. He went away.

Mi Iniquitas Abundat in templo meo, et sancti viuunt cū Iniquis.

△ One very lean, hunger sterued cam out, an A on his brest, and, ll, over it

50

and so

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: Δ / Ged — G.

line 7: Δ. Note / this to be / the first / that vanished /  
away, going / behynde / Michael

line 11: Δ / Don:

line 16: Δ / Na:

lines 24 to 26: Δ /  $\begin{matrix} \text{Med} \\ \text{ged} \end{matrix}$

line 33: Δ / Gisg.

line 35: Δ / Gon — cū puncto, Y / Δ Imago. I / writ first but, /  
aunciently, and / vulgarly both in / writing and / print,  
you shall / fynde ymago / though not / according to the /  
LatineImag

line 41: Δ / Med.

line 44: Δ / Graph

line 48: Δ / Pa — b

---

[20a]

and so went away

Δ There cam in an other

Mi. Iniqua est Terra malitijs suis

Δ Then cam in one who drew out a bluddy sworde: on his brest a  
great romayn

I, and 15 over it. he went his way.

5

Mi. Angeli eius ministraverunt sanctis. Δ Then stept one oute  
with a

Target and a little a on it, and ouer it the number of 8: he  
went away.

Mi Regnabit Iniquitas pro tempore.     $\Delta$  They all cryed Halleluyah

$\Delta$  Then stept one furth with a golden crown, and a great arming  
sworde

his clothing all of gold with a letter r on his sword and, 16,  
ouer it

10

and so he went away.

Mi. Nulla regnat virtus sup̄ terrā.     $\Delta$  Then stept one oute, hauing  
all

his body vnder his white sylken habit (as they all, had) very  
braue after

the fashion of these dayes, with great ruffs, cut hose, a great  
bellyed

dublet a veluet hat on his hed, with a feather: and he advanced  
him

15

self braggingly. He had burnt into his forhed a little n, and  
Michael

sayd. Non est numerus illius in Caelis.     $\Delta$  He went awaye.

Mi. Antiquus serpens extulit caput suum deuorans Innocentes.  
Halleluyah

$\Delta$  Then cam one who put of his white habit: and he toke a sword,  
and smote

vp into the ayre, and it thundred: and he had a seal (suddenly  
there)

20

very gorgeous of gold and precious stone. he sayd

Regnum meum:      Quis Contradicet?

$\Delta$  He hath proceding out of his mowth, many little (enns) n. and  
on his

forhed, a great A

Mi non quòd est A, sed quòd contradicit A.

25

Nec portio, nec numerus eius invenitur in caelo

Habet autem Numerum terrestrem

Mysterium

$\Delta$  He shewed three figures of, 6, in triangle thus    6<sup>6</sup> 6

Mi. Vobis est Mysterium hoc, posterius reuelandum.

30

△ And there cam a fyre and consumed him, and his chayre away, suddenly.

Mi Perturbatur terra iniquitate sua

This shewer, his garments, white, vnder: his face as brass: his body gre=

vous with leprosy: hauing vppon his brest, an o, with the number of

.10. vnder it: and so he departed.

35

Mi. Surgite O Ministri Dei. Surgite (inquam) Pugnate: No=  
men Dei est aeternum

△ Then cam two oute together: they had two edged swords in theyr hands

and fyre cam oute of theyr mowthes. One had a G, and 5

ouer it, the other had

40

□ △ We fell to prayer. Wherevppon Michael blessed vs. □

The other had an h on his sword, and 14 vnder it: and so they went away.

Mi. Omnis terra tremet ad vocem tubae illius

△ One stept out, and vnder his habit had a trumpet. he put it to his

45

mowth, and blew it not. On his forhed a little, o, and 17 vnder

it. He went awaye.

Mi Serua Deus populum tuum, serua Deus populum tuum Israel, ser=  
ua (inquam) Deus populum tuum Israel. △ He cryed this, alowde.

△ One appeared with a fyry sword, all bluddy, [his vesture all bluddy]

50

his vesture all bluddy. and he had s

Est numerus in numero. △ he went away



△ I vnderstand it to be a letter, and the number 5 allso. Mi: So it is

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: △ I think / it be / supfuous

line 10: △ / Vriel / corrected / it after, / to be vnder

line 30: Mysterium / nobis reue= / landum.

line 32: △ My Skry= / <er> had omit= / ted to tell / me this,  
or / els, it was / not told / and shewed / but Vri=  
el did after / supply it / by the / Skryer: / The  
first / letter of / Perturba= / tur, doth not make /  
shew, of / the letter / following / as other / before /  
did

line 51: △ / Fam

---

[20b]

△ There cam one in with diuerse owgly faces, and all his body skabbed

Mi Nunc sunt Dies tribulationis △ he had an a on his [face]  
forhed and the Number 5 vnder it.

Mi hic est Numerus predictus

Mi Audite, Consummatum est This had a great pot of water  
in his hand and vppon the pot, grauen, a with 5 vnder it <: he>  
departed in fyre

5

Mi Angele preparato Tubam tuam

△ Then cam one out with a Trumpet. Venit Tempus.

△ He offered to blow, but blew it not. on the ende of his Trumpet

10

was a little a and 24 vnder it: he went away.

△ They all now seemed to be gon: Michael and all.

He cam in agayn and two with him. And he sayd, Hij duo  
Caelati sunt adhuc. . They two went away.

Mi. Vale. Natura habet terminum suum

15

△ He blessed vs and florished his sword towards, and ouer vs.  
and so went away: and Vriel after him. who all this while  
appeared not.

[flourish]

-----  
Marginal note:

line 6:     △ / Vriel also / did correct / this place / with  
              deliue= / ring this / [for] in the / place of / the  
              other des= / cription / before  
-----

△ After supper M<sup>r</sup> Talbot went vp to his chamber to prayers: and 20  
Vriel shewed himself vnto him: and told him that somewhat  
was amyss, in the Table or seale which I had [Noted]  
byn occupied abowt this day. And therevppon M<sup>r</sup> Talbot cam  
came to me into my study: and requyred the Seale (or Tables) of  
of me: for he wished to correct somthing therin, (sayd he) 25  
I deliuered him the Seal and he browght it agayn within  
a little tyme after, corrected: both in the numbers, for  
quantyt<y>  
and some for place ouer or vnder: and also in one letter or  
place omitted. Which I denyed, of any place omitted by me,  
that was expressed vnto me. And the rather I dowed, vppon 30  
Michael his words last spoken, vppon two places then remay=  
ning yet empty: saying Hij duo Caelati sunt adhuc. But

If I had omitted any, there shold more than two haue wanted.

Wherevppon we thought good to ax Judgmēt and dissoluing

of this dowte, by Michael. And comming to the Stone

35

He was redy: I propounded this former Dowte. he answered

Mi Veitas est sola in DEO. Et haec oīa vera sunt

you omitted no letter or history that was told you. But the

skryer omitted to declare vnto you. \_ May I thus recorde it?

Yt is iustly reformed by Vriel: the one being omitted of the  
descrier

40

and the other not yet /to/ [by] vs declared, might make that phrase

meete to be spoken, Hij duo Caelati sunt adhuc.

Mi Thow hast sayd. Δ I pray you to make<sub>v</sub>vp that one

place yet wanting. Then he stode vp on his great brasen leggs

agayn: He called agayn: Semiael Semieil Than he cam,

45

and kneled down.

Consummatum est.

Δ The shewer (a white man) pluckt

oute

Marginal note:

line 39: The descryer or, / The Skryer / omitted to / tell

⌈A line joins 'Hij' (line 13) to 'two' (line 31),

which is itself joined by a line to 'Hij' (line 32)⌋

[21a]

oute a trumpet, and put it to his mowth, as though he wold blow:  
but blew

not: and there appeared at the ende of the Trumpet the greke ω

There arose a myst, and an horrible Thunder.

MI. It is done. Δ Then of the three <sup>6</sup>6 before Noted, with his

finger he put oute the two lowermost: and sayd Iste est  
numerus suus.

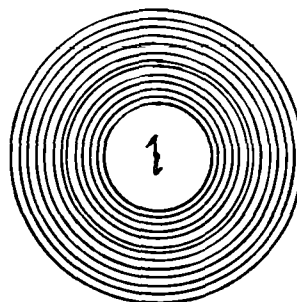
5

and Michael did put his finger into the Trumpets ende: and pulled furth a rownd

plate of Gold, wheron was the figure of .1. With many circles about

it, and sayd Omnia vnum est.

△ The forme of the World  
which appered before,  
vanished away: and Se  
myell went away.



10

And Michael cam and  
sat in his chayr agayn:

and his brasen leggs wer gone. and vppon our pawsing he sayd 15

Mic. Go forward. Do you know what you haue allready written?

Laudate Dominum in sanctis eius.

Note: The Circumference (which is done) conteyneth 7 names:

7 names, conteyn 7 Angels:

Euery letter, conteyneth 7 Angels:

20

The numbers are applyed to the letters.

When thou dost know the 7 names, thou shalt vnderstand the  
7 Angells.

The Number of 4, pertayning to the first T, is a Number significatiue:

signifying, to what place thou shalt next apply thy eye: and being 25

placed aboue, it sheweth removing toward the right hand. Taking the

figure for the number of the place applyable to the next letter to be

taken. The vnder number, is significatiue: declaring to what place

thou shalt apply the next letter in the Circumference, toward the  
left hand.

Which thou must reade, vntyll it light vppon a letter, without  
nūber,

30

not signifying. This is the Whole.

So shalt thou fynde the 7 principall Names: known with vs, and apply=  
able to thy practise.

Make experience.

△ Then telling from T, 4<sup>h</sup> more places (toward the right hand)  
exclu= 35

siuely, I finde in that fourth place, from T, (but <sup>c</sup>/being/ the  
fifth frō the

beginning, and with the begynning) this letter h: with 22, ouer it.

Therefore, I procede to the right hand, 22 places: and there I  
finde

A, and 11 over it. Going then toward the right <sup>c</sup>/hand/ 11 places  
further: I finde

a little a with 5 vnder it: by reason of which vnder place of 5 I 40

go toward the left hand, 5 places, exclusively; where I finde o  
with

10, vnder it: whervppon I procede to the left hand, farder by  
10 places

and there I see the letter t, and 11, vnder it: and therefore going

to the left hand 11 places, I see there the letter h alone without

any number. Wherefore, that letter, endeth my word, and it 45

is in all ThAaoth: ys this, as it shold be?

Mi. That is not the name. Thou shalt vnderstand all in the next

Call. The Rule is perfect. Call agayn within an h<ou>re

and it

△ Note these doings to be

50

accounted Calls

---

Marginal notes:

line 12: SemiEII

line 24: The decla / ration of / the num= / bers.

line 48: Call

[21b]

and it shalbe shewed

/flourish/

△ The howre being come we attended Michael his retorn to mak<sup><e></sup>  
make the Practise euydent of his first Rule.

Mi Saluete.

5

Thow diddest erre: and herein hast thow erred: and yet  
notwithstanding

ding, no error in the, bycause thow knowest not the error.

Vnderstand that the 7 Names must Comprehend, as many letters

letters in the whole, as there are places in the Circle: Some  
letters are

are significatiue of them selues: in dede no letters, but dubble  
numbers,

10

bers being the Name of God. Thow hast erred in the first  
name, missetting downe A a, that is, twise a together, w<sup>c</sup>/chhich  
differ the word. Which thow shalt Note to the ende of

thy work: Where soeuer thow shalt finde two a a together

ther the first is not to be placed within the Name, but rather  
with

15

with his inward powre. Thow shalt fynde 7 Names proceeding <from>

/from/ three generall partes of the Circumference: My meaning is  
fr<om>

/from/ three generall letters: and onely but one letter, that is,  
this

/this/ letter A. Accownt thow, and thow shalt finde the names

iust. I speak not of any that come in the begynning of the word

20

/word/ but such as light in the myddest: Proue: proue: and thow  
shalt s<ee>

/shalt see./ Whereas thou hast go, it is to be red og. This is  
the whole

Δ I haue red in Cabala of the Name of God of 42 letters: but  
not y<et>

yet of any, of 40 letters: That of 42 letters is this 25

אב אלהים בן אלהים רוח [אלהים] הקדש אלהים

שלשה באחד אחד בשלשה

[id est]

id est: Pater Deus, Filius Deus, Spiritus Sanctus Deus: Tres in vno,  
[vel vnitas] et vnus in tribus. vel Trinitas in vnitate et 30  
vnitas in Trinitate

or this אב אל בן אל [ו]רוח הקדש לא אכל לא שלשה

אלהים כי אם אלוה אחד

which in Latin, is, Pater Deus, Filius Deus, et Spiritus Sanctus, Deus,  
attamen non tres Dij sed vnus Deus. 35

And <sup>c</sup>/as/ this is of God, Vnitie in Trinitie, so of Christ onely (the  
second persone of the Diuine Trinitie) the Cabalists haue a  
name explained of 42 letters, on this maner.

כאשר הכפש המשכלת והבשר אדם אחד

כן האל והאדם משיה אחד 40

That is in Latine Sicut anima rationalis, et caro, homo vnus, ita  
Deus

Deus et homo, Messias vnus.

I am not good in the hebrue tung, but, you know my meaning.

Mi. The letters being so taken oute, being a name, and a nūber,

doth certifie the old rule of 42 letters, whan you restore  
them 45

in agayn:

Mi. Note, Oute of this Circle shall no Creature pass, that entreth,

<sup>c</sup>  
/treth/ yf it be made vppon the earth. My meaning is, if he  
be defyled:

This shalt thou proue to be a mysterie vnkown to man.

Beastes 50

Marginal notes:

- line 10: Dubble / Nubers /with hand/  
 line 13: Note  
 line 16: . Δ / Note / 7 Names, pro / ceding from / 3 generall /  
 places of the / Circumference. / or 3 generall / letters,  
 being / but one letter, / and that, A.  
 line 29: Δ / Vide Gala= / tinū, lib<sup>o</sup> / 3<sup>o</sup>. cap. 11.  
 line 44: Δ / 42, are here / in Potetia / but, non Acta  
 line 47: the / Vertu / of this / Circle. /with hand/

[22a]

Beasts, birds, fowle and fish do all reuerence to it. In this they  
were all Cre=

ated. In this, is all things conteyned. In tyme thou shalt find it,  
in ADAMS

Treatise from Paradise. Looke to the Mysteries: for they are true.

A and ω : Primus et Nouissimus; Vnus solus Deus viuit nunc et  
 semper: Hic est, et hic erit: Et <sup>^</sup>hic, sunt Nomina sua Diuina

5

Dixi.

Thou art watcht all this night: who is euen now at the Dore:

Clerkson.

Blessed are those, whose portion is not with the wicked

Benedictamus Dominum. Halleluyah.

10

/flourish/



Marginal note:

line 2: <ADAM>s / <TREA>t= / <ISE, Δ He me>a / <neth my> /  
<Booke that> / <I cal>l / Soyga



Tuesday the 20 of Marche circa 10<sup>a</sup> mane / ers to them

Δ Are you Vriel?

/ and corrected certayn pray=

Vr. I am. We thank the for  
thy great goodwill

-Δ. I had made, and written, [caret]

15

We cannot viset the now. At the twelfth howre thow shalt vse vs.

Δ Fiat voluntas Dei.

[flourish]

A meridiē: circa 2<sup>a</sup>

Δ At the twelfth howre, my partner was busyed in other affayres,  
and so

contynued tyll abowt 2 of the Clok: when, we comming to the  
stone,

20

fownd there Michael and Vriel. but Michael straight way

rose vp and went out, and cam in agayn, and one after him,  
carrying

on his right shulder, 7 little baskets, of gold they seamed to  
be

Mi. — shut vp your doores. Δ I had left the vttermore dore

of my study, open: and did but shitt the portall dore of it. 25

Δ He toke the 7 Baskets, and hanged them rownd abowt the border  
of a

Canapie, of beaten gold, as it were.

Mi. Ecce, Mysterium est. Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel.

Δ Therewith he did spred oute, or stretch the Canapy: whereby it  
seamed to couer all the world □ which seamed to be in the  
stone allso,

30

heven, an erth   so that the Skryer could not now see the  
heven

And the baskets, by equall distances, did seeme to hang in the  
border of

the horizon.

Mi. What wold you haue Δ Sapientiam

Mi Rede the names thow hast written \_ I had written these 35  
according to the Rule before giuen, as I vnderstode it.

Th[a]aoth

Gal[a]as

Gethog

Horlwn 40

Innon

A<sup>c</sup>/a<sup>7</sup>oth

Galetsog

Mi. Loke to the last name. Δ I had written, (as yt appeareth)  
Galetsog

Marginal notes:

line 23: <B>askets.

line 24: <Shut> }  
<dor>es }

by misreckeing the numbers. Where I fownd it shold be Galethog [wh] [22b]  
with an h and not s.

Mi. Lo, els thow hadst erred. They are all right, but not in order  
The second is the first (his name be honored for euer: The  
first here, must be our third. and the third here must 5  
be our second: thus set downe.

1. Galas.
2. Gethog.
3. Thaoth.
4. Horlwn. 10
5. Innon.
6. Aaoth.
7. Galethog.

M<sub>1</sub> work from the right, toward the left, in the first angle  
next vnto the circumference 15

△ He shewed than, thus, this letter


M. Make the number of 5 on the right hand, (that is, before it)  
at a reasonable


distance, thus  5

△ After that <sup>c</sup>he shewed the second letter, a great roman A, thus  
 24

Then he shewed  30 20

Then  21

Then  9

Then he shewed  14

Then he shewed this compownd letter, with the circle  
and cross.



He willed me, at each corner of these Segmēts, to make little  
Crosses and so I did. 25

△ After euery of the 7 letters shewed he did put them vp in his  
bosom

assone as he had shewed them fully. The plates wheron those  
letters

were shewed [were as the figure principall seale] hath the  
forme

of the segment of a circle, thus  and seemed to be 30

of pure gold. When the 7 letters were placed, he sayd

Omnia vnum est.

Then he pulled all the 7 plates out of his bosom: and Vriel  
kneeled down before him. Then the plates did seeme to haue  
two wings (eche of them) and to fly vp to heven vnder the  
Canapye.

35

[Marginal flourish and rule to end of 'heven' (line 35)]

△ After this, one of the 7 baskets, (that which is in the east)  
cam to

Michael. and he sayd.

Mi. Seal this: For This was and is for euer

△ Then he stode agayn on his leggs like brasen pillers, and sayd 40

Mi Oh how mighty is the name of God, which rayneth in the  
heavens. O God of the faithfull, for thow raynest for  
euer.

△ he opened the basket, and there cam a great fyre out of it

Mi


45

[23a]

Mi. Diuide the 7 partes of the circle next vnto that which  
thow hast done, euery one, into 7.

Note. (for the tyme wilbe Long.) Seuen, rest in 7: and the  
7, liue by 7: The 7, gouern the 7: And by 7, all Gouern=  
ment is. Blessed be he: yea blessed be the Lord: praysed 5  
be our god: His Name be magnified: All honor and Glory be  
Vnto him now and for euer. Amen

△ Then he toke oute of the fire in the basket, a white fowle like  
a pigeon

That fowle had a  vppon the first of 7 feathers which were  
on his brest.

that first feather was on the left side

10

Mi Note. there is a mysterie in the seuen. which are the 7  
gouerning the 7

which 7 gouern the earth. Halleluyah

Mi. Write the letters:  $\Delta$  Now, a small l in the second fether.  
Then he couered

those first two letters, with the other feathers

The third an l, like the other: then he couered that allso. 15

The fowrth an R. he covereth that

the fifth a great roman H. he couereth it.

the sixth feather hath a little i. then he hid that feather.

the last feather had a small a.

Mi. Prayse god. [ $\Delta$  we prayed.]

20

$\Delta$  Then he put the fowle into the basket: and set it down by him.  
Then

he hong it vp in the ayre by him.

$\Delta$  Then he lift vp his sworde over vs, and bad vs pray.  $\Delta$  we  
prayed.

$\Delta$  Then he stretched out his hand and there cam an other basket to  
him.

and he pluckt out a white byrd, much bigger than the other: as  
big as a 25

swan: with .7. feathers on the brest

Mi Dixit, et factum est

Mi. Note.  $\Delta$  The first feather hath a little a, on it: and it  
went

away: the next a  $\zeta$  great as the first

Then a C great

30

Then a little a

Then an other little a

Then a feather with a little c

Then one with a little b      Δ Then he couered them all.

Mi. Thow hast truth.

35

Δ Then he put vp the fowle into the basket, and hung it vp by the other in the ayre.

Δ Than the third Basket cam to him: and he toke out a byrd all green

as grass. like to a peacok in form and bignes

Mi. Et viuīs tu cum illo et:

40

regnum tuum cum illis est

Δ There started out of this birds brest, 7 fethers, like gold, and fyrie.

Mi. Pray

3. Mi. Note. Δ On the first feather a small p

Then a small a

45

a little u

Then a small p

Then a small n

then a small h

Then a small r. Then he put the fowle vp into the Basket etc

50

---

Marginal note:

line 5: Δ / Note of / <the> 7 Baskets

---

[23b]

Δ Then there cam an other basket to his hand

Mi. Dedit illi potestates in caelis

Potestas illius magna est.

Orate. Δ we prayed

△ Then he pluckt out a fowle, greater then any of the other, like 5  
like a griphen (as commonly they are [p..] figured) all red  
fyry.

with skales like brass. Then on seuen scales, appered letters.

Mi. Note. △ first a little h.

a little d

a little m

10

Then a little h

Then a little i

Then a little a

Then a little i

△ Then he put vp the fowle, & hung the basket in the Ayre. 15

△ Then there cam an other Basket to him.

□ △ Note: all this while the firmament was not to be seen. □

Mi. Magnus est DEVS in Angelis suis.

et magna est illorum potestas in Caelis

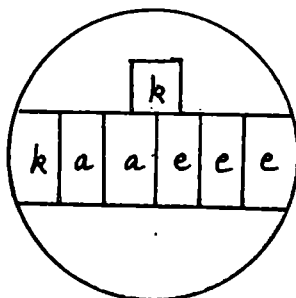
Orate. △ We prayed

20

△ Then he pluckt out a bird like an Egle: all his body like Gold  
and he had a little Circle of feathers on his brest: and in it  
betwene

betwene fowre parrallell lines, twelue equall squares: and  
on the top, on the

myddle, one [equall] like the other twelue, thus.



25

△ Then he put vp the Egle etc

△ Then cam an other Basket.

Mi. Nuncius tuus est magnus in caelis

Orate.

△ He, and the Basket that wer opened, shut, and set aside,  
seamed all

30

to be gon: and the Baskets remayning, still hanging on the border  
of the Canapie. Then he cam agayn. and went awaye  
agayne. Then cam VRIEL and held the Basket: and

his leggs seemed to be such great tall pillers of Brass: as  
Michael

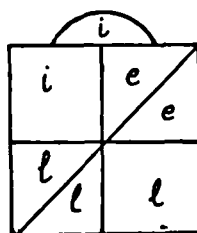
did stand on before.

35

VR This is a Mysterie He is here, and not here which  
was here before.

△ He opened the Basket and pluckt out like a phenix   or <sup>Δ</sup>pelican    
of the bignes of a swan: all fyrie, sparkling: His byll is bent  
into his brest: and it bled. In his brest was a quadrangle 40  
made with his own feathers, thus. He put it vp, and  
hung it by the other

Baskets



Then

---

Marginal note:

line 36: △. Michael / Was the / sixth name / vide post

---



Then cam the last basket. Vriel stode still: and sayde

VR. Dedit angelis potestatem in lumine Caeli.

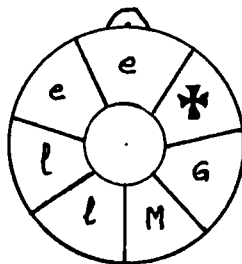
Orate            Δ we prayed

Δ Then cam Michael and toke the Basket of Vriel: and becam standing

on the great brasen Legs, as before.

Δ He toke out of the basket a strange fowle with many wings:

This fowle had in his forhed a Tablet of this fashion



Mi. Et Coniunxit illos DEVS in vnum

Δ All the Basket flew vp: and so the Canapie vanished away: and 10 the Heaven appeared.

Δ. Now he cam and sat down in his chayre

Δ. Michael sayd to Vriel: it is thy part, to expownd these Mysteries:

Go to, in the name of our God.

Δ Vriel cam and stode before him and sayde: What will you: ô our 15 fellows, and seruants to God? What will you?

Δ Perfect knowledg and Vnderstanding, such as is necessary for vs.

VR. Looke vppon, and see if thow canst not vnderstand it: we will depart for a little space: and come to the agayne

Δ So they went: and left all the stone in fyre, so that neyther 20 the Chayr or the Table could be seen in it

Δ After a quarter of an howre, Michael and Vriel cam both agayne

Mi Loke into the 7 angles next vnto the vppermost Circumference

Δ Vriel cam and stode before Michael 25  
 VR. Those 7 letters, are the 7 Seats of the One and everlasting  
 GOD. His 7 secret Angels proceeding from euery letter  
 and Cross so formed: referred in substance to the  
 FATHER: in forme, to the SONNE: and Inwardly to  
 the HOLI GHOSTE. Loke vppon it: it is one of the 30  
 Names, which thow hast Before: euery letter conteyning  
an Angel of brightnes: comprehending the 7 inward  
powres of God; known to none, but him self: a Sufficient  
 BOND to vrge all Creatures to life or death, or any thing  
 els conteyned in this World. Yt banisheth the wicked, 35  
expelleth euyll spirits: qualifieth the Waters, strengthe  
neth the Just, exalteth the righteous, and destroyeth the  
Wicked. He is ONE in SEVEN. He is twice THREE  
 He is seuen in the Whole. He is Almighty. His Name  
 is euerlasting: His Truth can not fayle. His Glory is 40  
 incomprehensible. Blessed be his name. Blessed be thow,  
 (our GOD) for euer.

---

Marginal notes:

- line 13: Vriel  
 line 17: <M>y contynuall & / and auncient p= / prayer  
 line 26: Δ / Note these / these ma= / manifold & / and great  
           Mi= / Mysteries & / and make th / these 7 diuerse /  
           Crosses w<sup>th</sup> / the 7 letters.  
 line 34: Note / this / Bond.

line 38:  $\Delta \sim$  He is twice / twice three & / and one

[24b]

VR. Thow must refer thy numbers therin conteyned, to the Vpper  
Circle. For, From thence, all things in the inward partes,  
shalbe comprehended

Looke if thow vnderstand it

$\Delta$  I finde it to be GALETHOG

5

Vr. [So] it is so.  $\Delta$ . I thank God and you, I vnderstand now (aliso)  
the numbers annexed.

Vr. As this darknes is lightened, by the spirit of God, hereaft:  
So will I

lighten, Yea so will the Lord lighten your Imperfections, and  
glorifie your myndes to the sight of innumerable most holy and  
vnspeakable Mysteries.

Vr. To the next part.  $\Delta$  Michael sat still, with his  
sword in his hand

Vr. The parte wherein thow hast labored, conteyneth 7 Angells.

Dost thow vnderstand it?  $\Delta$  Not yet: Vr. Oh how far is mans  
Judgmēt from Celestiall powres? Oh how far are these secrets  
hidden from the wycked? Glory be vnto him, which seeth  
for euer.  $\Delta$ . Amen, Amen, Amen.

VR. Note. we can not tarry long.

Thow must set down these letters onely, by 7, in a spare  
paper: thus.

20

VR. Rede \_\_\_\_\_ Begyn at the first, and  
rede downward      Z l l R H i a       $\Delta$  I rede thus, Zaphkie  
Zadkiel, Cumael      a Z C a a c b      Raphael, Haniel, M<i>

cha<sup>ll</sup>, Gabriel      p a u p n h r      Vr. Thow hast red right  
                          h d m h i a i      25  
 Δ praysed be God.    k k a a e e e      Vr. Thus dost thow see, how  
 mercifully God dea= i i e e l l l      leth with his servants.  
                          e e l l M G †

Euery letter here, conteyneth or comprehendeth the number of 72  
Vertues. Whose names thow shalt know: Skarse yet revealed      30  
 to the world.

Vriel and Michael iointly together pronounced this blessing on vs.

VR	{	We bless you: your	{	sowles	}	35
				Harts		
Mi.				Bodyes		
				and all yo <sup>r</sup> doings.		

Δ Michael with his sword, and flame of fyre florished ouer our  
 heds.

Yet I will thus<sup>much</sup>/shew you, for your Cumfort beside. What  
 seest thow? Δ he spake to the skryer. and he saw an  
innumerable [angels] multitude of Angels, in the Chāber or  
study      40

abowt vs. very bewtifull with wings of fyre. Then he sayd,  
 Lo, thus you shalbe shaddowed from the wicked Kepe these  
Tables secret. He is secret that liueth for euer.

Man is frayle      Fare Well.

¶ He must

---

Marginal notes:

line 7:      /hand/

line 14:      7. Angels.

line 21:      Δ—I haue hitherto / forgotten to ax / wher Vriel /  
                  his name may / appere.

line 26:  $\Delta$  / 48. letters / are here: / and One is / noted by a /  
 Cross: which / maketh the 49.<sup>th</sup> / Vide / A<sup>o</sup> 1584 /  
 Junij 25 / of this Crosse and Angels

line 29: 72: / vertues / multiplyed / by 48: giue / 3456

line 37: [hand]

line 40 : Innumerable / multitudes of / Angells:

Below line 44 under 'He must':  $\llcorner$  of this sentence / cam no  
 frute nor / furdur information / Therfore consider

[25a]

go for the bokes, els they will perish.  $\Delta$  He ment that my  
 partner

Ed. Talbot, shold go to fatch the bokes from Lancaster (or therby)  
 which were the L. Mowntegles bokes. which M<sup>r</sup> Mort yet hath:  
 whereof mention is made before

ended hor. 5. a meridie

5

Tuesday the 20 Martij.

1582  
[flourish]

Marginal note

line 1: The L / Mowntegles / bokes.

Wensday. 21. Martij, circa 2<sup>a</sup> a meridie

$\Delta$  After appearance was had, there cam in one before Michael (who  
 sat in his seat) and Vriel leaned on the table (as he, vsually  
 did). This seemed

to be a Trumpeter: he was all in white, and his garments  
 bespotted with blud

he had nothing on his hed. his heare very long hanging  
 behynde him on his

sholders. The Trumpet seamed to be gold. The sownd therof was  
very playne.

15

△ I axed of my Skryer caret, [How] <sup>c</sup> /in what manner/ Vriel  
now shewed, (and Michael likewise.)

Then Michael sayd, I warned the for axing of my apparell or  
manner

( Et haec est Gloria illius, quae non cōmouebitur ab impijs  
Mi. ) Quid vultis?      △ Juxta voluntate Dei, Sapiētiam

nobis necessarium      etc

20

Mi      Sapientia mundi, nihil est, peribit autem in aeternum  
Veniāt aeternitas Domini, ab vniuersis mundi partibus.  
Venite, venite, sic vult DEVS ADONAI  
fac officium Phanael

△ This Phanael was the Trumpeter, (above mentioned) who  
therevpon blew

25

his Trumpet, lustily, turning him self rownd abowt, to all  
the world.

Then from 7 partes of the world, (being equally diuided  
abowt the Horizon,) cam 7 Cumpanyes of Pillers all of fyrye  
cullour glittring: And euery Cumpany of pillers high and great  
and as thowgh they were Pillers of fyre.

30

The Heauen, the Sonne, and, Mone <sup>c</sup> /and/ sterrrs seemed to tremble.

Mi. Multiplex est Deus noster

Mi      Mark this Mystery      Seuen comprehendeth the Secrets  
of Heven and erth: seuen knitteth mans sowle and  
body together      (3, in sowle, and 4 in body)

35

In 7, thow shalt finde the [Trinitie] Vnitie:

In 7, thow shalt finde the Trinitie

In 7, thow shalt finde the Sonne, and the proportion of the

Holy Ghoste. O God, O God, O god, Thy Name (O God)  
 be prayesd euer, from thy 7 Thrones, from thy 7 Trumpets, 40  
 and from thy 7 Angels.  $\Delta$  Amen, Amen, Amen.

Mi. In 7, God wrowght all things.

Mi. Note

---

Marginal notes:

line 12: Note this / Trumpeter.

line 17: We were / commaunded / Not to ax / of the appa / rayle  
 of / Michael.

line 24: <Ph>anael

lines 38 and 39:  $\begin{array}{l} \text{Thrones} \\ 7 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Trumpets} \\ \text{Angels} \end{array} \right. \end{array}$

---

[25b]

Note. In 7, and by 7 must you work all things

O Seuen tymes Seuen, Veritie, vertue and Maiestie

I Minister by thy licence This expownd by thy

Vertue ( $\Delta$  Michael spake that, pointing to Vriel.)

$\Delta$  Michael and Vriel both kneeled down, and the Pillers of fyrie 5  
 and brasen cullour, cam nere, rownd abowt them vniformely

Mi Sic est DEVS noster

$\Delta$  One of the pillers leaned [down] toward the skryer, and had like  
 a pommel or mace hed, on the top of it. And Michael with  
 great reuerence toke out of the top of it a thing like an S 10

$\Delta$  Then leaned down 6 Pillers more: and Michael, cryed lowd

Vnus est DEVS noster, Deus Deus noster.

△ Then orderly he opened all the pillers heds: and then the 7  
ioyned

all together, distinctly to be discerned

Mi. Note. △. There appeared a great S 15

A

A

I

△ Then the sides closed vp, and hid those letters first shewed.

After that appered two letters more E 20

M

△ He made Cursy, and semed to go fromward, and vanished away.

*Mosepiop* est E 8

△ The Pillers all ioyned together at the tops, making (as it  
were) One

Mace or Pommell, and so flew vp to heven wards. 25

△ There seamed two Pillers more to come down from heven  
(like the other in forme) and toke place there, where the  
other 7, stode, which went away.

△ Michael with his sword, Cut them asunder: and cryed out,

Away you workers of Iniquitie

Perijt Malus cum malis

30

△ The pillers fell down, and the grownd swallowed them vp.

Tanta est tua audacia Sathan

sed DEVS noster viuit.

△ The Pillers which before ascended, cam down ioyntly: and oute 35  
of them a Voyce saying NON SVM

△ Then the <sup>c</sup>/77 pillers next his right hand, bowed to Michael, And  
oute of them, a voyce sayd SVM

△ Then one of the Pillers stode higher than his fellows, and  
Michael



opened all the tops of them, and sayd

40

Orate                    Δ we prayed.

Mi Write the Name down in the Tables

Δ Then he toke of, 3 of the heds of the Pillers, and sett them downe

and there appeared, B T Z, great letters in hollow places like square cumfet boxes.

45

Mi, Ista sunt secreta secretorum

Invoke

Marginal notes:

line 1:     /hand/

line 26:    NOTE

line 30:    Note the / intrusion of / Error by the / Wicked powres / of Sathan.

line 36:    Δ / Non Sum / I vnderstand / the refusall of / these two intruded / pillers.

[26a]

Invoke Nomen eius, aut nihil agere possumus.

The key of Prayer openeth all things.     Δ we prayed.

Δ Then the other 4 pillers, bowingly shewed 4 letters thus, K A S E, and

the number 30 with a prik vnder

Then the Pillers ioyned theyr heds together very close, and flew vp into the

5

firmament with Thunder

Sic Domine, Sic, Sic.

Mi Place these in the Table.     Δ I wrote and he sayd, Thow hast done right     Laudate nomen Domini qui viuit in aeternum.

- △ A voyce cam out of the next cumpany of the 7 pillers (ioyning them 10  
selues together) saying Ipse.
- Mi. Et Misericordia tua Dñe magna est
- △ Michael kneled whan he sayd this
- △ Michael shewed out of 4 of theyr heds, of the pillers, (and with all  
sayd) NO, NOT the Angels of heuen, (but I,) are priuie of these 15  
things: △ so there appeared, 4 letters, H E I D  
△ Then the other 3 pillers were opened and had E N E  
on theyr tops  
Dominus collocatur in numero suo.
- △ The 7 pillers mownted vp into the ayre, and it thundred at their going 20
- △ Then the fowrth Cumpany of pillers bowed to Michael: out of them cam  
a voyce. Viuo sicut LEO in medio illorum
- Mi. Et tua potestas magna est vbiq<sub>q</sub>
- △ Then Michael pluckt of, fiue of the tops.  
There appered D: then they ioyned all together: then 25  
appered E I M O
- Mi. Hoc non est sine praece
- △ The other two opened, and there appeared 30 A.
- △ Then they closed vp, and went away, with a great thunder
- △ Then cam 7 other pillers to Michael, and a Voyce oute of them 30  
saying Serpens sum, et deuorauī serpentem.
- Mi. Et bonis et malis serpens es Domine
- △ Then they closed all vp: and Michael sayd, Orate. △ we prayed
- △ Then Michael toke of the heds of 4: then appeared first an I

then M E G

35

Then he opened the other 3. and C B E appeared.

Mi. Numerus illius, est nulli cognitus.

△ They ioyned theyr heds all together, and ascended vp to heuenward: and

great lightening after them.

△ Then cam an other Septenarie of Pillers: and oute of them a voyce, saying

40

Ignis sum penetrabilis

Mi. Et sit nobiscum Ô Deus. Pray. △ we prayed

△ Then he opened 4 of theyr heds and appered in them I L A O

△ They closed together agayne

△ Then one other was opened, and I apered

45


△ Then <sup>21</sup>/<sub>8</sub> appered, and did shut vp agayn.

△ Then he smote fyre out of the last pyller, and it thundred and there seemed to come out of it innumerable Angels like little Children

Note these Innumerable Angels

---

Marginal notes:

line 1:  / Note of / Prayer [with hand]

line 14: [hand]

line 46: △ / <T>here is / <V>, omitted / <by> our / <ne>glect

---

[26b]

with wings: and there appered N, and suddenly did shut vp.

SIC SIC SIC Deus noster

△ Then they ioyned all together, and flew vp.

Mi Note down in the table. △ I Noted them down.

△ Then cam the last 7 pillers, and out of them this Voyce 5

Finis

Gaudium et Lux nostra Deus

△ Then they closed all in One

Mi. Orate. △ we prayed.

△ Then <sup>c</sup>/.6. of 7 the heds opened and appered I H R L A A 10

△ Then the seuenth opened: Then seamed trees to leap vp,  
and hills, and the seas and waters to be trubbled, and thrown vp

△ a Voyce cam out of the Pillers Consummatum est.

△ There appeared in that Piller <sup>21</sup>/<sub>8</sub>

△ They ioyned together and flew vp to heven ward. 15

Mi. VNVS VNVS VNVS

Omnis caro timet vocem eius

Pray △ we prayed.

△ Note that my skryer was very faynt, and his hed [da] in  
manner gyddy, and his eyes

dasyling, by reason of the sights seen so bright, and fyrie, 20  
etc

Michael bad him be of good cumfort, and sayd he shold do well.

Mi Cease for a quarter of an howre.

△ After we had stayed for a quarter of an howre, we comming to the  
stone agayne, fownd him come all ready to the stone: and Vriel  
with him. Who, allso, had byn by, all the while, during the 25  
Mysterie of the .7. pillers.

Mic. Set two stoles in the myddst of the flowre.

on the one, set the stone: and at the other let him knele

I will shut the eares of them in the howse, that none shall  
heare

vs. I will shew great Mysteries. 30

Michael than, with a lowd voyce sayd

Adeste Filiae Bonitatis:

Ecce DEVS vester adest:

Venite.

△ There cam in 7 yong women apparelled all in Grene, hauing theyr  
heds rownd abowt 35

attyred all with greene silk, with a wreath behinde hanging  
down to the grownd.

Michael stroke [the] /his/ sword ouer them, no fyre appearing.  
Then they kneeled: And

after, rose agayn.

Mi. Scribe quae vides.

△ One of them stept out, with a blue tablet on the forhed of her:  
and 40

in it written El

△ She stode a side, and an other cam in, after the same sort, with  
a great M and a

little e, thus, Me

The Third, cam as the other, and had Ese

The fowrth \_\_\_\_\_ Iana 45

The fifth \_\_\_\_\_ Akele

The sixth \_\_\_\_\_ Azdobn

The seuenth stepped furth with \_\_\_\_\_ Stimcul

They, all togither

---

Marginal notes:

line 22: /flourish/

line 27: /hand/

line 32: Filiae Bonita= / tis, / or Filiolae / lucis: vide  
pagina sequēt.

---

1. They alltogether, sayd Nos possumus in Caelis multa.

△ Then they went theyr way, suddenly disapering

Mi. Note this in your next place but one     △ I did so

Mi. Go to the next place.     Stay.

Mi. Adeste Filiolae Lucis

5

△ They [answered] all, cam in agayn, and answered, Adsumus Ô  
tu qui ante

faciem DEI stas

Mi.                     Hijs nr̄is benefacite

△ They answered, all, Factum erit.

Mi.                     Valete.

10

[E]Mi.                 Et dixit Dominus, venite Filij Lucis

Venite in Tabernaculo meo.

Venite (inquam): Nam Nomen meum exaltatum est.

△. Then cam in 7 yong men, all with bright cowntenance, white  
appareled,

with white silk vppon theyr heds, pendant behinde, as the women  
had.

15

One of them had a rownd purifyed pece or ball of Gold in his hand

One other had a ball of siluer in his hand.

The third a ball of Coper

The fowrth a ball of Tynne in his hand

The fifth a ball of yern

20

The sixth had a rownd thing of Quicksyluer, tossing it betwene his  
two hands

The last had a ball of Lead

They wer all apparayled of one sort

Mi     Quamvis [caret] in vno generantur tempore, tamen vnum sunt.

△. [t]he that had the gold ball, had a rownd tablet of gold on his  
brest.

25

and on it written a great I \_\_\_\_\_  
 Then he with the syluer ball, cam [he] furth, with a golden tablet  
 on his brest  
 likewise, and on it written Ih \_\_\_\_\_  
 He with the Copper ball, had in his tablet Ilr \_\_\_\_\_  
 He w<sup>th</sup> the tyn ball, had in his tablet Dmal \_\_\_\_\_ 30  
 He with the yern ball, had in his tablet Heeoa, and so went asyde—  
 He with the Mercury ball, had written Beigia \_\_\_\_\_  
 The yong man with the leaden ball, had Stimcul \_\_\_\_\_  
 Mi. Facite pro illis, cum tempus erit

△ All answered, Volumus. 35

Mi. Magna est Gloria Dei inter vos. Erit semper. Halleluyah  
 Valete.

△ They made cursy, and went theyr way; mownting vp to heven.

Mi Dixit Deus, Memor esto nois mei:

Vos autem immemores estis. 40

I speak to you. △ Herevpon, we prayed

Mi. Venite, Venite, Venite

Filiae Filiarum Lucis Venite

Qui habebitis filias venite nunc et semper

Dixit 45

# Marginal notes:

line 5: Filiolae / lucis

line 7: Michael / one of them / that are / cownted to /  
 stand before / the face of God

line 10: [flourish]

line 11: Filij Lucis

line 16: Metalls

- line 24: <Δ pha>ps here / wa<nte> th / non
- line 26: Filij Lucis
- line 43: Filiae filiarū
- line 44: Note these three, / descents [with line to 'qui' (line 44), above which is written 'forte quae']

[27b]

Dixit Deus, Creauī Angelos meos, qui destruent Filias Terrae  
 Adsumus, Δ. sayd 7 little wenches which cam in  
 They were couered with white silk robes, and with  
 white about theyr hed, and pendant down behinde  
 very long

Mi. Vbi fuistis vos? Δ They answered: In terris, cum sanctis  
et in caelis, cum glorificatis.

Δ These, spake not so playn, as the former aid; but as though  
 they had an

Impediment in theyr tung

Δ They had, euery one, somewhat in theyr hands, but my Skryer  
 could not iudge

what things they were. Mi. Non adhuc cognoscetur Mysterion hoc.

Δ Eache had fowre square Tablets on theyr bosoms, as yf they  
 were white Iuory

Iuory Δ The first shewed on her Tablet a great S

The second \_\_\_\_\_ Ab

The third \_\_\_\_\_ Ath

The fowrth \_\_\_\_\_ Ized

The fifth \_\_\_\_\_ Ekiei

The sixth \_\_\_\_\_ Madimi

The seuenth \_\_\_\_\_ Eseme



- Mi. Quid istis facietis? 20  
Erimus cum illis, in omnis operibus, illorū, Δ they answered.
- Mi. Valetē. Δ They answered, Valeas et tu Magnus O in Caelis  
 Δ. and so they went away
- Mi. Orate Δ We prayed.
- Mi. Et misit filios filiorum, edocentes Israel 25
- Mi. Dixit Dominus, Venite ad vocem meam  
 Adsumus, Δ. sayd 7 little Childern. which cam in  
 like boyes couered all with purple, with hanging sleues  
es like preists or scholers gown sleues: theyr heds  
 attyred all  
 (after the former manner) with purple silk. 30
- Mi Quid factum est inter filios hominum  
 Male viuunt (sayd they) nec habemus locum cū illis  
 tanta est illorum Iniustitia. Veh mundo, scandalis.  
 Veh scandalizantibus, Veh illis quibus Nos non sumus.
- Δ These had tablets (on theyr brests) three cornerd, and seemed  
 to be very grene 35  
greene and in them, letters. The first had two letters in one  
 thus, of E, L
- The first ———— E — Δ he sayd Nec nōie meo timet  
 Mund/us/us
- The second ———— An — Nullus videbit faciem meam
- The third ———— Aue — Non est virgo sup terrā cui  
 dicā, [ ] Δ and  
 pointed to his tablet, wherein  
 that 40  
 word, Aue was written [ ]
- The fowrth ———— Liba — Tanta est infirmitas sanctitudinis  
 Diei. [ ]  
 Benefacientes decesserūt ab illo.

The fifth \_\_\_\_\_ Rocle—Opera manuū illorū sūt vana

Nemo autem videbit me.

45

The sixth shewed his

Tablet and said, Ecce — Hagonē—Qui adhuc Sancti sūt,  
cū illis viuo.

The seventh

Marginal notes:

line 3: <T>hey<r> Attyre.

line 10: /hand/

line 13: Filiae / Filiarū

line 15: Ath—

line 18: Madimi—

lines 24-25: /flourish/

line 27: Filij filiorū

line 28: Theyr Attyre

line 37: E—

line 44: Rocle

line 47: Hagonel. / (vide de / hoc Hagonel, lib<sup>o</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>)

[28a]

The seuenth had on his tablet —Ilemese—Hij imitauerūt doctrinā  
mea<m>

In me Oīs sita est Doctrina

△ I thought my Skryer had missherd, this word Imitauerūt,  
for Imitati sunt. And Michael smyled and seemed to lawgh  
and sayd, Non curat numerum Lupus and furdur

5

he sayd: Ne minimam detrahet a virtute, virtutem

Mi. Estote cum illis: Estote (inquam cum istis) Estote  
(inquam) mecum. Valete.

△. so they went, making reuerence, and went vp to heuen

Mi. Dictum est hoc tempore.

10

Mi. Note this in thy Tables:

Dost thou vnderstand it. Loke if thou canst

△ He sayd to Vriel, it is thy part, to interpretate these things

Vr. Omnis Intelligentia est a Domino.

Mi. Et eius Nomen est Halleluyah.

15

Compose a table diuided into 7 parts, square.

S	A	A	I <sup>21</sup> <sub>8</sub>	E [M]	M [E]	E <sup>8</sup>
B	T	Z	K	A	S	E <sup>30</sup>
H	E	I	D	E	N	E
D	E	I	M	O	30	A
I <sup>26</sup>	M	E	G	C	B	E
I	L [A]	A [L]	O	I <sup>21</sup> <sub>8</sub>	[ <sup>21</sup> <sub>8</sub> ]V	N
I	H	R	L	A	A	<sup>21</sup> <sub>8</sub>

20

Vr. Those names, which procede from the left hand to the right,  
are the

Names of God, not known to the Angels: neyther can be

25

spoken or red of man. Proue if thou canst reade them

Beatus est qui secrete

nomina sua conseruat.

Vr. These Names, bring furth 7 Angels. The 7 Angels, and Go=  
verners in the heuens next vnto vs, which stand allwayes 30  
 before the face of God.

Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus

est ille DEVS noster.

Vr. Euery letter of the Angels names, bringeth furth 7 dowghters  
 Euery dowghter, bringeth furth her dowghter, which is 35  
 7 Euery dowghter her dowghter bringeth furth a  
 sonne. Euery sonne in him self, is 7. Euery sonne  
 hath

---

Marginal notes:

line 13: Vrielis / officiū

line 17: Δ Note: this / Table is made / perfecter by / the next  
 side / following

line 25: 7. Names / of God.

line 30: Note these / two orders / of Angels: / and Note / V[i]riel  
 doth / name him self / one of the standers / before the  
 face of God

line 34: Δ / NOTE / well this / Rule of / Arte

---

[28b]

hath his sonne. and his sonne is 7.

Let vs prayse the God of seuen, which was and is  
 and shall Liue for euer.

Vox Domini in Fortitudine

Vox Domini in Decore

5

Vox Domini reuelat Secreta

In templo eius, Laudemus Nomen eius El.

Halleluyah.

See if thou canst now vnderstand this table.

The Dowgters procede from the angle on the right hand, cleaving 10  
the myddle: where theyr generation ceaseth.

The Sonnes from the left hand to the right to the middle.

So proceeding where they number endeth in one Centre.

The Residue thou mayst (by this Note) Vnderstande

△ Then /<sup>c</sup>Michael/ he stroke ouer vs ward, with his sword, and the 15  
flame

mes of fire yssued oute.

Loke to the Corner on the right hand, being the vppermost: where  
thow

shalt finde 8. Refer thyne eye to the vpper number, and the  
letter aboue it. But the Number must be fownd vnder neth,  
because his prick so noteth. 20

Than procede to the names of the dowgters in the Table: and  
thow

shalt see that it is the first name of them: This shall teache  
the.

△ Loking now into my first and greatest Circle for 8, I finde  
it wit<h>

with l ouer it. I take this to be the first Dowgter 25

Vr. you must in this square Table set E by the 8. and n<ow>  
write them Composedly in one letter, thus E .

Nomen Domini viuit in aeternum.

Vr. Glue ouer, for half an howre, and thou shalt be fully  
instructed. 30



line 27: ~~E~~

line 44: Note these / other pur= / poses.

[29a]

The 26 by I, serueth for another purpose: but not for this  
Dowghters

Dowghter.

The 21, is e, and 8 with the prick vnder it is l: which together  
maketh

El, or thus compounded as it were one letter, ~~E~~

The Names in the great Seale must follow the Orthographie of this 5  
Table. Virtus vobiscum est.

Orate. Δ we prayed.

Δ Then there appeared SAAI<sup>21</sup><sub>8</sub>ME~~l~~. here is an E, comprehended in L  
Vr. Read now the Table.

Angeli Lucis Dei nostri

10

Et posuit angelos illius in medio illorum

Vr. In the table are the names of 7 Angels. the first Zabathiel,  
beginning from the left vppermost corner: taking the corner  
letter first,

and then that on the right hand aboue: and than that vnder the  
first

and than the third from the first, in the vpper row: and then  
cornerwise

15

down toward the left hand: and then to the fowrth letter frō  
the first

in the vpper row: where there is I with <sup>21</sup><sub>8</sub>, which maketh El. So

1. have you Zabathiel.

2. Vr. Go forward. Δ So, I finde next Zedekieil.

Vr. this I in the last Syllable augmenteth the true sownd of it. 20

3. Δ. Then next I finde Madimiel \_\_\_\_\_ Vr. it is so.

4. Δ. Then \_\_\_\_\_ Semieliel \_\_\_\_\_ Vr. it is true  
 5. Δ. Then \_\_\_\_\_ Nogahel \_\_\_\_\_ Vr. it is so  
 6. Δ. Then \_\_\_\_\_ Corabiel \_\_\_\_\_ Vr. it is so.  
 7. >Δ. Then \_\_\_\_\_ Leuanael \_\_\_\_\_ Vr. it is so. 25


Vr. Write these names in the Great Seal, next vnder the 7  
 names which thow wrotest last. videlicet, vnder E, An Aue  
 etc  
 distinctly in great letters.

Vr. Make the E and L of Zabathiel, in one letter compowded, thus  
 ZABATHIEL. In this, so fashion your E and L. And 30  
 this name must be distributed in his letters into 7 sides of  
 that  
 innermost Heptagonum. For the other, I will teache you  
 to dispose them. you must make for IEL (in this name  
only) I with the  $\frac{21}{8}$  annexed. So haue you iust 7 places.

Vr. The next fiue names thow shalt dispose in the fiue exterior 35  
 angles of the Pentacle: euery angle conteyning one whole  
 name

Vr. Set the first letters of these 5 names, (in Capitall letters)  
 within  
 the fiue acute internall angles of the Pentacle: and the  
 rest of eche name following Circularly from his Capitall  
 letter, 40  
 but in the 5 exterior obtuse angles of the Pentacle.

Vr. Set Z, of Zedekieil within the angle which standeth vp  
 toward the begynning of the greatest Circle. And so procede  
 toward the right hand.

Vr. In the middle now of the Pentacle, make a cross  45  
 like a Crucifix and write the last of those 7 names Leuanael



thus

Va  
 |  
 LE + NA  
 |  
 e

## Marginal notes:

line 10: Angeli / Lucis

line 20: The true sownd

line 24 RH:  $\Delta$  This name / Corabiel you / may see in Ele= / mētis  
 Magicis Petri / De Abano in the / Considerations  
 Diei  $\rangle$

[29b]

Vriel

Vidit DEVS, opus suum esse bonum  
 et cessauit a Labore suo.  
 Factum est.

 $\Delta$  Michael stode vp and sayd

The aeternall Blessing of God the FATHER 5  
 The mercifull Goodnes of CHRIST, his SONNE  
 The Vnspeakable Dignitie of GOD the Holy GHOSTE  
 bless you, preserue you, and multiply your  
 doings in his Honor and Glory.

Vriel.

AMEN

10

Vr. These Angels are the angells of the 7 Circles of Heven,gouerning the Lightes of the .7. CirclesBlessed be GOD in vs, and by VsWhich stand contynually beforethe presence of GOD for euer.

15

DIXI.

△ Whan may we be so bold, as to require your help agayn.

Mic. Whan so euer you will, we are ready.

Farewell.

△ Sit Nomen Domini benedictum, ex hoc nunc,

20

et Vsq in saecula saeculorum:

Amen

[/flourish/]

Anni Dni

At

1582.

Mortlake by

25

Martij. 21.) Richemond

[/flourish/]

---

Marginal note:

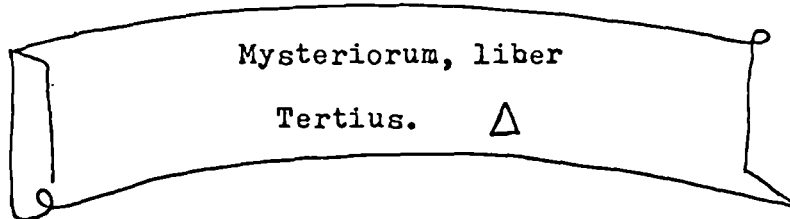
line 14 (at meeting of rules from lines 11 and 15): Note these /  
the order / of Angels

---

[30b]

[blank]

[31a]



Anno 1582.

Aprilis 28.

Liber: 3<sup>us</sup>

5

Liber: 4<sup>us</sup>

[31b]

[blank]

[32a]

A<sup>o</sup> 1582. Aprilis 28. a meridie hora 4E T. onely Michael appeared;  $\sqrt{\Delta}^c$  and to diuerse my Complayntes,  
and requests

sayde

Mi. The Lord shall consider the in this world, and in the world  
to cōme

E T. All the chayre seamed on fyre

5

Mi. This is one Action, in one person: I speak of you two

△ You meane vs two to be ioyned so, and in mynde vnited, as yf we wer one man

Mi. Thow vnderstandest

Take heade of punishmet for your last slaknes.

△ Yf you mean any slaknes on my behalf, Truely it was and is for lak of habilitie to 10

buy and prepare things, appointed of you. Procure I pray you habilitie, and

so shall I make spede.

E T. A great hill of gold with serpents lying on it appeared: he smyteth it

with his sword, and it falleth into a mighty great water, hedlong.

Mi. Dost thou vnderstand.

△ No verylie.

15

E T. He razed the hill away, as though there had byn none: and sayd

Mi. Lo, so it is of this worldly habilitie

△ I pray you how must the lamine be hanged?

Mi. As concerning the lamine, it must be hanged vnseen, in some skarf.

The Ring when it is made, I will lessen it according to my pleasure

I meane by two Cubites, your vsuall yarde.

Haste, for thou hast many things to do.

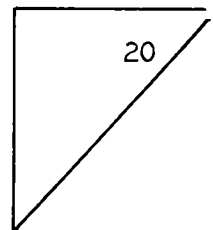
Glory be to God, Peace vnto his Creatures, Mercy to the wicked; 25

Forgivenes to the Faithfull. He liueth, <sup>^</sup> O he rayngeth, O

thow art mighty, PELE: thy name be blessed. △ Amen.

Venito Ese, △ he cryed so with a lowd voyce

E T. he is now couered, in a myghty couering of fyre, of a great beauty.



There standeth a thing before him I cannot tell what it is. 30

Laudate Dominum in caelis

Orate.           △ we prayed.

E T. His face remayneth couered with the fyre, but his body  
vncouered

Mi Adesdum Ese

Adesdum Iana.

35

Vobis dedit demonstrationem in Tabulis vris.

E T. There appeare of the figure, (before, imperfect) two little  
women:

One of them held vp a Table which lightened terribly: so that  
all the

stone was couered: with a myst.

A voyce cam out of the myst, and sayd,

40

Ex hijs creata sunt et haec sūt noīa illorū.

E T. The myst cleareth, and one of the women held vp a Table  
being thus written vppon.

Numerus Primus.

△ The Table semed square, and full of letters and numbers, and 45  
Crosses, in diuerse places, diuersely fashioned

△ Remēber, Ese and Iana, ar the thirddh and fowrth of the  
septem Filiae Bonitatis, sūp lib.<sup>o</sup> 2.<sup>o</sup> They are thus in  
order these, El, Me, Ese, Iana, Akele, Azdobn, Stimcul.

a finger

#### Marginal notes:

line 6:       <V>nion / of vs <two.>

line 15:      Worldly / hability.

line 19:      The lamin / not simpl<sup>as</sup> / spoken: for / No such  
Lamyn / <w>as to be / <m>ad<e>

line 27: PELE  
 line 28: Ese  
 line 35: Iana  
 line 42: Creatio

[32b]

A finger cam out of the mist, and wyped oute, the first Shew, wit<h>  
 the Cross, letters, and numbers.

The second was in like wise

The third was a b with the tayle vpward thus *g*

The 52 with the three great B B B, seme to be couered w<sup>th</sup> Gold 5

The two Crossed ones he did not wipe oute with his finger.

The next he blotted oute.

He blotted not oute the three <sup>b</sup>~~b~~ with the 8 and ~~3~~  
<sup>b</sup>

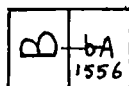
The two barrs must go clere and not towch the

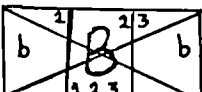
The <sup>G</sup>~~M~~, the square, wherin it standeth, is all gold:

and that he let stand.

b	b	b
The bars		
b	b	b
b	b'	b

Five cam oute and burnt



The  is all of a bright cullour, like the brightnes of  
 the Sonne

and that was not put out.

15

The places are very black, but where the letters and numbers do  
 stand.

E T. hard a voyce saying Finis Tenebrarū: Halleluyah.

E T There commeth a hand and putteth the little woman into the  
 clowde.

Mi. Prayse God: Be inwardly mery.

The Darknes is comprehended

20

God bless you: God bless you: God blesse you.

You must leave of for an howre and a half: for you haue .6.  
other

Tables to write to night.

Prayse God: be ioyfull.

/flourish/

25

After supper we resorted to our scholemaster.

E T. I here a voyce but see nothing: he sayeth

Initium bonum in nomine eius

et est. Halleluyah.

E T. Three quarters of the stone (on the right side) are dark,  
the other

30

quarter, is clere.

Mi. Venite filiae filiarū Ese

The nethermost.....

E T There come six yong maydens, all in white apparell, alike.

Now they all be gone into the dark parte of the stone, except  
one

35

There cam a flame of fyre out of the dark, and in the flame  
written

Vnus on this manner

Vnus  
nus

She that standeth without, putteth her hand into the dark: and  
pulleth out

a ball of light: and threw it oute: and it waxed bigger and bigger:  
and

40

it Thundred.

E T. A voyce sayd———Dies primus

an other voyce———Vbi est Tabula?

an answer ———Est, Est, Est

She wyndeth and turneth her self abowt, begynning at her hed, and  
s<o>

45

was Transformed into a Table, rownde

E T. Three faces do shew and shote oute, and ouer returne into  
one he<ad>

agayne: and with it cam a mervaylous swete sauour

The Table was of three cullours: white, redd, and a mixture of white

and red 50

### Marginal notes:

line 32: Filiae filiarū / Ese / sup lib'. 2<sup>o</sup>.

line 33: Δ somewhat / wanting.

line 40: Lux

line 49: The Table / cullored

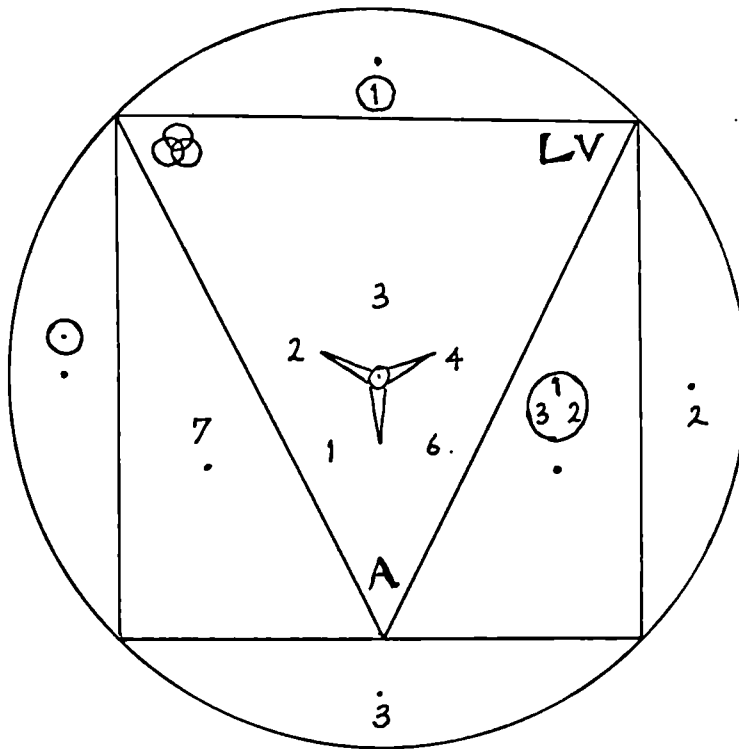
A line joins 'very black' (line 16) to 'Tenebraru' (line 17).

[33a]

### Numerus Primus

2 1 6 6 1 3	G 6 6	g	B 2 2	2.4.6 6 6 6 2 4 6	6 6 L 6	B rog	Ⓟ
8 6 6	ff 8	G 6	G G 6	1 5 2 6	1 5 2 6	5 2 B B B	B +
2 q B q	6 + o o	B 7 9	6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	11 B 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6	6 8 f 3 6
6 6 6 6 6 6	6 6 6 15 6 6 6	6 M 1 6 6	7 △ 6 6	6 Ⓟ 5	G M +	6 A 15 5 6	
6 B 1 2 3	2 3 6	6 T 6	4 B B 9	B B B 6	6 6 7 2 F	6 b	





Δ

Of these seven tables, Characters, or scotcheons

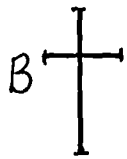

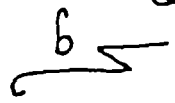
5



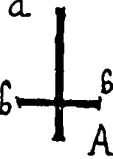

Consider the words spoken in the fifth booke A. 1583,  
Aprill 28

How they are proper to every King and [pin] prince in  
theyr order.

They are Instruments of Conciliation

volumine 5<sup>o</sup>. wher my Character, is fashioned

G 23 B 	m · 30 · q B · 9 d · 4 ·	q · q · q Q B o · g og
f 30 B G 33 A	 B A — 9 — 0	E B get h go
5 	d 2 id b d 2A	L 30 b pp
V H b 9 22	q q q Q b og a	L 25 b d

2 bb 2	6 6 	5 3 7 6 6 6	6 B G 11	T · 13 6 6 6	6 9
V · 2 B	04 BB	B · 14 a	6 6 6 p · 3	6 go	6 6 C : v 3
8 e b	Q · 0 7 b 6	 5	q q b 3	q · 9 B	L b. 8.
g <sup>o</sup> · 3 <sup>o</sup> B	q · 3 b 6	q q 5 b · b ·	d  A	7 · 2 b · B	BB  8 3

and red, changeably. A strong sownding cam withall, as of clattring  
of har<ness,>

or fall of waters, or such like.

There cam a sterre shoting oute of the dark, and settled it self  
in the myd<le>

of the Table: And the fyre which cam oute with the woman, did  
cumpas

the Table abowt

5

A voyce sayd. O honor, laus et gloria; Tibi qui es, et eris.

The Table sheweth wunderfull fayre and glorious

Onely seuen priks appeare in the Table.


The three angles of the triangle open, and in the lower point  
appeared a

great A

10

And in the right vpper corner LV. (E T. the Table trembled)

And in the other Corner appeared thre circles of aequall bignes,  
aequally, or

alike intersecting eche other  by theyr centers.

A Voyce——Vnus est, Trinus est; in omni Angulo est

Omnia comprehendit: Fuit, est, et vobis erit.

15

Finis et Origo ( E T.  $\hat{O}$ ,  $\hat{O}$ ; with a dullfull sownd  
he pnown/ced/

E T. The woman sayth, Fui: sum, quod non sum

A voyce——Lux non erat et nunc est

E T The woman being turned, from the shape of the Table, into  
womans shape

agayn, went into the dark.

20

Then one part of the darknes diminished, In the dark was a  
mervaylous

turmoyling, tossing, and stur, a long tyme during.

A voyce——For a tyme Nature can not abyde these sightes.

E T. It is become Quiet, but dark still.

A voyce.—Pray and that vehemently, For these things are not  
revealed

25

without great prayer

/flourish/

E T. After a long tyme there cam a woman: and flung vp a ball  
like glass: and

a voyce was hard saying Fiat

The ball went into the darknes, and browght with it a great  
white Globe

30

hollow transparent.

Then she had a Table abowt her neck, square of 12 places

The woman seamed to daunce and swyng the Table:

Then cam a hand oute of the dark: and stroke her and she  
stode still, and

becam fayrer: She sayd Ecce signū Incomprehensibilitatis

35

E T. The Woman is transformed into a water, and flyeth vp into  
the Globe of

Light: [a voyce was hard Est, Est, Est]

/flourish/

E T. A voyce. Est, Est, Est.

E T. One commeth [out], (a Woman) out of the Dark very demurely,  
and

40

soberly walking, carrying in her hand a little rownd ball:  
and threw

it into the dark and it becam a great thing of Earth. She taketh

it in her hand agayne, and casteth it vp into the rownd Globe  
and sayd

Fiat.

E T. She turned her back toward E T and there appeared a Table  
divided

45

in 24 partes. yt seemeth to be very Square.

A voyce.——Scribe. Veritas est.

E T. A sword cam out of the Dark: and claue the woman asunder  
and the one half becam a man, and the other a woman: and  
they

went and sat vppon the Ball of clay or erth.

50

[flourish]

Now seemeth.

Marginal notes:

line 17, over 'sum':  $\Delta$  forte fui

line 26: Prayer

line 36: Water.

line 42: Erth.

line 49: Man / Woman

[34b]

Now seemeth the Dark part to quake

A voyce ——— Venito Vasedg

E T. There cōmeth a woman oute of the Dark: she sayd

Vita hijs ex mea manu.

E T. She sheweth a Table Square full of holes, and many things  
creeping out

5

of it. This square is within a rownd

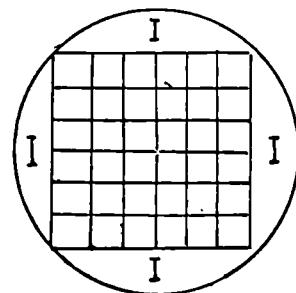
A voyce O Lux Deus n̄r

Hamuthz Gethog

E T. Then stept out an other woman

hauing a sword in her hand. She

toke a thing oute of the dark



10

(a bright thing) and cut it in twayn and

the one parte she cut into two vnaequall partes: and the other half, she

cutteth into a thowsand (or innumerable) partes. Then she toke all the partes

vp into her skyrt. She hath a Table, and it hangeth on her shulders

15

She stept before the other woman, whose hed standeth in the dark.

This woman her Table is fowresquare. She is very bewtifull:

she sayd Lumina sunt haec Intelligentiae tuae

She sayd Fere nulli Credendus est hic numerus.

This woman taketh the little peces, and casteth them vp, and they becomē

20

little Sparks of light: and of the things she cast, There were two

great rownd things. And they were allso cast vp to the white Transpa=

rent Globe. And she went away into the Dark: which was, now, very

much lessened:

25

Then the other woman, (who was forestept) thrust oute her hed who had the rownd conteyning the Square, with 36 places.

She crymbleth clay, and it turneth to byrds. She seameth to be

like a witch. Into the bosse of her Table, she put her hand

and that bosse, was in the Dark: and oute of the bōsse, she seemed to fatch that Clay . she sayd

30

Ad vsum tuum Multiplicati sunt.

E T She went into the Dark.

/flourish/

E T. A voyce,

Marginal notes:

line 16: Note this / stepping / before / with a line connecting  
'stepping' with 'forestept' (line 26)7

line 21: The sterrs / Sonne and / Mone / Created

Lines join 'Square' (line 5) to 'Square' (line 27), and also 'rownd'  
(line 6) to 'rownd' (line 27).

[35a]

g D 2 g	B l 30	B B 8 2	B 22	B · 0 d 30	L · 0 B · q q · 29	B 82	g 6 B
o p B 98	I j C B	f f 2 · 8 · G	f f 9 F	b 3 q	b b b 9 Q	b ii Q	B B i 2 T
B B b 8	M 2 b b	M 5 b	M b b b 20	M b · 89 F	d B 17	A b 3	B B 2 H
M b 99 L	b 6 T 4 b	b 9 T b	b b T 9 6	6 B 2 4	I B 38	N B 9	b b 4 b

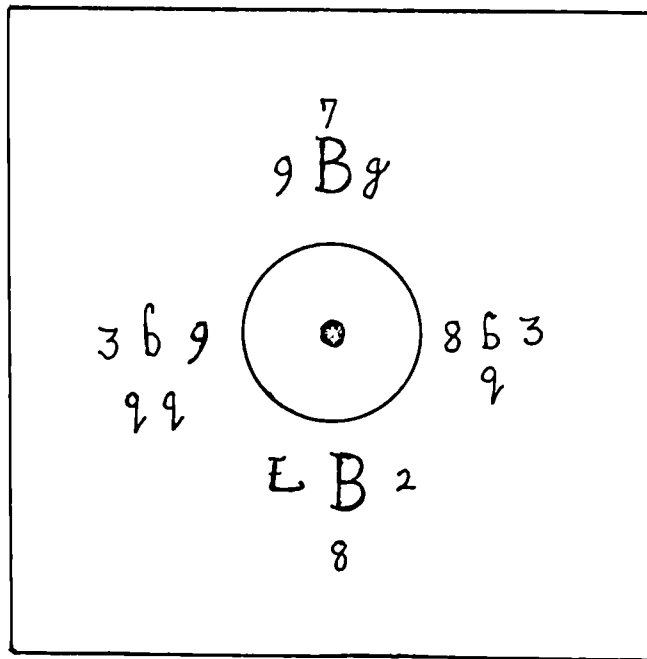
I					
3 <sup>p</sup> 4 <sup>p</sup>	A <sup>8</sup> B <sup>3</sup> 3 <sup>o</sup>	b <sup>d</sup>	b <sup>c</sup>	b <sup>p</sup>	b <sup>g</sup>
b <sup>l</sup>	b <sup>o</sup>	b <sup>z</sup>	b <sup>l</sup>	b <sup>s</sup>	b <sup>v</sup>
bb	b <sup>e</sup> 3	b <sup>m</sup>	b <sup>y</sup>	b <sup>f</sup>	bb <sup>f</sup> 2
3 <sup>6</sup> A 2	6 <sup>3</sup> 8 <sup>6</sup>	B <sup>8</sup>	B <sup>7</sup>	B <sup>2</sup>	B <sup>5</sup>
B <sup>6</sup>	B <sup>4</sup>	B <sup>1</sup>	B <sup>9</sup>	bb <sup>o</sup> .	B <sup>3</sup> G <sup>2</sup>
8 <sup>6</sup> BB	B <sup>Q</sup> 3 <sup>6</sup> 2	B <sup>7</sup> A	6 <sup>8</sup> 6 M	.6.6 .96	.6.6 8.6.7
I					

Marginal note:

bottom line of first Table: Note / the Cross / with the two /  
 bees, the 4 and / the 6, is one of / the Notes  
 annexed / to the second Table / of the 4 of Enochs /  
 Tables: And the T<sup>""</sup> of Enochs / Tables semeth to answer /  
 vnto the T first in / the Seale of AEmeth / and the  
 cross allso /

A <sup>8</sup> B <sup>3</sup> 3 <sup>o</sup>
3 <sup>o</sup>





[36a]

E.T: A voyce is hard saying

Omnia gaudent fine

E.T: There commeth oute a woman, out of the Dark. She plucketh at  
the dark, and casteth it on the grownd: and it turneth to  
herbes, and plants

becomming like a garden. and they grow vp very fast: she sayd 5

Opus est.

E T. She hath a fowre square Table before her.

Then cam one, all in white, and taketh the Darknes, and  
wrappeth it vp

and casteth it into the myddle of the Erthen Globe, on which  
appeared

## Trees and Plants.

16

E.T: Then appered Michael, his Chayre, and Table agayne manifestly,  
which

all this while, were not seen.

Mi Obumbrabit vestigia vra veritatis Luce

The Actor, The Actor, The Actor:

One Disposer; he, which is one in all; and All in all: 15

bless you from the wickednes of Deceyte: Create you

new vessels: To whome I commyt you.

E.T: he holdeth his sword over vs, in manner, out of the stone.

Mi Fare Well. Serue God. Be patient

Hate vayne glorie. Liue iustly. Amen. 20

△ What spede shall I make for the yard square Table, the Wax, the  
Seale, and the Character? Mi. As thow ar motioned, so do.

△ Gloria Pri et F et SS. S.e.i.p.e.n.e./<sup>c</sup>s.e.7i,ss. amen,

/flourish/

△ Note, All the Tables before were by E T, letter by letter noted  
out 25

of the stone standing before him all the while: and [so wer] the  
[my] Tables following wer written by me as he repeted them orderly  
out of the stone.

/flourish/

---

Marginal notes:

line 4: hearbs / &c

line 8: <...> Centre }  
<D>arknes. }

---

Aprilis 29: Sunday: Nocte hora 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

E.T. Two appeare Michael and Vriel. 30

Mi. Et posuit illos in ministerium eius.

Quid desideratis?

Δ Sapientiam et Scientiam nobis necessariā, et in Dei servito  
potentem

ad eius gloriam.

Mi Sapere, a Deo: Scire a Creatura et ex creaturis est. 35

Δ  
Vr. Venite filiae

E.T: Seuen women appeare bewtifull and fayre

Mi. This work is of wisdom (Δ sayd Michael, and stode vp).

E T, sayd to me (Δ), He putteth oute his sword and willeth me to  
sweare, to

that, that he willeth me: and to follow his counsayle. 40

Mi. Wilt thou Δ Then with much ado, E T sayd as follovetn

E T. I promise, in the name of God the Father, God the  
sonne and God

the holy ghost, to pforme that you shall will me, so  
far as it

shall lye in my powre.

E.T. Now they two seeme to confer to gither 45

Mi. Now you towche the world, and the doings vppon earth.

Now we shew vnto you the lower world: The Gouvernors that  
work and rule vnder God: By whome you may haue

powre

Marginal notes:

line 36: <Δ> I am not sure / if it wer Mi. / or Vr, that / <c>alled  
for the

line 42: <E>.T. his / <p>romise

line 48: <Pr>actise. / The lower world

[36b]

powre to work such things, as shalbe to god his glorie, profit all  
your Cuntrie, and the knowledge of his Creatures

What I do wish to do, thow shalt here <sup>c</sup>/know/, before thow go.

We procede to One GOD, one knowledge, one Operation.

Venite filiae

5

Behold these Tables: Herein lye theyr names that work vnder

<sup>c</sup>  
<sup>c</sup>/vnder/ God vppon earth: not of the wicked, but of Angels of  
 <Light>

<sup>c</sup>  
<sup>c</sup>/light/ The Whole Gouernment, doth consist in the hands of 49:  
 (<in>)

(in God his Powre, Strength, Mercy, and Justice) whose nam<es>

Names are here euident, excellent, and glorious

10

Mark these Tables: Mark them. Record them to your <.....>

This is the first knowledge. Here shall you hau<e>

haue Wisdome Halleluyah.

Mighty and Omnipotent art thow, O God, God, God,

God amongst thy Creatures. Thow fillest all thing<s>

15

things with thy excellent foresight: Thy Glorie be

be amongst vs, for euer. Δ Amen.

E.T. All the 7 (which here appeare) ioyne theyr Tables in One:

One Which, before they held apart. And they be of this

Forme all to gither. The myddelmost is a great Square

20

and on eche side of it, One, as big as it, ioyning close to it

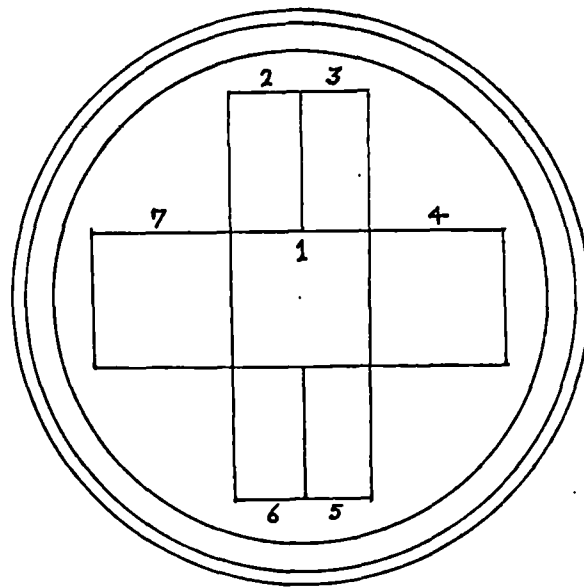
And ouer it ioyned two, which both together wer aequall

to it: and vnder it, wer such other two, as may appe<are>

in this little pattern. Being thus ioyned, a bright Circle  
did cumpas and enclose them all, thus: but nothing was in  
the

25

Circle.



E T: one

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: To E T. he / spake

line 5: Filiae

line 7: .49. good / Angels / Governors.

line 1 : The / first / know= /ledg

---

[37a]

/blank/

---

[38a]

2

3

avr. R. R.  
13 30

7

4

7A	210	1A	26E	43A	24A	15	A	7S	29A	15B	23I	8B	17A
34I	80	29N	20	33A	6M	25E	36A	39S	12A	30C	1L	10S	21N
49A	4E	35A	40M	15L	28M	23	N	31S	25L	48B	26N	32N	39P
39V	47L	3A	5L	N			S				27R	34N	24A
20E	19R	45A	37R	32I	17			7A	20R	16T	21R	22R	
10A	380	16V	27A	12R	43R	22Y	49M	43V	35R	47I	9F	33R	42
9E	44A	11E	42L	31A	14N	46V	1	44S	11R	41R	40I	15I	14A

14E	49E	7F	25A	13I	47F	160	1B	2B	3B	4B	5B	6B	7B	6M	41T	39C	19G	49N	45L	14
46A	36N	44L	42N	18M	45D	6L	8B	9B	10B	11B	12B	13B	14B	31P	25M	2N	18N	44E	80	30
120	410	26I	43A	29L	39B	33S	15B	16B	17B	18B	19B	20B	21B	7L	15A	38M	320	43M	29S	28A
48T	310	20	32B	9S	38A	8L	22B	23B	24B	25B	26B	27B	28B	35D	37L	3N	13S	42I	12N	33I
28S	15L	27A	100	30	<sup>[34]</sup> <sub>30</sub> S	20E	29B	30B	31B	32B	33B	34B	35B	1I	17P	16M	46D	5M	40N	21E
40L	34N	37S	19P	4E	50	22R	36B	37B	38B	39B	40B	41B	42B	27N	23S	4G	36P	26P	47N	20M
<sup>[14]</sup> <sub>24</sub> R	1N	350	23N	11E	21N	17A	43B	44B	45B	46B	47B	48B	49B	9A	10M	24C	22E	<sup>[11N]</sup> <sub>340</sub>	<sup>[48F]</sup> <sub>11N</sub>	48F

36F	47E	14L	27F	44D	13L	16N	8G	41I	16D	48D	43A	17A	47D
12L	32A	26G	24D	41R	31L	19D	32D	19I	44N	13F	47G	38I	31I
22D	29D	2G	7D	25R	1D	5P	7E	35A	2D	27B	42G	10E	18I
6A	15E	34D	4M	33E	80E	20L	31A	12G	25A	20A	40P	15L	29A
37E	9E	18D	10L	21D	28E	3D	6G	23D	22P	2G	30G	5A	44B
19M	39A	35G	38L	8E	11L	23D	39G	9F	4E	24E	34F	33G	21F
44D	43Z	48R	40D	45B	42A	44N	36S	45I	26A	44D	39D	11D	28G

6

5

forte I, as in  
Baligon

This Circle about was bright  
and Nothing in it.

[38b]

[blank]

[39a]

E.T: one stept furth, and sayde,

> Wilt thou haue witt, and wisdome

Here, it is. (△ pointing to the middle table)

.> { An other sayd, the Exaltation and Gouvernment of Princis, is in my  
hand. (△ pointing to that on the left hand of the two  
vppermost) 5

3.> { In Cownsayle and Nobilitie, I prevayle (△ pointing to the other of the  
two vppermost: which is on the right hand)

4.> The Gayne and Trade of Merchandise, is in my hand: Lo, here it is.

△ he pointed to the great table on the right side of the  
myddle Table

that I meane which is opposite to our right hand while we  
behold 10

those 7 Tables.

5.> The Qualitie of the Earth and waters, is my knowledge

and I know them: and here, it is: (△ pointing to that on  
the right hand of the two lowermost.

: The motion of the Ayre, and those that moue in it, are all 15  
known to me. Lo here they are. (△ pointing to the other  
Table

below, on the left hand.

7. I signifie wisdome: In fire is my Gouvernmēt. I was in the be=  
gynning, and shalbe to the ende (△ pointing to the great table  
on the left hand of the Middle Table. 20

Mi. Marke these Mysteries: For, this knowne, the State of  
the whole earth is known, and all that is thereon.

Mighty is God, yea mighty is he, who hath Composed for euer.

Giue diligent eye. Be wise, mery, and pleasant in the

Lorde; in Whose Name, NOTE, 25

Begynne the Myddle Table etc  $\Delta$  I wrote oute of the

stone the whole 7 Tables (as you see them here with theyr numbers

and letters) while E.T. did vew them in the stone, and orderly express them.

$\Delta$  As concerning 39 V. 47 L in the second Table, where are 7 places:

and there but 6 numbers and letters, and yet euery place semeth to

30

haue a letter, in the iudgemēt of E T his sight. Which is the Number and letter wanting, and where must it be placed?

Mi. Non potestis hoc videre sine ratione.

$\Delta$  The Next day, as I was loking on the Tables being finished, and ioyned

all to gither in One Compownd Figure: [and] E T, cam to me, and

35

stode by me, and his ey was on the forsayd place which I was forced to

leauue empty, in the 7<sup>th</sup> and last. And behold he saw houerling and

hopping in the ayre  $\sqrt{\cdot^c \cdot}$  ouer the sayd place, and the next before it:

And that, which I had placed the sixth, was to be put in the seuenth

place, and that which was wanting, was to be set in the sixth place

40

being 30.N.

E.T. Euery of the 7 Tables, as they wer written out of the stone

do seme afterward to burn all in fyre: and to stand in fyre

E.T: After all the Tables wer written, eche toke [her] his Table aparte agayn

and stode in theyr order.

45

E.T. Note moreouer, The First, had Bokes in hi[r]s hand

Kings ————— The Second, a Crown in hi[r]s hand



Nobilitie \_\_\_\_\_ The Third, Robes

Merchants— $\Delta$ — $A^a$  — The fourth, aial quadrupes viuū oīm colorū

Terra—The fifth, Herbes

50

Aer—The sixth, a fanne

Ignis—The seventh, a Flame of fyre in this land

... Doe ...

Marginal notes:

line 12:  $\langle \Delta \rangle$  I mar= /  $\langle v \rangle$ ayle that the /  $\langle Ea \rangle$ rth and atene  
are /  $\langle her \rangle$ e ascribed to one.

line 34:  $\Delta$  / This I enter= / sert now; / though it war / ...  
at the / first Noting

line 38:  $\langle \sqrt{\cdot}^c \cdot 7 \rangle$  t>wo numbers and /  $\langle t \rangle$ wo letters cuppled  
to them.

A line joins 'wisdome' (line 2) and 'wisdome' (line 19).

[...]

Decedite in noīe eius, qui vos huc misit.

E.T:—Vriel opened a boke in his own hand, and sayde

Vr. — The Fontayne of wisdome is opened. Nature shalbe  $\langle e \rangle$   
knowne: Earth with her secrets disclosed.

The Elements with theyr powres iudged

Loke, if thow canst (in the name of God) vnderstand ...

Tables.  $\Delta$  No: Not yet.

Vr. Beholde, I teache. There are .49. Angels glorious an  
 $\langle excellent \rangle$  / excellent

appointed for the governmēt of all earthly actions. ...  
4<9 doe >

do work and dispose the will of the C... ted from  
t<he >

the begynning in strength, powre, and glorie:

These shalbe Subject vnto you, In the Name, and by Inv<o>

Invo= cating vppon the Name of GOD, which doth lighten, dispose  
a<nd>

and Cumfort you

By them shall you work in the quieting of the estates, In  
lerning

15

learning of wisdom: pacifying the Nobilitie; iudgement in the

the rest, aswell in the depth of waters, Secrets of the Ayre, as  
in t<he>

as in the bowells and entralls of the Earth,

Vr. Theyr Names are comprehended within these Tables. Lo, he  
/teaches/ teacheth

he teacheth. Lo he instructeth, which is holy, and most  
highest

20

Take hede, thow abvse not the Excellency, nor overshadow it  
with

with Vanitie. But stick firmly, absolutely, and perfectly, in  
the Love

Love of God (for his honor) to gither

Be mery in him: Prayse his name. Honor him in his Sainces.  
Behold

=hold him in wisdom: And shew him in vnderstanding.

25

Glorie be to him; To the <sup>^</sup>o Lord, whose name perseth through  
the earth

Earth, Glorie be to the, for euer. Δ. Amen, Amen, Amen.

Vr Lo, I will breifly teache the: you shall Know the Mysteries  
in him:

him, and by him, which is a Myserie in all things.

The letters are standing vppon 7 equall numbers. The Number  
before

30

before them is signifying, teaching and instructing (fro the first  
Table

Table to the last,) which are the letters that shalbe icyned together:

beginning all, with B, according to the disposition of the  
number

<sup>c</sup>  
[number] vntyll the 29 /49/ generall names be known. The first  
29 are more

more excellent than the rest. Euery Name doth consist vpon the  
quantitie

35

ntity of the place: Euerie place with addition bringeth furth his  
name,

name which are 49. \_\_\_\_\_ I haue sayde \_\_\_\_\_

Δ I pray you to tell me the first Name. Vr. The first name is  
BALI/CON/GON

Mi I haue to say to the\*, and so haue I done

Δ Now he spake to E T, of the matter he sware him to, at the  
beginning of

40

of this last Instruction: and he told me after ward what Michael  
had willed

willed and moved him vnto. Wherat he seamed very sore disqu  
and sayd this to me

to me E.T: He sayd that I must betake my self to the world, and to  
the

world. That is that I shold marry. Which thing to do, I haue  
no na=

naturall Inclination: neyther with a safe Conscience may I do  
it, contrary

45

ry to my vow and profession. Wherefore I think and hope, there is  
is some other meaning in these theyr wordes.

Mi Thow must of force kepe it:

Thow knowest our mynde.

Δ Deo opt. Max<sup>o</sup> ois honor laus et gloria

50

in saecula saeculorum. Amen.

Ended hora noctis, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ <sup>a</sup> circiter.

[flourish]

## Marginal notes:

- line 2: a boke
- line 9: Erthly Actions
- line 12: Practise
- line 23: We two / to gither
- line 31: \*  $\Delta$  / Vide ipam / Tabulam ho= / r $\bar{u}$  49 n $\bar{o}$ l $\bar{m}$  / Collect $\bar{a}$ ,  
pa= / gina sequente
- line 34: The first 29
- line 39: \* le ment / to E T.
- line 44: E.T must / marry

[40a]

Tabula Collecta: 49 Angelor $\bar{u}$  Bonor $\bar{u}$ , No $\bar{i}$ a continens  $\square$  per  $\Delta$ 

1	BALIGON
2	BORNOGO
3	Bapnido
4	Besgeme
5	Blumapo
6	Bmangal
7	Basledf
8	BOBOGEL
9	BEFAFES
10	Basmelo
11	Bernole
12	Branglo
13	Brisfli
14	Bnagole
15	BABALEL

16	BVTMONO
17	Bazpama
18	Blintom
19	Bragiop
20	Bermale
21	Bonefon
22	BYNEPOR
23	BLISDON
24	Balceor
25	Belmara
26	Benpagi
27	Barnafa
28	Bmilges
29	BNASPOL
30	BRORGES
31	Baspalo
32	Binodab
33	Bariges
34	Binofo[s]n
35	Baldago
36	BNAPSEN
37	BRALGES
38	Bormila
39	Buscnab
40	Bminpol
41	Bartiro
42	Bliigan
43	BLVMAZA
44	BAGENOL
45	Bablibo

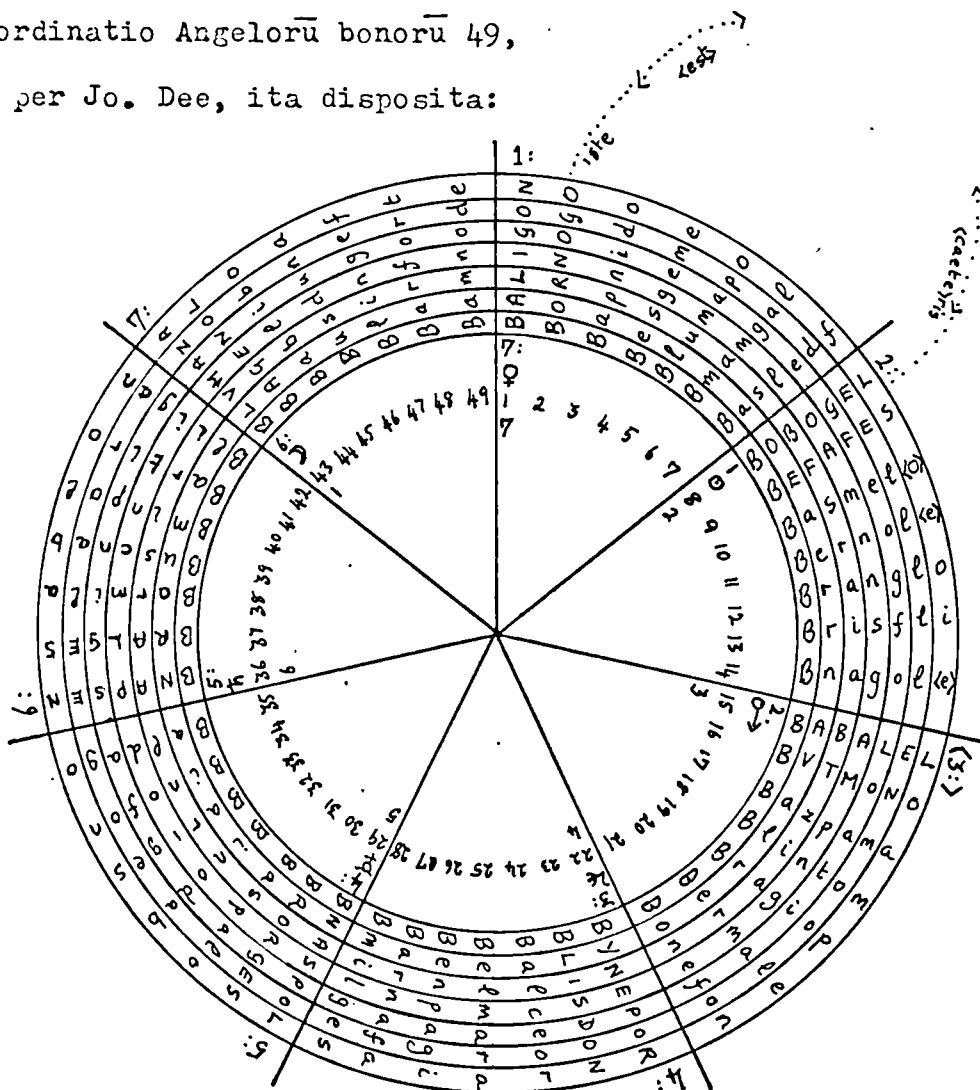
46	Busduna
47	Blingef
48	Barfort
49	Bamnode

/blank/

[40a]

[41a]

Coordinatio Angelorū bonorū 49,  
per Jo. Dee, ita disposita:



[blank]

[42a]

Liber &lt;4.&gt;

&lt;1&gt;^2.&gt; Fryday Maij 4. hor 2½ a meridie

Δ J.T: wold not willingly now deale with the former Creatures:  
veterly <m>islik<ing>

and discrediting them, bycause they willed him to marry. Neyther  
wold

put of his hat in any prayer to god, for the Action with  
them: where=

5

vppon I went into my Oratorie, and called vnto God, for his  
grace and lp

for the vnderstanding of his laws and vertues [knowing and  
vnderstand[ing]]

which he hath established in and amongst his Creatures, for the  
benefyt of mankinde, in his seruice, and for his glorie etc

And comyng to the Stone, E.T. saw there those two, whom 10  
nich rto, we wer instructed to be Michael and Vriel.

E,T: Michael and Vriel, both kneled holding vp theyr hands: and  
Michael

seemed to sweat water abundantly, somewhat reddish or bluddish.

There cam 7 Bundells down, (like faggots) from heven ward. And  
Michael

taketh them kneeling. And Vriel taketh a thing like a  
superaltare

15

and layeth it vppon the Table: and with a thing like a Senser  
doth make

perfume at the fowre corners of the Table: the smoke ascending  
vp:

and the senser, at the last, being set on the Table it seemed  
to fall throwgh

the Table

VRIEL semeth to be all in a white long robe tucked vp: his garment 20

full of plighes and seemed now to haue wyngs (which, hitherto,  
from

the begynning of these kinde of Actions he did not) and on his  
hed

a bewtifull crown, with a white Cross ouer the Crown.

Vriel taketh the .7. Bundells from Michael: and with reuerence

layeth them on the forsayd Superaltare. 25

E:T. there cometh a man, as though he were all of perfect pure

glistring gold: somtyme seeming to haue One eye, and somtyme  
Three.

From vnder the Table cometh a great smoke, and the place semeth

to shake. 30

Vriel lieth now prostrate on his face: and Michael continually

prayed sweating

The Glorious man seemed to open the Covering of the 7 bundells

(being of diuerse cullored sylk,) and there it appered, that  
it se

Bundells seemed to haue in them, of all Creatures some, in 35

most glorious shew.

The glorious man seemed to stand vppon a little hill of flaming fyre

He taketh of, of one of the Bundells a thing like a little byrd; and

it hoouerth affore him as though it had life: and than it rested

vppon the thing like a superaltare 40

This glorious man seemeth to be open before, and his brest somewhat

spotted with blud. He hath a berd forked of brownish cullour.

his heare of his hed, long, hanging down to his sholders: but  
his

face, for beutifull glittring, can not be discerned. His heares  
do



shake, as though the wynde carryed them.

45

This man blesseth the bird, making a Cross ouer it: and, so he did three

tymes. He looketh vp to heven.

Now the byrd, which, before, seamed to be but as byg as a sparrow, seareth to be as great as a swanne: very beutifull: but of many cullours.

Now looketh Michael vp, and held vp his hands to heven, and sayeth 50

Sic, Sic, Sic, Deus noster.

Vriel, (sayd)—Multiplicabit omnia, benedictione sua.

The former Bewtifull man taketh this fowle, setteth it on the bun<sup>d</sup>ell, and

on the place, from whence it was taken: And, now, the place

where 55

Marginal notes:

line 4: E.T. is to / marry


line 20: Vriel his / manner / of apparition

line 26: A Glorious / man.

line 35: All Creatures.

line 41: A / A description of / of the glorious / man.

line 49: Many / Many cullours in all / all his garmets are / ar  
shewed in se / sequentibus libris

line 53: Δ 

[42b]

where this byrd stode before, seameth allso, to be (proportionally)  
wa<x >

as big, as the byrd, (thus enlarged).

this man taketh an other byrd, and putteth the wyng of it, beh<ind>

the wing of the first (as though he yoked them

This second byrd, at this his first taking, was as byg, as  
the <first.....>

5

was become, (encreased, as it shewed), and it was allso a  
very bew<tifull.....>

E.T: All is suddenly dark, and nothing to be seen, neyther Chayre,  
<nor>

any thing els.

E.T: a voyce was hard, like Michael his voyce, saying,

It was a byrd, and it is a byrd, absent there is nothing 10

but Quantitie

Δ A voyce. Beleue. The world is of Necessitie: His Necessit<y>

is gouerned by supernaturall Wisdome

N cessarily you fall: and of Necessitie shall rise ag<ain>

Follow me, Loue me: embrace me: behold, I, AM. 15

E.T: Now all the Darknes vanished, the man is gone. Vriel standeth  
at

the Table: and Michael sitteth now in his Chayre: and sayd

Mi. This doth GOD work for your vnderstanding

It is in vayne to stryve: All Government is in his hands

What will you els, what will you els? 20

Δ Progressum et profectum in virtute et veritate ad Dei honorē  
et gloriam.

Mi This hath answered all our Cauillations  
....

Δ What hath answered all our Cavillations?

mi Thow hast written

One thing you shall see more, as a persuation to the  
Infirmitie. 25

E.T: The two byrds, which were there, before, [are] and gon out  
of it, now

are shewed agayn: but none of the bundells appere

They seme to grow to a huge bigness, as byg as mowntaynes:  
incredibly

byg: and they seeme to hover vp in the ayre, and to fly vp  
 toward

heuen, and with [theyr wing] theyr wings to towch the sky: And  
 one

30

of them with his bill seemeth to take sterrs into it: and the  
 other /bird/ to

to take them from the same byrd, and to place them agayn in the  
 Saye.

And this they did very often: and in diuerse places of the  
 heuen

with great celeritie.

After this they semed to fly ouer Cities, and townes, and to break  
u.

35

clowdes in peces, as they passed: and to cause all dust to flye  
 from all walls, and towres, as they passed, and so to make them  
 clene:

clume And in the streetes, as these two Byrds flew, seemed diuerse  
 brave

fellows, like bisshops, and Princis and Kings, to pass: and by  
 th

wyngs of these byrds, they were striken down. But Simple 40.

Seely ones, like beggers, lame and halt, Childern, and old  
 and

men, and women, seemed to pass quietly, vntowched and

vnouerthrown of these two Byrds.

And than they seemed to come to a place, where they lifted vp,  
 with

[theyr wyngs] the endes of theyr wyngs, fowre Carkasses of  
 dead

45

me (owte of the grownde) with crownes on theyr heads: wherof  
 one seemed to be a Childe

First

## Marginal notes:

line 3: <The Yoa>king / <or cup>pling of / <the> two byrds  
 line 12: Δ / E.T: sayd the / Voyce to be / like Michael / his  
           voyce.  
 line 14: Necessitie.  
 line 19: Vayne to / strive.  
 line 22: Δ / forte your  
           ....  
 line 30: The byrds towch / the sky and / sterrs

[43a]

First these 4, seemed leane, and deade: Then they seemed qui<ck>  
<sup>c</sup>  
 /quick/ and in good liking: And they being raysted vp: parted eche  
 fro<m>

other, and went into 4 sundry wayes, Est, West, North and  
 Sowth.

Now these two fowles hauing theyr wings ioyned togither, light  
 vppo<n>

5

a great hill: and there the First fowle gryped the erth mightily  
 and there appeared diuerse Metalls, and the /caret/ Fowle spurned  
 them away  
 still,

Then appeared an old mans hed, heare and all on. very much

wythered. They tossed it betwene them, with theyr feete: 10

And they brake it: And in the hed appeared (in steede of the  
 braynes) a stone, rownd, of the bignes of a Tennez ball  
 of 4, cullours, White, black, red, and greene

One of them (he that brake the Skull) putteth that rownd stone  
 to the others mowth or byll.

The other eateth or nybbleth on it, and so doth the other allso

¶ Now these two byrds, are turned into men: And eche of  
 them haue two Crownes like paper crownes, white and  
 bright, but seeme not to be syluer. Theyr teeth are gold.  
 and so likewise theyr hands, feete, tung, eyes, and eares  
 likewise

20

All gold

On eche of these two men, ar 26 Crownes of Gold, on theyr  
 right sholders, euery of them, greater then other

They haue, by theyr sides, Sachels, like palmers bags, full of gold.

and they take it oute, and seemed to sow it, as corne, going 25  
 or stepping forward, like Seedmen.

E.T: Then sayd Michael, This, is the ende.

E.T: The two men be vanished away.

Mi. Learne the Mysterie hereof.

△ Teache vs (ô ye spirituall Creatures). than sayd Michael, 30

Mi.—Joye and helth giue vnto the riche:

Open strong locks:

Be Mercifull to the wicked:

Pluck vp the poore:

Read vnto the Ignorant:

35

I haue satisfied the: Vnderstand:

Read them ouer: God shall giue the some light in them. I haue  
 satisfied the: Both, How you shalbe ioyned,

By whome,

To what Intent, and purpose:

40

what you are,

what you were,

What you shalbe, (videlicet) in Deo.

Lok vp this Mysterie:

x Forget not our Cownsayle:

45

^ GOD

Marginal notes:

lines 3-5: [some faint marks remain on damaged margin]

line 6: <Great> hill

line 22: 26. / Crownes

line 45: x to E T:

[43b]

O GOD, thow openest all things: Secret are thy Mysteries

and holy is thy name, for euer

The Vertue of his presence, here left, be

amongst you.

Δ Amen

5

Δ What am I to do, with the wax, the Table, the ring or  
the Lamine? etc

Mi. When the things be ready, then thow shalt know, how to vse it.

Δ How shall I do for the grauing of the ring: May not a man  
man do it, though, E.T, graue it not?

10

Mi. Cause them to be made vp, (according to Instruction) by any  
honest

Δ What say you as concerning the Chamber, for our practise  
May my furdermost little chamber, serue, yf the bed be taken  
d<owne>

downe. Mi At the next Call for the Chamber, you shall know what to do  
to doe. Δ Benedictus Deus in donis suis:

15

et sanctus in omnibus operibus [suis] eius.

Amen. ended hor. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

/flourish/

---

[44a]

✠  
Quartus Liber Mysteriorū [Tertius]

/flourish/ A<sup>o</sup> 1582



Nouēbris 15.

Post reconciliationē Kellianam :

/flourish/

Miserere nri Deus

Dimittite nobis, sicut et nos dimittimus

Liber. 5<sup>us</sup>  
~~~~~

---

[44b]

/blank/

---

△ Note. For, of Hagonel

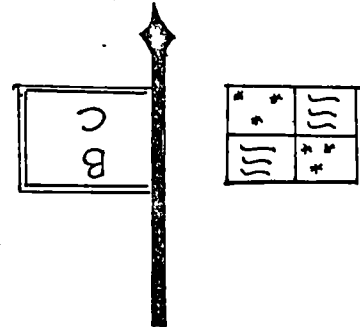
△ Carmara, otherwise  
Baligo <n. Vide.....>

we never had  
any thing before.

<On>e (of the 7 which was by him) he who stode before him, w<sup>th</sup> his  
face fro<ward>

him, now turned his face to him ward.

<W—> Regnat potestas tua in filiis  
Ecce signū Operis.



5

△ There appeared these two letters, euersed  
and aversed, in a white flag: and a  
woman standing by, whose armes did not appere

10

<W> Note. my name is Carmara.

<△—> On the other side of the flag, appeared the armes of England.  
The flag /seemed old/ [sem<ed>] /o<ld>/

Adhuc duo, et tempus non est, (△, sayd the man which stode  
before

Carmara. and lifted vp his hand and avaunced his body: and the  
other 6

gaue him place. he spred his armes abroad: and so turned  
rownd toward all the

15

multitude (appering within the Globe:) as if he wold require  
audience. he sayd

than thus.

The Sonnes of men, and theyr sonnes are subiect vnto my  
comaundemēt

This is a mystery. I haue spoken of it. Note it throwghly.

They ar my seruants. By them thow shalt work mervayles. I gouern 20

for a tyme: My tyme is yet to come The Operation of the Earth

is subiect to my powre! And I am the first of the twelve: my

seale is called Barees: and here it is ⊙ (△ This he held in



the palm of his hand: as though it had byn a ring, hanging also over his myd=

dle fingers. with a great voyce he sayd Come ô ye people of the erth:

25

1. (Δ Then there came a great Number of onely Kings from amongst the rest of the multitude within the Globe. They kneele down; and some kyssed his seale and some did stand frowning at it. These kings that kissed it, had, each of them, a sword in one hand, and a payre of

Ballance in the other: the balances being euen, and cownterpeysed. But

30

the other had also ballances, which hong vneuen, the one scale lower then

the other. The euen balanced kings were of glad cheare: but

the other wer of sowre and hevy cowntynance

It is, and shalbe so: And the workmanship of this, is to this ende.

Then cam noble men: (Δ and he held vp his hand, and they

35

parted them selues into two Cumpanyes. and ouer the heds of them, appered

2. these two wordes Vera, over one Cumpany: and Impuria over the other

.....

.....

.....

.....

..... etc

.....

..... etc

40

Verus cum veris, et Impurus cum Impuris

Come ô ye Princes of Nature. (Δ Then cam in Auncient and grim

3. Cowntenanced men in black gownes: of all manner of sortes Diuerse of

them had bokes: and some had stiks like measures: and they parted

into two Cumpanyes. Eyther Cumpany had his principall. One of

45

these Cumpanies fell at debate among them selues. The other Cumpany

stode still. There appeared before eche of these Cumpanyes a great boke

Vppon the bokes was written: on the one, Lucem; and on the other,

Mundi tenebras. The Forman [(or Principall)] spred his hands  
 ouer them, and they all fell down: and the boke with Lucem on it 45  
 waxed bright

Marginal notes:

- line 16: Æagenol
- line 17: Filij Filij & Filij / Filij Filiorū supra / sup  
 libro 2<sup>o</sup>.
- line 20: Kings / <Kin>gs of the erth / etc
- line 21: Earth
- line 22: :12.
- line 23: Barees
- line 24: ○
- line 25: All people / of the Erth.
- line 26: Kings
- lines 29-30: part of a sketch of a pair of evenly balanced scales  
 and a sketch of a sword
- lines 31-32: part of a sketch of a pair of scales unevenly  
 balanced in favour of the right hand side
- line 35: No / Noble men
- line 42: Philosophers
- line 21, over 'a tyme': Δ gouerns
- line 21, over 'my tyme': Δ particular or my governmet lasteth not
- line 44, over 'measures': Δ Geometrae
- At the foot of the page: Δ / He hath recyted the offices of  
 [three] two Kings, as of Blumaza and Bobogel / And  
 then he sayeth, Gather by these few spriggs etc: which  
 Bobogel is over the Nobility and written of / < Wisdome  
 of Metalls, & all Nature >

lines join: 'Δ' (line 1) to 'I haue spoken' (line 19),  
 'Regnat' (line 6) to 'Philosophers' (MN 42),  
 'in filijs' (line 6) to 'the Sonnes' (line 18),  
 'Carmara' (line 11) to 'twelve' (line 22) and  
 thence to 'O' in the diagram (lines 5-9),  
 'the <sup>Δ</sup>man' (line 13) to 'first' (line 22),  
 'come' (line 21) to '.3.' (line 43).

[45b]

waxed bright: and they which attended on that boke (Lucem)  
 <departed>

Gather by these few spriggs the Cumpas of the whole le field.

Δ I demaunded of him, what his name was: and he answered

I am Primus et Quartus Hagonel

Δ This Pri: Quar, shewed his /the/ seal ⊙ to the Multitudes and  
 th<ey> they..... 5

1. it, and of them some florish: som stand, and some fall.

Δ Then he sayd □ The first were /the/ Kings of the earth:  
 which t<ell> tell the

priks of the last 8, take place, are, and shall be.

In this thow mayst lern science. Note a mysterie.

Take a place, is as much, as, Ende with place.

10

Δ Then he threw down a great many of them before him

Here is his name, (pointing to <sup>Δ</sup>Ho (□ Δ~Car[a]mara) □ on the y  
upper

part of the Globe) Notwithstanding I am his Minister —

Δ  
 P E  
 B E

There are kings, fals and vniust, whose powre as I haue ue augme...

and destroyed, So shalt thow.

15

Thow seest the weapons. The Secret is not great.

△ I know not what the weapons are.

Pri. Quar sayd. Write, and I will tell the. △ The three, of eche side did syt down: while Pri Quar did thus speake.

I am the first of the fowrth Hagonel.

20

△ I had thought that ye [sad] sayd before, you had byn the first and the Fowrth

of Hagonel.

Pri. Quar.   I am HAGONEL, and govern HAGONEL. There is Hagonel the first, Hagonel the second, and Hagonel the third, I am the first that govern the three. Therefore I am the first and the last of the

25

fowre △ In the meane space of the former multitude some were falln deade, of some theyr mowthes drawn a wry: of some theyr legs broken.

And then, pointing to Ho <sup>†</sup> (△ N Carmara) he sayd.

In his name with my name, by my character and the

rest of my Ministers, are these things brought to pass.

30

These things that lye here, are lyers, witches, enchanters, Deccyvers, Blasphes

mers: and finally all they that Vse NATVRE, with abvse: and dishonor him which rayneth for euer

2. The second assembly were the Gouvernors of the Earth, whose glory, yf they be good, the weapons which we haue towght the, will augment: and

35

Consequently, if they be euill, pervert

3. The third assembly are those which taste of Gods mysteries, and drink of the

iuyce of Nature, whose myndes are diuided, some with [eyse] eyes looking toward heaven, the rest to the center of the Earth. vbi nō

Gloria, nec bonitas nec bonum est. It is wrowght, I say, it is wrowght

40

(for thy vnderstanding) by the seuen of the seuen which wer the  
sonnes of sempiternitie, whose names thow hast written and recorded  
to Gods Glory   △ Then he held vp his hands, and seemed to speak  
but was not herd (of E.[T]K.) as he told me: and ther vppon Pri quar:  
sayd Neyther shalt thow heare, for it is Vox hominibus non digna   45  
Illi autem cum filiis suis laudauerunt Deum. Benedictus est  
qui filius est vnicus, et Gloria Mundi.

E K. saw like a black cloth come in and cover all the forepart of  
the

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1:       <Hagonel.>  
line 3:       < The Foreman / with the short / .... >  
line 7:       <Ki>ngs / Kings  
line 12:      Carmara his / Minister: forte / Prince, / Hadonel  
line 14 RH:   △ / in <generall> / pa<rticularly> / .. B<lumaza>  
line 16:      Weapons wher= / with to destroy  
line 25:      Note this First, / and Last, / bycause of / Baligon  
              ali / Carmara. his / <prince> & tables.  
line 29:      Practise, w<sup>th</sup> / spirituall wea= / pons  
line 31:      Liers / Witches / Enchanters  
line 34:      Gouernors  
line 42:      Note / :: Practise / lib<sup>o</sup>. 2<sup>o</sup> Filij filiorū /

- |                 |    |                                                                  |
|-----------------|----|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>El</u> ————— | 1. | These 7<br>are na=<br>med in<br>the great<br>Circle<br>following |
| An —————        | 2. |                                                                  |
| Aue —————       | 3. |                                                                  |
| Liba —————      | 4. |                                                                  |
| Rocle —————     | 5. |                                                                  |
| Hagonel —————   | 6. |                                                                  |
| Elemese —————   | 7. |                                                                  |

line 48: The black cloth / of silence, and / staying  
 At the foot of the page: Note: how he governeth Three / and  
 Carmara (his King) hath also a Triple crown  
 lines join: 'et' (line 4) to 'first of' (line 20),  
 'shewed' (line 5) to 'seest' (line 16),  
 'threw down' (line 11) to 'destroyed' (line 15),  
 'Fowrth' (line 21) to 'filius' (line 47),  
 'Ministers' (line 30) to 'seuen of the seuen' (line 41),  
 'the weapons' (line 35) to 'weapons' (MN29),  
 the second 'seuen' (line 41) to 'Illi' (line 46),  
 'whose names' (line 42) to 'Illi' (line 46).

[46a]

In the first leafe were the Offices  
 of the two Kings Blumaza & Bobogel  
 recited, as appeares by the Note at the  
 bottome of the 2<sup>d</sup> page: / & also 5: May 1583.<sup>c</sup>7 phaps this  
 first leafe was lost bifore he drew vp  
 his Booke of de Bonorū Angelorū invitatiōib<sup>us</sup>  
 because I find a Blank where Blumaza  
 is placed.

~~11~~ This Character seemes to stand for

Carmara, as apps from sev<sup>d</sup>all places  
 in .fol. 2.a. & b. & many other.

It apps by a note of D<sup>r</sup> Δ: (de Heptarchia &c:  
 Cap. 1.) That Michael & Uriel were p<sup>s</sup>ent at the  
 begining of these revealed Misteries & gaue authority  
 to Carmara to order the whole Heptarchicall Revelacō<sup>n</sup>

5

10

15

phaps this authority was entred in the first lost  
leafe of this /5.7 4<sup>th</sup> booke (though D<sup>r</sup> Δ: calls it [here]  
the 2<sup>d</sup> Booke in this Note.) see Chap: 2. at y<sup>e</sup> begining.

By a m<sup>d</sup>ginall note at the begining of the first Chapter,  
it should seeme, y<sup>t</sup> the D<sup>r</sup> meanes by the first [chapter] Booke 20  
the Action only of the 16 of Nov: 1582. & by the 2<sup>d</sup> Booke  
the Actions of the 17 [&] 19 /+ 20<sup>c</sup> of Nov. 1582. but his m<sup>d</sup>ginall  
Note of 19 should be 20 of Nov, for so it appes by y<sup>e</sup> Actions  
entred. The 21 of Nov: vizt: the action of y<sup>t</sup> day he calls  
the Appendice of the 2<sup>d</sup> chapter. 25

---

[46b]

This is the writing  
of Elias Ashmole.

FM

---

[47a]

the stone, so that nothing appeared in the stone: then was hard  
a voyce

saying. Loke for vs no more at this tyme: This<sup>Δ</sup> shalbe a  
token, (from this tyme furth) to leaue.

Δ Laus et Honor sit Deo Immortali et Oīpotenti nunc et semp.  
A<m>en

/flourish/

5

---

Marginal note:

line 2: <The To>ken / <to le>aue of, by a black / <shad>dowing  
all /in<sup>c</sup>/ y<sup>e</sup> stone.

---

<158>2 Die ♀. A meridie: hora 5. Nouemb. 16

△ He with the triple Crown on his hed, in the long purple robe,  
had now onely


that part of the rod in his hand, which was clere red: the other  
two parts being

vanished away. He shoke the rod, and the Globe vnder him did quake.  
then he

sayde Ille enim est Deus, Venite △. All the 7 did bow at his  
speache

10

He holdeth vp the flag, with the picture of a woman [in it]  
paynted on it, with

the  (as before was noted) on the right side of her.  
And on the

other side of the flag, were the Armes of England. He  
florished

with the flag very [much]e, and went as though he <did>

marche, in warlike manner vppon the vpper & vtterparte of the  
Globe.

15

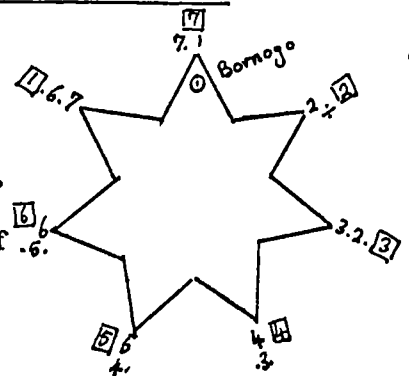
He pointed vp to the Flag and sayde There is two to come,  
there

is no more. All the people in the Globe seamed to be glad and  
reioyce

Now he setteth down the Flag, and sayd, Come, Come, Come; And  
the 7 cam all before him. they hold vp all together Heptago-  
num stellare, seeming to be Conner.

.1: The first Holder, sayd, Ille nosti and  
so pulled his hand of frō the Heptagonū.

2: The second of the .7. taketh his hand of  
and doth reverence and sayd I am he  
which haue powre to alter the



20

In corruption of NATVRE. with my seale, I seale her  
and she is become perfect. I prevayle in Metalls: in the

25



knowledge of them. I haue byn in Powre with many  
 but Actually with few. I am of the first of the twelue  
 the Secend of the Seuen. wilt thow know my name

30

△ full gladly. I am BORNOGO: this is my seale:

[what thow desyrest] This is my true Character. what  
thow desyrest in me, shalbe fullfilled. Glory to God. △. He  
~~knelt~~ kneled down, and held vp his hands toward the Heptagonum.

- 3: The next (or third,) sayd, I am Prince of the Seas: My powre 35  
 is vppon the waters. I drowned Pharao: and haue destroyed the  
 wicked. I gaue life vnto the seas: and by me the Waters move.  
 My name was known to Moyses. I liued in Israel. Beholde  
the tyme of Gods visitation. I haue measured, and it is .8. This  
 is a mysterie. God be mercifull to his people. Behold, Behold  
 Lo, Behold

Marginal notes:

- line 13: △ There is a marginal drawing of the arms of England  
 in Sloane MS. 3677, similar to that at 45a,67
- line 15: △ There is an illegible marginal note which has been  
 erased7
- line 18: △ so he sayd / in latin, in / the forpart of / the  
 leaf before.
- line 20: △ — Note. / Copper apperteyneth / to q
- line 21: △ / Hagonel △ with line to 'Holder' (line 21)7
- line 22: △ Forte / Bagenol / Hagonel, if H be for B / Than  
 B/a7gonel/< conteyned> Ba / genol
- line 27: Metalls .

line 29: One of the / first of the / Twelue.

line 31: Prince / Bornogo

line 35: The Seas

line 39: 8 / Gods visitation / And it is 8: may be 8 yeres /  
added to this tyme, and that maketh 1590. Noveb. 16.

That 8, or 88, I know not yet [with line to '8' (line  
39)]

lines join: 'Ille' (line 10) to MN18,

'Flag' (line 16) to 'There' (line 17).

[47b]

Lo behold, my mighty powr consisteth in this. lern wisdome  
by my <words.>

This is wrowght for thy erudition, what I enstruct the from God:  
Lok<e>

<sup>c</sup>  
/vnto thy/ Charge truely. Thow art yet deade: Thow shalt be  
reuiued. But <oh,>

blesse God truely. The blessing that God giueth, I will bestow  
vppon the by per<mission>  
~~////////~~

Ō, how mighty is our god, which walked on the waters: which  
sealed me w<ith> 5

his name. whose Glory is without ende. Thow hast written me,  
yet dos<t>

not Know me. Vse me in the name of God. I shall at the tyme  
appointed be ready

I will manifest the works of the seas, and the miracles of the  
depe snal<se>

knowne I was Glorified in God. I Skurged the world. Oh oh oh,  
now they do

repent. Misery is theyr ende, and Calamitie theyr meat. Behold  
my name is pr<int.....> 10

for euer: behold it Δ he opened his bosom and seamed leane: and

<sup>c</sup>  
seemed to haue feathers vnder his robes: He had a golden  
 gyrdel: and on it, written, B<EFAFES> /BEFAFES/

Than he sayd. Blessed be thou Ô God, God, God, for euer. I  
 haue /said/

Δ he toke his hand of frō the Heptagonum.

Δ The black Cloth was drawn. which is now appointed  
 to be <our>

15

token from them, that we must leave of for that instant

Δ. Deo soli, oīs honor, et Gloria. Amen

/flourish/

Marginal notes:

line 1: Δ

line 2: Δ / My charge

line 8: The seas

line 12: Prince / Befafes / w<sup>th</sup> feathers / vnder his robes.

Friday After drinking at night circiter hora 8<sup>a</sup>

Δ On the left side of <sup>+</sup>Ho (sitting in the Chayre) appeared yet  
 three

20

holding vp the Heptagonum. [and] /on/ one and the other side  
below. He sat with his

his face from E K toward me. I stode and my face southward. E K  
he

sat at the same table, with his face Northward.

4.

The Fowrth (holding below) Cryed. Earth, Earth, Earth.

E.K. he speaketh Hollow, so that I vnderstand nothing. Δ than he 25

answered They are the wordes of my Creation, which you are not

not worthy to vnderstand. My Powre is in Erth: and I kepe the  
bodies

of the Dead. They members are in my bokes. I haue the key of  
Dis=

solution. Behold Behold, All things, yea /bis/ All things, haue  
theyr


there workmanship with me For I am the ende of Working. E K 30

He falleth down prostrate, and speaketh I know not [what] what;  
△

than he sayd I haue the Light of his anger, and I will destroy  
it. <sup>o</sup>,

<sup>o</sup>, Behold, It is in a light left within the bottomles pit. It is  
the ende

and the Last. O blessed shall thy name be, Blessed shall thy name

be for euer. Behold this is my seale  Behold, the bowels 35

Bowells of the earth are at my opening △ Then I requested

/ted/ him to help me with some portion of Threisor hid, to pay  
my detts withal

<sup>c</sup>  
/withall/ and to buy things necessarie etc. He answered O  
Wordling

thow shalt be satisfyed with welth of this world. Behold Behold

Behold Lo lo Behold, vehemētly I say Behold I haue, horded vp 40

<sup>△</sup>  
Threisor, for the Sonne of perdition, the first Instrument

of his destruction. But, Lo these Cauerns △ he

shewed to E K the Cavernes of the earth, and secret places therof

thereof and afterward sayd: Mark this, All spirits, inhabiting  
within

the earth; where, their habitation is, of force, not of will,  
(except

<sup>c</sup>  
/except/ the myddest of my self, which I know not), are subject  
to the

powre hereof. △ Pointing to his Seale. With this you

shall

## Marginal notes:

line 21, over 'and the other': and one on the other side below

line 27: In earth. /

line 28: The Dead mens / bodyes.

line 32: The Light of / his anger. with a hand

line 37: Threasure hid / requested.

line 41: Δ / Antichrist

line 46: How can the / middest of a / <s>pirituell crea / ture  
be ima= / <g>ined? / my dowl to ax / <He meant the  
middest or > / Center of the Earth. The middest of  
his <charge> with a hand

lines join: 'his' (line 21) and 'ende' (line 30),

the diagram of the seal (line 35) and 'this' (line 44).

[48a]

shall govern, with this you shall vnlok: with this (in his name who  
revellet) you shall discover her entrayles. How say you now?

Can you do it? Ar not your Magiciens acquaynted with me Yt

greueth me to regester the bones of the Wicked. Prayse him Butmono,

Prayse him Butmono, prayse him. Δ Is that your name, I pray you 5

tell me. he answered Yea it is my name. It is the ende of all  
things. E K. now he sitteth down.

<5> Δ Now the Fifth turned his face toward .E.K. (who /E K/ sat before  
me,

and opposite vnto me) and stepped furth and sayd: I am life

and breath [of all things] in Liuing Creatures. All things 10

liue by me, The Image of One excepted. Behold the face

of the Earth E K. There appeareth all [Creatures] /Kindes/ of brute beastes,

fowles, Dragons, and other Δ He Clapt his hands to gither

and /<sup>c</sup>they/ all, vanished away /<sup>c</sup>at/ ones: they cam agayn: and went then away

and returned no more. But the people within the Globe remayned still 15

as from the begynning: he sayd while the beastes were yet in sight

Lo, all these, do I endue with life: my seale is theyr Glory.

Of God am I sanctified: I reioyce: the Li<sup>1</sup>uing, The e<sup>2</sup>nde, and be<sup>3</sup>ing of these things, are known vnto me: and by sufferance

I o dispose them vntyll my Violl be run E K. he taketh 20

out of his bosom a bottle vyol glass. and there seameth to be fiue or

six spoonefulls of oyle in it. Δ He answered and sayd. That it

is: and it is a mysterie. Δ I spake somewhat of this oyle, and

he answered me, and sayd Thow sayst true. In token of God

his Powre and Glory, write down BLISDON. 25

E K. he taketh his hand of from the Heptagonu

6. The sixth pulleth open his Clothes and red apparell, and there

yssueth mighty fyre oute of his sides □ Δ Note, the

cote of the first of these seuen is shorter then any of his fellows coats

are. □ The sight of the fyre is very owgly, grisely, terrible, and 30

skarsly of mans eye can be beholden. At length he pluckt his

coates to gither, and sayd to E,K. Ô I wold shew the, but flesh and

blud cannot see. write shortly, (it is enowgh) Noui Januam

Mortis. Δ than sayd he to me in an earnest muse, Ô, Muse not, My

words ar dark, but with those that see, light enowgh. Et per 35

cussit Gloria Dei, Impiorum parietes. Dixi. Δ In

mervaylous raging fyre, this word BRORGES did appeare,  
 tossed to and fro in the furious flames thereof, so abundantly  
 streaming  
 out, as yf all the world had byn on fyre. so that E K, could  
 not endure, (without great annoyance to his ey sight) to behold the  
 same 40  
 and finally he sayd Mysteria <sup>c</sup>/in/ animis vestris imprimite. and  
 so the  
 fyre vanished away:

E K

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1: <P>ractise  
 line 2: /nand/  
 line 5: <Pr>ince / <Butm>ono  
 line 10, over 'Liuing Creatures': Δ In Animantibus oratis  
 line 11, over 'Image of': (Δ x man)  
 line 17, written vertically: Δ A great dowl <.....> / me yet  
                                   the <di> / uersity of t<he 4<sup>th</sup>> / and fifth  
                                   offi<cers, > / and officis as they are here a<nd in  
                                   the > Repetition ensuing  
 line 18: Virtus officiij / sui  
 line 21: A little Viol / of oyle  
 line 25: Prince / Prin[ce] Blis= / Blisdon  
 line 29: Short Coat. / The first.  
 line 37: Prince Bo= / Prin[ce] Brorges:  
 lines join: 'ende' (line 6) to MN17,  
                   'Liuing Creatures' (line 10) to 'all these' (line 17).
-

E K. The stone semeth all Blew: and onely One now <sup>c</sup> /beholdeth/  
the Heptagon<sup>u</sup>: all the rest being set down: who semed now  
<sup>c</sup> /t<sup>c</sup> ext<sup>c</sup> rd/ theyr hands one toward an other, as though they  
played, now being  
<sup>c</sup> /ri/ of theyr work. Now the last putteth his hand to the  
Heptagonon  
and turned his face to E K. hauing his face (all the while before) 5  
turned toward  $\Delta$ , he sayd The Creatures liuing in my  
Dominion, ar subiect to my powre. Behold I am BRALGES  
The powres vnder my subiection, are Invisible. Lo what...  
are. E K. All the world semed to be in brightnes or w...  
fire: and therein appered Diuerse little things like little  
sunnes 10  
without any forme. he sayd. This is the seale of my Go=  
uernment. Behold I am come, I will teache the Names  
with ut Numbers. The Creatures subiect vnto me shalbe known  
vnto y u. ¶ Beware of wauering Blot out suspition of us  
for we are Gods Creatures, that haue rayned, do rayne & shall 15  
raigne for euer. All our Mysteries shalbe known vnto you.

E K. All the 7 vanished away. onely Ho remayning  
who sayd (being stand vp and leaning vppon his Chayre, and turned  
to E K Behold, these things, and theyr mysteries shalbe

known vnto you, reseruing the Secrets of him 20

which raigneth for euer:  $\square$  E K The voyce of a mul=  
titude, answered singing,  $\square$  Whose name is Great for  
euer. Ho Open your eyes, and you shall see from the

Highest to the Lowest. The Peace of God be vppon you.

$\Delta$  Amen. E K. The black Cloth was drawn before 25



all the things conteyned in the stone: which was the Token  
of Ceasing for that tyme.

Δ sanctus sanctus sanctus Dñs Deus n̄r

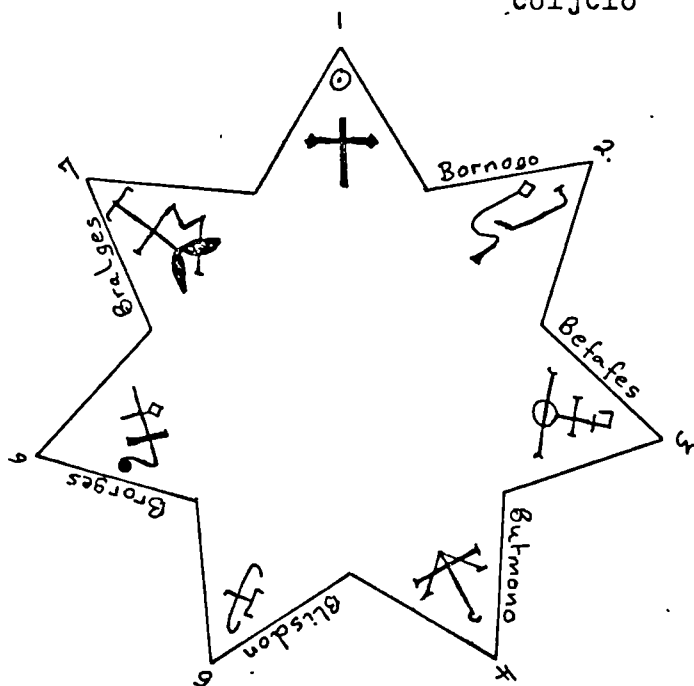
[flourish]

Δ BLVMAZA Rex est sup Reges Terrae

30

et illius sunt primus

princeps, et illius Ministri vt  
coījcio



Marginal notes:

line 6, written vertically: But Baligon, <als> / Carmara, in the  
ende of this boke / sayeth it to be his / office.

Consider well

line 7, over 'Dominion': Δ forte, in Aūre

line 7: Prince / Bralges / hath Blumaza / his king

line 11: The scale.

line 14: Exchue / Wauering or / suspition

line 16: All Mysteries / shalbe known / to vs

line 20: Secreta / Dei, non / sūt hōibus / reuelanda.

line 24: Δ / Note Highest / and Lowest / to be vnderstode / phaps  
in Ta= / bula collecta.

LH of Heptagon: Hanc partem primā / vocat Ho vnum / Librum  
in / quinta pagina se= / quente, ad hanc / Notam <sup>+</sup>

RH of Heptagon: Δ / It shold seme that this / character shold  
be onely / a circle and a pryck / fol. 6.b. I haue  
forgotten / how I cam by this Crosse / annexed to it

RH next to 'Befafes': ālr / Remēber / Obelison his promise to  
m < e > / of knowing and vsing

RH at bottom of page:

Words  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \\ 7 \\ 11 \end{array} \right\} 45$

[49a]

An: 1<sup>82</sup>: Saturday Die 17. Nouēb: A meridie hora <sup>a</sup>  
circiter 1<sup>a</sup>

Δ—The Cloth remayned drawn, a prety while after we had done our  
prayers to God

and so was all the things in the stone kept from sight.

Δ—The Man with the Crowne, (he onely) appeared first, and the  
transparent Globe

with the people of the world in it, as before. The Diaphanitie,  
or (as it wer) the Shell

of the forsaid Globe, was very glystring bright. The <sup>+</sup>man shook  
his hand toward me

and the bak of the Chayre was toward E.K. On this globe  
appeared a trace

like a seame, of two things ioyned to gither, or rather a very  
narrow plat: which began

below on the Convex superficies of this globe and went vppard to the verticall point or

(as it wer) the zenith prik of it: but frō the lower part of the same to the place where

10

the chayre stode, it seamed broder, and more worn, than from the chayre vp to the vertex

or top prik: for that part (which semed to be about the eighth part of the whole

did appere very smalle, and vnworne, or vnoccupied.

△—He turning his face toward E K, spake this. I haue declared things

past and present: And now I speak of things to come. The Whole shalbe manifest. Nam ipse vnus et Indiuisibilis est.

15

Gloria Gloria Gloria Creatori nrō

Two partes are yet to come, the rest are finished allready △ He shewed the

rownd table with letters and numbers which master Kelly sent me: and than

he toke it away agayn. then he sayd:

20

Venite gradatim repetamus opera Dei.

△ The first of the .7. which had yesterday appeared, did now appere w<sup>th</sup> the short

robe, as he did before. Than Ho sayd smylingly (being turned to E K)

Haec sunt documenta tua, quae nondum intelligis

△ Than the man with the short robe, the Forman of the 7 (yesterday appearing) sayd

25

Vnus est Deus, et vnum est opus nr̄m

△ Then cam very many vppon the Globe his convex superficies and they sayd,

Parati sumus seruire Deo nostro.

△ Eche of these had somewhat in theyr hands. som had crownes, some garmets, etc

The number of them was: 42. and stode in this order.

30

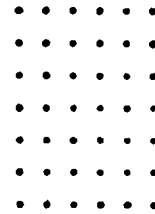
and sayd embracing (as it wer) the whole

nûmber of this Cumpany

Et nomen meum, numerus est totus

Nec est crimen in numero nostro

Moyses nos nominauit



35

Potestas istorū, quā istarum, quamvis non vna, tamen in vno sunt.

Δ I sayd that I thought there wanted at the begynning of this sentence, this word Tam.

he answered, <sup>c</sup>/it/ might be vnderstode by his pointing to them there standing, and sayd

further in respect of this my dowl: Quatenus est haec vanitas vestrorū?

Tu nosti numeros hos esse in Deo, in Mundo, et in minori mundo.

40

In Deo, id est, Nobiscum. In Mundo, quantū apud vos: In

Minori Mundo, quantū in vobis.

(Combinatur animus tuus cogitatione)

Disscritur apud Phos, idq<sub>k</sub> maxime.) de NATVRA, quae non vobiscum, sed nobiscum (ah, ah, ah,) et nra potestate est.

45

Videbis Deum. Vidisti opera nra, Opera (inquā) manuū suarū:

Digito Dei mouebimur. A Deo venit. Homo et cū hominibus

fuit: est enim cū illis. Illius namq<sub>k</sub> potestas vim, virtutem, et esse dat,

non nobis solum modo, sed operibus nris

Inhumata tibi anima tua, quid quaerit? Δ I vnderstand you not he answered

50

Ab humo, homine; Ab homine dictum est. I axed the, what thou desyrest.

Δ Wisdom, and Veritie, I answered: || then, he, answered,

Ho Thou shalt. Δ there cam in a smyling fellow: and they pluckt

him

△ C Note this to be a REPETITION of the Heptagonon this 55  
 little Treatise affore. Lern to reconcile  
 the 4<sup>th</sup> and the <5th>

Marginal notes:

- line 4: Carmara / al: Baligon
- line 7: /there is evidently a note missing/
- line 15: past / present / to come
- line 18: <△ hā ....bis / dext... Adhuc / duo, et tempus / non  
 est.>
- line 18, over 'partes are yet': △ forte, of this work.
- line 19: The rownd / Table.
- line 22: Short Coat.
- line 24: △ I think he / ment by the / rownd table / shewed,  
 wnich / M<sup>r</sup> K. had sent / me etc. bycaus / the names  
 cam / out of that / Table
- line 29, over 'garmets': Vide lib<sup>o</sup>. 3<sup>o</sup>.
- line 31: △ / I dowl it shold / be short / coat holding / or  
 ēbracing all / the Table with / his hands, and not Ho.<sup>†</sup>
- line 36: △ / Note Istorū / Istarū / as if it were / filios et  
 filias etc
- line 40: Numeri
- line 44: Natura
- line 48: Dei / potestas.
- lines join: 'repetamus' (line 21) to note at line 55,  
 'Nobiscum' (line 41) to 'Deum' (line 46).

pluckt him, and towsed him. He cryed he wold tell Newes: and they answered, that

there was none for him to tell and he skaped from them, or they let him slyp wit<h>

with all his clothes torn of: and he semed to crepe or get away vnder the globe, an<d>

and (as it wer) to get behinde the Diaphanous Globe.

△ These 42 had all of them somewhat in theyr hands: as eyther whole Crownes or  $\frac{1}{2}$

5

of Crownes, or robes etc. Six of them semed more glorious than the rest

and theyr Coates longer: and had cerclets (abowt theyr hed) of Gold: and they

had pfect Crowns in theyr hands. The second six had thre quarters of Cr<ownes> /Crownes/

The Third six, haue clothes in theyr hands. All the rest semed to haue balls <of>

of gold: which they toss from one to an other: but at the catching they sem<ed>

10

seemed empty wynde balls: for they gripe them, closing theyr hand [closing theyr]

as yf they wer not solid, but empty, like a bladder.

△ The first six sayde. Our names cannot be expressed neyt<her> can the names of these that follow.

△ The first six made cursy to the man with the short robe: the 15 second six made cursy to the first, and the Third to the second and they all, and the short robed man, made cursy to <sup>cr</sup>Ho.

Our workmanship is all one △ sayd the short robed man

<sup>cr</sup>Ho The whole day is diuided into 6 partes: Euery part occupyeth a part of them here (△ pointing to the 42 standing ther. Therefore yf

20

thow wilt work with Kings (thow knowest my meaning) finally

what soeuer thow wilt do in theyr estate; Cast thyne eye vnto the

first place. In all good causes thow shalt work by six in generall.

The rest are for Depruiation: I meane the next six. The residue all do serue to the entents and purposes apperteyning vnto Kings. 25

But bycause thow shalt not be ignorant, what they are, in name, they shall shew forth theyr Tables

△ Than they, spedyly (eche of them vppon the place of theyr table), made a square

table: and euery table had but one Letter. The first of the first first six did go away, and in his table appeared an O. etc and so of the second 30

six, orderly theyr letters appeared in E Δ

theyr tables: but the Third six, O F S N G L E 4 howres

they cowered down <sup>c</sup>/vppon/ theyr letters, and

were loath to shew them: but at A V Z N I L N 4 howres

length, aid. etc. and at the 35

last of euery row, they all cam to= Y L L M A F S 4 howres

gither etc.

ho Remember, how they stode, when N R S O G O O 4 howres

they wer secondly disposed vnto the:

They stode first in six rowes, and next N R R C P R N 4 howres 40

They wer turned into .7. I speak

of the greater number and not of the L A B D G R E 4 howres

less. In speaking of the greater, I haue comprehended the lesser.

△ They went euer away toward the ..... hand

The third row went of lamenting: being commaüded: by the Short rob d 45

man. All parted in fire, falling into the Globe

The fifth now did synk into the Globe, euery one in a sundry fyre by him self.

The sixth fell with smoke down into the Globe.

E K. Now remayneth onely the man with the Crown Ho: he made shew with his hands, beckning toward E K and sayd, I haue told the, that theyr workmanship is to gither.

50


Theyr names are vppon these tables.

The first letter, is the Second letter of the first name of the Table

△ How can Bobogel Thow  
be accountd the first name?



---

Marginal notes:

- line 7: Note this / reckening / by Six and / six
- line 13: Names.
- line 15: Short coat.
- line 18: So he sayd pagina / precedete, vnū / est opus nr̄m.
- line 19: The diuision / of the Daye
- line 23: Practise
- line 25: . Kings.
- line 29: The first 6
- line 30: The second 6.
- line 32: The Third six /with line to 'The third' (line 45)7
- line 40: In sexto et / 7<sup>o</sup> sunt oīa / fol. 10.
- line 52: \* △. Now he / meaneth at / Bobogel in / that table / collected frō /  made before:
- lines join: 'six of' (line 6) and 'six' (line 24),  
'names cannot' (line 13) and 'in name' (line 26).
-



< Note >

The Table  to be conferred with the rown < d  >

Thow hast 49 names in those Tables. Those names thow hast in former Tables,

by the written: in that of 7 tymes 7. Confer it with the\* rownd Table


The first letter from the point of his<sup>#</sup> sword, is B. That B signifieth the

5

number of the Bees, begynning the 49 names, environing that Circle

In the former Tables thow shalt fynde B.1. B.2. B.3. B.4. etc and so to B.49

Those Bees begynne the names of all the powres that haue governed.

do gouern, and shall gouern 

The next letter hath his circle and members going rownd about it: which

10

thow shalt fynde in the former Tables.

The Letter standeth in the myddest of euery square, of euery Circle: though

some be turned vpside down: Which onely signifyeth that they are

Spirits of Destruction, wrath and Indignation in Gods Judgement.

There are two numbers: that, on the right hand, over the letter, is the nuber

15

pertayning to that Letter.

0 in the Circumference is the ninthe letter

Gather the former Tables to gither, which thow hast made before, contayning

49, depending onely on B. Where thow shalt finde BOBOGEL, a

name consisting on 7 letters, and so the rest.

20

Reade my instructions as concerning those Tables, and thow shalt fynde

the truth of them. \_\_\_\_\_ I haue sayd.

Mighty is thy name, o [Lord] God of Hostes:

Blessed is thy name, Ô Lord, for euer.

Δ Amen.

25

[flourish]

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 5, over 'the first letter': \* sent to me by E.K.

line 8: Note

line 9, RH: # a sword in the mans hand / within the Circle [refers  
to line 57]

line 17: O in this Table. [(in this Table] / <O>FS etc) is of /  
<th>e eighth name / <the> second letter / <but> the  
ninth / <here> in respect / <of> the circle of /  
numbers.

line 21: Note who / <s>ayeth this.

line 22: Δ / Note the like phrase / fol. 2. of Hagonel / who  
sayd he had spoken of / it. wheras we had receyued /  
nothing of him before.

a line joins 'my' (line 21) to 'I' (line 30) and also to MN22.  
-----

After 7 of the klok at night. die<sup>h</sup>.

†  
Ho

Lo, here I byd them do, and they do: I haue appointed them,  
and they

are contented,. My Charge is not of my self, neyther do I speak  
darkly

obscurely or without truth, in affirming that I towght the those  
Tables: 30

For they are frō him, which made and created all things: I am  
from them

in powre and message, vnder whome I here rule and shall do, tyll  
the ende

of all things be: ô Great and bowntifull is his liberall mercy.  
The mercy of

him, whome we prayse and laude and sing vnto, with Joy for euer.

Behold thou desyrest, and art syk with desire. I am the  
disposer

35

though not the Composer of Gods medicines. Thou desirest to be  
cumforted

and strengthened in thy labors. I mynister vnto /<sup>c</sup>the/ The  
Strength of God.

What I say, is not of my self, neyther that which is sayd to  
me, is of th<sup>m</sup>

selues, but it is sayd of him which liueth for euer.

These Mysteries hath God Lastly, and of his great mercyes,  
granted vnto the

40

I haue answered thy dowting mynde.

Thow shalt be glutted, yea filled, yea thow shalt swell and be  
puffed vp

with the perfect knowledge of Gods Mysteries, in his mercyes.  
Advse

them not: Be faithfull. Vse mercy. God shall enriche the

Banish wrath: yt was the first\*, and is the greatest  
Commaundemēt

45

I rayng in him, and liue by him which rayngeth and liueth for  
euer.

△ I pray you make some of these last instructions more playne,  
and euidēt.

---

Marginal notes:

line 31, over 'them': △ him

line 32: <Ba>ligons rule / [a]nd governmēt

line 32, over 'tyll the ende': sup fol. 1. b.2.

line 32: <t>he / ende / <of> all / <t>hings  
 line 35: Δ / <D>ee his / <l>anguishing / <d>esire  
 line 39: /hand/  
 line 40: <God> graunt.  
 line 45: < \* Δ I > vnderstode / <not> this to / <be> so: tyll he /  
 <ca>lled to my / <re>mēbrance / and made me / <tu>rne  
 my bokes / <to> that Parcell which he called the Prologe  
 declared by Annael: whan Saul skryed. etc  
 line 5, over 'greatest Commaundemet': Δ ~ hardest, for me, in  
 respect of my Imperfect<ions>  
 lines join: 'them' (line 31) to 'them' (line 38),  
 'art syk' (line 35) to 'medicines' (line 36).

[50b]

&lt;Those as he&gt; semed &lt;to&gt;

Embrace them &lt;fo. 5.&gt;

<sup>†</sup>  
 Ho I haue shewed the perfectly. Behold I teache the agayn O how  
 mer

cifull is God that revealeth so great secrets to flesh and blud?

Thow hast 42 letters. Thy Tables; last, conteyn so many. Euery  
letter

5

is [a name] the name particular by him self of the generall  
actions, being,

and doing of these 42, which appeared with theyr workmanship. The  
first wa<s>

theyr Prince: and he gouerneth onely the estate condition and  
being, <limited>

by God vnto Kings of the earth. The 7 next him, are those that  
 are <Messagers>

<sup>c</sup>  
 { /Messagers/ of God his good gifts to those that beleue him, and  
 faithfully serue him: wherof few <re.....> and  
 and rayng now frutefull in his sight.

10

Regnat Regnat, Regnat <sup>ô</sup> regnat Iniquitas super  
faciem totius terrae

Cor hoīs impletum est malitia, et nequicijs

Incipit, incipit enim noua illorū potestas, illis non sine re  
dedita, nec dis...

Vide quaeso. Δ He pointed down to the people, in the Globe,  
all bei<ng....>

15

sore and diseased of some sore, vlcer, botch, etc

Ho

All the residue of the Angels, (for so they are in dede) ar  
ministers of God h<is>

wrath and indignation vppon the Faythless: whose mysterie is  
most lamenta<ble.>

7 nely, haue 7 letters comprehending the dignitie of theyr  
vocation: The rest

are particular, not onely in powr, but allso in theyr vocation.  
Like leaves

20

they spring and grow from one branche.

These words which thow seest in the last Table, some of them  
vnhabable to be

pronounced, are notwithstanding the names of those 7 which held  
the fayr

and bewtifull Crownes. which names (as I sayd before) do  
comprehend not

onely the powre, but allso the Being of the rest.

25

The whole Composition is the truth of the words. I will ones  
more teach.

There were 42 that appeared, besides him, which was theyr prince.

The first 7, are called by these names, that thow seest, as OFS  
etc.

Δ and so of AVZNILN etc Ho Thow hast sayde

There are but .6. names, that are in Subiection. I teache  
brcifly

30

Doost thow not remember the Circle and the prik in the myddest:  
which was on

the right hand of him, that was theyr Prince?

That onely representeth 7 in number. Which being added vnto the rest

maketh .49. Read the letters.  $\Delta$  I red OF etc and he willed me to strike them out. 35

Ho That is the name of those of the first of the 7, which held the Crown<es>

in theyr hands

{ The second line, is the name of the second, and so to the ende of the table.

{ 42, letters: 42 names: 42 persons.

The first where his fote stode, is both his Name and Character. 40  
And so of the second, Third etc.

Notwithstanding, Generally these are the names, the first 7, the  
One presupposed, the rest being six in order.

This is the truth, and some of the Tables. Yt is easy to be vnderstode

and perfect 45

{ Whan thou wilt work for any thing apperteyning vnto the estate of a good King: Thou must first call vppon him which is theyr prince. Secondly the ministers of his powre are Six: whose names conteyne 7 letters apeece: as they Tables do manifest: by whome generally, or by any one of them, in particularitie, thou shalt 50

work for any Intent or purpose.

As concerning the letters particularly, they do concern the Names of 42

which

---

Marginal notes:

line 5: 42 letters.

line 8: The Prince.

line 9: Kings of / the erth.

- line 11: The Prince and / his first 7
- line 14: Istorum / Noua potes= / tas incipit
- line 14, over 'dedita': \ data
- line 18: Angels, minis= / ters of Gods / wrath.
- line 19: Consider / the recke= / ning here by 7 / but below he  
/ had a reckening / by .6. [with hand]
- line 25: The Powre and / being of the / rest.
- line 24 RH:  $\Delta$  There were but 6. holding / bewtifull Crownes
- line 27: NOTE / The Prince
- line 28: Now by 7
- line 30: Six names / in subiection
- line 30, over 'but six names':  $\Delta$  each of .7. letters.
- line 32:  $\odot$  on the / right hand
- line 36, over 'of the first of the. 7':  $\Delta$  forte of the first 7. /  
 $\Delta$ Videlicet
- line 38, over 'The second line':  $\Delta$ : of the six lines
- line 39: NOTE
- line 40: Note, Name / and Character.
- line 47: Praxis / Call.
- line 48: Prince .1. / Ministers .6. [with hand]
- line 52: 42
- lines join: 'Those' (line 1) to 'next him' (line 9),  
'first' (line 7) to 'him' (line 27) and to 'theyr  
prince' (line 28),  
'The 7 next him' (line 9) to 'onely in powr' (line 20),  
'those 7' (line 23) to 'first' (line 36),  
'7' (line 23) to ' $\Delta$ ' (MN24 RH) and to '7' (line 36),  
'Crownes' (line 24) to 'Crown<es>' (line 36),

'The first 7' (line 28) to '7 letters' (line 49),  
 'onely' (line 33) to 'One' (line 43),  
 'vnderstode' (line 44) to 'powre' (line 48),  
 The first '42' (line 39) to 'the Names of 42' (line 52).

[51a]

<w>hich 42, in generally, or one of them do and can work the  
dstruction

nindrance or annoyance of the estate, Condition or degree, as well  
for body

as government of any Wicked or yll Liuing Prince.

In outward sense, my words are true. I speak now of the vse of 5

one of the first, that I spake of, or manifested yesterday

Sayd I not, and shewed I not, which had the gouernment of Princis?

For, as it is a Mystery to a farder matter, so is it a purpose to  
 a present

vse. Yf it rule worldly princis, how much more shall it work

with the Princis of Creation? 10

Thow desyrest Vse, I teache Vse, and yet the Art is to the furder

Vnderstanding of all Sciences, that are past, present or [to come]

yet to come

Frute hath a furder vertue than onely in the eating: Gold his furder  
 con=

dition, property, and qualitie, then in melting, or common vse. 15

Kings. there are in Nature, With Nature, and above Nature.

Thow art Dignified.

Δ yf I wold haue the King of Spayne his hart to be enclined to  
 the pur

pose I haue in hand; What shall I do?

†  
 Ho First Cast thyne ey vnto the Generall prince, Gouernor or  
Angel

20



that is principal in this world    $\Delta$  as yet, is BALIGON or Carmara,

Secondly consider the circumstances of thy Instruction

Thirdly place  <sup>$\Delta$</sup>  my name, whome thou hast all ready

Fourthly, of him, which was shewed the yesterday, whose garmets were short, and of purple. 25

Firstly, his powre, with, the rest of his six perfect Ministers

With those thou shalt work to a good ende. All the rest thou [maist]

mayst vse to Gods Glorie. For euery of them shall minister to thy necessities

Moreover, when thou workest. Thy feete must be placed vppon those tables 30

which thou seest written last comprehending 42 letters, and names.

But with this Consideration, that the first Character, which is

the first of the 7, in thy former boke, be placed vppon the top of the

<sup>$\Delta$</sup>  Table, which thou [was commaunded] wast, and art, and shalbe commaunded to haue, and Vse. 35

Last of all, the Ring, which was appointed the: with the

Lamine comprehending the forme of thy own name: which

is to be made in perfect gold, as is affore sayd.

Euen as God is iust, his iudgements true, his mercies vnspeakable

so are we the true messagers of God: and our words are 40

true in his mercy for euer.

Glory,  $\hat{o}$  Glory, be to the,  $\hat{o}$  most high God.

E K. Now commeth Michael and heaveth his hand out of the stone

and sayth GOD Bless you.

Ho As concerning the vse of these Tables, this is but the first step. 45

Neyther shalt thou practise them in wayne.

And whereas thou dost vse a demaunde, as concerning thy doings  
to a good

I shall not practise these Tables  
in Vayne

50

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: Destruction / or hurt.

line 7: [there appears to be a note missing]

line 7, over 'Princis':  $\Delta$   $\propto$  Kings

line 12: <... Scienc>es / <past prese>nt / <or to co>me

line 16: Diuers <kin>gs

line 17: Dignifica= / tion

line 20:  $\Delta$  who is that?

line 21: Practise.

line 21 RH:  $\Delta$  Is it not / Annael w<sup>th</sup> / whome I began? [with line  
to 'Generall prince' (line 20)]

line 23:  $\Delta$  — Ergo it / shuld seme / to be his office / to deale  
with / Kings: but / in the ende / he declareth / his  
office to / be of all A~~E~~= / reall actions

line 24, over 'of him':  $\Delta$  the name

line 24, over 'whose garmets':  $\Delta$ . Hagonel

line 26, over 'powre, with':  $\Delta$  Character

line 26, over 'perfect Ministers': of 7 letters a pece

line 30: The placing / of my fete / in practise [with hand]

line 33:  $\odot$  Note former  
boke  
 $\dagger$

line 34:  $\Delta$  / The Table / of practise / of a yard square / libro: 1<sup>o</sup>.

line 36: The Ring.

line 37: The Lamine.

line 38: The stone was / not yet browght

line 40: Truth.

line 43: Mich.

lines join: 'my name' (line 23) to MN23,

'perfect' (line 26) to MN40,

'them' (line 46) to 'I shall' (line 49).

[51b]

to a good intent and purpose: and for the prayse and advancem<sup>t</sup>: of  
Gods

{ Glorie, with Philip the Spanish King: I answer<sup>t</sup> y what=

{ soeuer thou shalt speak do or work, shalbe profitable & accepted

And the ende of it shalbe good.

Moreouer wheras thou vrgeest the absence of thy frende, as an excuse 5

for the ring. No excuse can preuayle: Neyther canst thou shew

the frutes of a iust mynde, but of a faynting stomack w<sup>th</sup> y excuse

-God hath retorned him, and wilbe mercifull vnto you both.

Thy Chargis in worldly affayres, are not so great, that God cannot

Minister help to theyr necessities. Thou shalt be comforted But 10

Respect the world to come; (wherevnto thou art provided)

and for what ende: and that, in<sup>3</sup> what tyme.

Serue God truely: Serue him iustly

Great Care is to be had with those that meddle with Princes  
/affaires/

Much more Consideration, with whome thou shalt medle or vse 15

any practise. But God hath shaddowed the frō destruct<ion>

tion. He preserueth his faithfull, and shaddoweth the iust with  
a shi<eld>

shield of honor.

None shall enter into the knowledge of these mysteries with th<sup><ee></sup>

but this Worker

20

Thy estate with the Prince (now raynging) shall shortly be <sup>c</sup>/amended/  
[am<sup><ended></sup>]

Her fauor encreased, with the good wills of diuerse, that are  
now, deceyuers

Thy hand, shall shortly be theyr help: and thou shalt do wunder  
=full and many benefits (to the augmenting of Gods Glorie) for  
<sup><thy></sup>

25

thy Cuntry.

Finally God doth enriche the with Knowledge: and of thy self, <sup><hath></sup>  
hath giuen the vnderstanding of these worldly vanities He is [w..]

[derfull] Mercifull: and we his good Creatures, neyther haue,  
<sup><do></sup>

do, nor will forget the. God doth blesse you both: who<sup><se></sup>

30

Mercy, Goodness, and Grace, I pronownc and vtter vppo<sup><n></sup>  
you. I haue sayd:

△ Laus, honor, Gloria, virtus et Imperium,

Deo Opt<sup>o</sup>. Max<sup>o</sup>.

Amen

35

Ho yf you will stay one half howre, I will say further vnto you.

△ We will: by gods leave.

/flourish/

△ After that half howre passed, (being 10½ Noctis h̄.) he sayd

Ho Venito BOBOGEL Rex et princeps Nobilitatis

40

Venito cū ministris: venito (inquam) Venito cum

satellitibus tuis munitus

Δ I fele: and (by a great thundring noyce, thumming thuming in  
<myne>

myne cares) I perceyue the presence of some spirituall creature  
about me

E K. And I here the thumming.

45

<sup>u</sup>  
Ho Behold, Before this work be finished, (I meane the  
Manif<estation>

festation of these Mysteries) thou shalt be trubbled, with the  
Contrarie Powres

and bey<ond>

Marginal notes:

line 3: Dei Miseri= / cordia magna / ipi Δ concessa

line 11: Respice / ista Tria

line 19: Secresy.

line 21: Dee,

line 24: God graunt.

line 28: Worldly vanity.

line 29: Good Angels

line 41: Noble / men

line 46: Note

At foot of page: F

[52a]

and beyond any accustomed manner. But take heade, they prouoke the  
not to

work agaynst our Commaundemēts. Both thy ey and hand shall be ma=  
nifest witnes of it: well, this is true.

E K, They that now come in are ioly fellows, all trymm'd after the  
manner of Nobis

litte now a dayes: with gylt rapers, curled heare: and they  
bragged vp and down.

5

BOBOGEL standeth in a blak veluet coat; and his hose close,  
rownd hose of vel=

uet vpperstoks: ouer layd with gold lace: he hath a veluet  
hat-cap, with a blak

feather in it: with a cape on one of his sholders his purse  
hanging at his neck

and so put vnder his gyrdell. his berd long: he had pantofells  
and pynsons.

Of these, in Company, are 42. 7 of them, are apparayled like  
BOBOGEL:

10

sagely and gravely: All the rest are ruffyn like. Some, are  
like to be men and women:

for, in the foreparte they semed women, and in the bak part,  
men, by theyr apparayle.

and these were the last 7. They daunsed, lepe and kissed

E K. The stone is brighter, where the sage and graue 7 do stand  
and where the other do stand

the stone is more dark

15

E K. Now they come to a circle, the sage and the rest, but the  
sage stand all to githner

Δ The first of the sage, lyft vp his hand a loft, and sayde:

Faciamus secundū voluntatē Dei: Ille Deus n̄r est verē nobilis

& aeternus. he pluckt vp his right fote, and vnder it appeared,

an L.

L

20

Then the Second moved his fote, and ——— E ——— appeared.

Vnder the third, likewise

E

etc.

N

A

R

25

B

Then the last, B. and immediately they grew all to gither in a  
flame of fyre

and so sonk down into the former Globe

Of the rest the first pluckt vp his fote

and there appeared an L. etc

L

30

N

A

N

A

At the last, they fell down like

E

35

drosse of metall.

B

Then whipped out fowr in a cumpany

R

O

E

L E E N A R B

M

40

N

L N A N A E B

A

They clasp togither, and fall down

in a thick smoke \_\_\_\_\_

B

R O E M N A B

L

E

L E A O R I B 45

A

O

N E I C I A B

R

I

A O I D I A B

They ioyne to gither and vanish

like drops of water. \_\_\_\_\_

B

50

N

E

2.

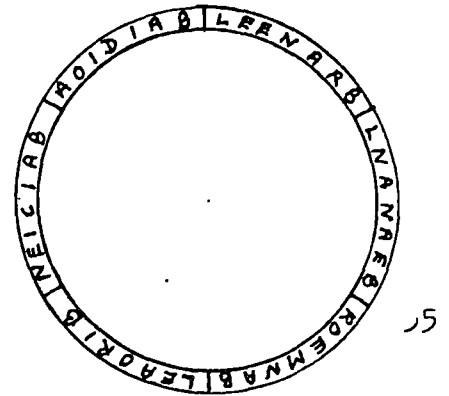
3.

4.

5.

They fall down like a storme  
of hayle.

I  
 C  
 I  
 A  
 B




---

Marginal notes:

line 1: <Ca>ve

line 4, over 'ioly': Jolly

line 6: BOBO / <BOBO>GEL his / <a>pparayle

line 16: Circle [part of this note is missing]

line 38 RH, over the table of letters: Δ This I fashioned thus  
 after / my first dictata penning / of my own fantasie.

---

[52b]

.6.

A  
 O  
 I  
 D  
 I  
 A  
 B

5

The last vanished away.

Δ then he sayd Well, I will shew the more of these things at the  
 next time.

God be with you: God bless you both.

Δ Amen.

10

Δ When shall that next tyme be? a voyce spake, on monday.

Δ Deo soli omnis Honor et Gloria. Amen



/flourish/

Monday. Nouembris 19. Circiter 1<sup>a</sup> horā a meridie

△ Long after our comming to the stone (abowt half a quarter of  
an hower 15

the Cloth of sylence [was] /remayned/ drawn: and nothing  
appeared: but E K heard

as a far off very pleasant Musik the while

Ho He seamed to take the cloth away with his hands. After that  
(abowt 6 mi=

.6. minutes, Nothing altered or shewed, other than the standing  
furniture, vsually

of late appearing ther. 20

E K. Now come in 7 men with Musicall Instrumēts and before them  
cam one

with a veluet Coate, and a kat Cap, with a sword by his syde,  
and a Cloke or

or Cape hanging on one sholder: and a blak feather in his hat. etc.

Afterward cam 42. more, seeming to be very far behynde the first  
7. Their

Melody sownded very swetely and pleasantly all the while frō  
the begynning 25

The forme of theyr Musicall Instrumēt

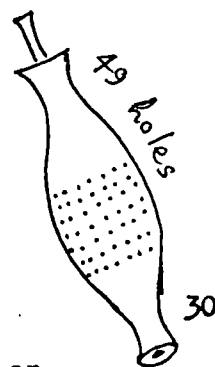
These Musiciens play, one with an other, iestingly  
they bobbed one an other, and than played agayn.

The 42, which semed a far off, cam nerer and nerer, and  
seamed to bring a rownd thing, like a table in theyr hands

The 7 Pipers went away: and the Man w<sup>th</sup> /the<sup>c</sup>/ Cape hanging on  
one of his sholders (somwhat like a Nobleman) remayned.

Then wer they come at hand, the 42 with the rownd table.

These seamed to be of two sortes. Of which, the last 7: on the  
forepart



to behold seamed rather wemen, with fardingales very much sprouting  
out 35

but they face had no peculiar attyre of wemen.

The 42 held the circle (or rownd Table) vp, over theyr hed, flatwise.

Then they layd the Circle down, and stode rownd about it

<sup>†</sup>Ho sayd. Tam mali, quam boni, laudant te,

Deus, Deus, Deus noster.

40

△ The letters appeared to E K, and he told me them, and I began to write

L E E N A R B

<sup>†</sup>Ho Thow writest in vayne. Thow hast written them allready

△ It is true: I see them now last below noted down.

<sup>†</sup>Ho Loke the eight / [<sup>†</sup>ninth] 7 name in the Tables   of 49, 45  
collected  

Loke to his Character in [   the Heptagono,   ] / △ the great Circle / [the the Table w/th 7 Angles.]

Loke the second name in the Table w<sup>th</sup> 7 angles.

△ That I finde to be Bornogo.

E K. He with the cape on his one sholder; sayth, Nomen meū est Bobogel.

.And he that is my subiect, is Governor of the second Angle of  
the 7 50

Bobogel——Rex

Bornogo——Princeps

---

Marginal notes:

line 22: BOBOGEL / Rex,

line 30: a rownd / Table

line 31: The .7. pipers / went away

line 35: women like

line 37: The Circle

line 45 RH:  $\Delta$  / eight / that is Bobogel.

line 46: Charac= / ter

line 49: Bob.

line 52 RH:  $\Delta$  / in Heptagono / with line to 'of the 7' (line 50) /

line joins 'far' (line 24) to 'far' (line 29).

[53a]

Bob: I weare these robes, not in respect of my self, but of my Governmēt.

I am the Prince, Chief,  $\square$  E K. he falleth down on his knees and speaketh

wordes which I vnderstand not  $\square$  Yea the onely distributer, giver, and

bestower of Wisdome and Science.

I weare this apparayle, for that in dede, being a Prince I am a  
Cownsaylor 5

to estate and dignitie. All Dignitie and gouernmēt that is not cownsayled

by me, and my subiects, is frustrate, voyde, and cleane without firm grownd.

Those which thou sawest (being pipers) [wh] signifie praters, with vnaccustomed, and not vsuall Instruments: which allwayes seame to sownd 10

that, which None but I my self, with my subiects, (yea not all of them,

but the fewest) can performe

But I am true Philosophie. I am true vnderstanding. Oh

my descending from him which rayngeth, is euen vncomprehensible

of the Angells. Neyther do I know, my self: But what I 15

think, I vtter, and What I measure, I am.

he sayd. Ordinationem Infinitae potestatis eleuate

E K. Now come Thre<sup>a</sup> out of the 42, and layd theyr fingers vppon the  
the three first letters. and

The first sayd. O Vnitas in Natura et in Deo 20

The second sayd O AEqualitas Dei et Naturae. Deus in Deo  
Natura a Deo et se.

The Third sayd. Conventus eius, est sine numero: Tamen  
nobiscum est in Vno, Fons et Caput Naturae

E K. They ioyne them selues to gither and become, all One Man,  
most beaw= 25

tifull to behold: Whose hed and to the brest, seamed to be neare  
to heven.

His brest and myddle part, in the ayre: His feete seamed to  
stand on

the earth. There cam like a Fire, out of the Crown of his hed,  
and


to enter into the heven, hard, by it: This great high and fayre  
man

sayde Veritas quaesitas, nra est. 30

E K. His apparayle is diuided, into two halfes: frō the Crown of  
his hed to

his fete. The one half seemed to be most fresh flourishing herbes:

The other half seemed to be of diuerse metallis: and his right  
fote seamed

 to be Leade. he sayd (with an Aposiopesis) thus  
Beatus est qui Lumen capitis mei etc. 35

E K; The rest, all, quake. he sayd furder

Vnus in Capite, vnus in pectore, vnus in pedibus

E K. Then stept oute 9, at ones

E K. Then the great man, returned, or was restored to his former  
estate of threa

particular men agayn: and they three leaned to the Gentlema 40

with the Cape on his sholder.    & BOBOGEL. who sayde

Dee, Dee, Dee, at length, but not to late.

E K. In the place of the former first thre, appeared LEE

E K. of the 9, which stept out, they of the first Ternarie

sayd eche thus orderly

45

1     Volumus

2     Possumus

3     Quid non

This Ternarie sayd, Faciamus, quae fecerunt, nam nos Tres,  
sumus Adam, societate.

E K. They become one man, as the other before, but a slender and a  
weak one

50

neyther so high as the first, euer laboring or striving w<sup>th</sup> it  
self to stand vp

right, but still it bended, bowed, and inclined downward, as  
though it wold

fall for feeblenes [of ..] The Body of this Compownd man, seemed  
to be

of Gold

---

Marginal notes:

line 4:     Wisdom / & Science: / true No= / bility.

line 5:     < Councell >

line 9:     Pipers.

line 13:    philo= / sophie

line 19:    .1. / <sup>A</sup> LEE

line 32:    Vegetible, / Minerall.

line 34:    <sup>h</sup>.

line 42:    Dee

line 44:    2 / NAR

line 49: Adam

[53b]

Of Gold glittering. When they returned to theyr distinct shape: they  
semed /naked/ nake<d>

and to be sorry, and lament: and Bobogel did put them frō him,  
[wi<th>]

with his sworde, skabbard and all, as it hanged by his side:

Theyr letters were NAR

E K Then cam the Ternarie — BLN, and orderly they sayd thus 5

|   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| { | 1 | Ab illo   |
|   | 2 | Per illum |
|   | 3 | Cum illo  |

Bob. Qui caret hijs tribus, [ ] E K: he whispereth to the first  
Three lea<ni...>

to him and with all, seeing me muse at the Aposiopesis,  
h<e...> 10

No No , Thow shalt not dowl [ ] pointing to me. [ ]

In ecclesia Dei, laborabit in Vanum.

E K. This Ternarie of men becam to haue one onely hed, and three  
<b....>

and that one head was in good proportion

E K. The side of the Diaphanous Globe opened, and this Transformed  
Tern<arie.....> 15

point into it, toward the multitude: and the people had theyr  
brests nak<ed:>

and semed to wepe: and to wipe theyr brests, and where they  
wiped the place

becam fayre.

E K. This Ternary did seme to stand vppon a triangular stone, and  
to turn

(as a horsmyll doth, abowt one axeltree) orderly agaynst, and by,  
the hole 20

of the Globe so opened. and euery of the three bodyes, in theyr turning, as they

cam agaynst the open place of the Globe, they extended, and stretch out theyr

hands toward the people: The first seamed to hold a rownd ball in his hand

.1. being very little, but fayre white.

2 The second body, his hand had in it, a little sword flamm<sup>th</sup>ing w<sup>th</sup> fyre. 25

3. The third had a thing like a hatt band of lawn, of many cullours, which

ever as his turne cam to be agaynst the opened hole, he seamed to cast tow=

ard the people, and the people did seme to be drawn to him ward, by the

casting of it toward them.

These three bodyes, though they turned contynually, yet did the face 30

or Cowntenance of that one Compownd hed, stedyly and immoveably regard or loke into the Globe at the forsayd hole therof.

✠

Ho A wonder to behold the heuen, much more this.

E K. Now this Ternarie separated it self, and the hole or Clyft in the Globe

did shut to. These three did sit down by Bobogel. 35

✠

Ho ——— Sunt semper, et Cibus illorum est vnus.

△ Note. The first Ternarie, they seemed to stand leaning to Bobogel

The Third Ternarie was set orderly and vicissim, close by Bobogel his feete, one of these betwene two of the first, euer

so that orderly one of the first, and one of the Third ternarie: 40

one of the first and one of the third; one of the first and one.

of the third.

E K. Then cam the Ternarie ANA

They sayd, orderly thus. 1. Ab illo sed

2 Cum illo sed, looking on his  
own belly

45

△ Then I demaunded of theyr [Appr]

Apparayle: and E K sayd that

these were brauer than the former

Ternary. Bobogel sayd, Aliqui a dignitate, Caeteri talia quia  
non

sunt Digni. this he sayd pointing to  
theyr appa=

50

Then the third sayd. 3. Per illum, Per illū, Per illū || rayle  
with a frowning countenance thrusting furth his hand.

E K. They ioyned to gither into one hed and three bodyes.

The Hole of the Globe opened very wyde now


This one 55

---

Marginal notes:

line 5: .3. / BLN

line 17: Penitence

line 19: 

line 43: 4 / ANA

---

[54a]

This one Compownd Hed had many eyes, many noses, many mowthes,  
as though it were a Cahos of Faces, in one hed, but three

bodyes. One of this bodyes had in his hand a little Ball, like the  
other before, [but] very white, but with twynkling  
brightnes in it.

The other two bodyes, theyr hands were emptie.

5



E K. They turn in order agaynst the Hole of the Globe. But the People

regarded them not: but at the comming of the hand with the Ball, against

the hole, the people loked a little vp at it.

Bob. sayd. Et quia carebant in ardentibus ignis

E K. These, being dissolved into theyr former state, go and sit  
(with hevy

10

chere) by them that sat affar of from BOBOGEL. Theyr apparail  
semed to be simple: theyr good apparayles was gone.

Δ. Here I fownd a certayn error in my writing of the first Notes:  
which I since

amended in the writing of this: But while that error did trubble  
me, the

spirituall creature sayd these wordes Bob — The Fawt is in  
E K his

15

remembrance, and not in his will. Note this,

LEE ar the Three that stand with me

NAR are the Three that I reiect

BLN are the Thre which are enterlincked with me

ANA are the Three that are reiectd.

20

Bob. sayd. Omnes naturam ad, Sed, Nōn in illo.

E K. The 30 remayning, cam all away, and satt betwene Bobogel  
and the reiectd Cumpany. and frō that Cumpany cam onely

7 to the Circle agayn. Euery of these 7, sett theyr feete, eche

vppon a letter of the Circle, which letters are these,

25

AOIDIAB

E K. They say, In<sup>\*</sup> vse, we are perfect; Misvsed, we are Monsters.

Sumus septem Januae Naturae, et sui ispius qui novit  
Deum.

E K. These 7, seme to vanish into wynde, or white smoke, and to  
fall into

the Globe. And the six relected, turn into a black smoke: and the rest

30

of the 30 seemed also converted into black smoke, and to fall into the Globe.

Bob. sayd In sexto et septimo sunt omnia.

E K The six that were next him, semed to clyng hard and close to Bobogel

(Bob. Behold.) E K They be ioyned all into One body, and becam like

the sonne, into the forme of a bowle or Globe: and so moved vp [the] or rowled

35

vp the small narrow race, or line vnworne, which remayned higher then the

chayre, toward the top of the Diaphanous Globe, as before is declared.

So that this Princely [Jen] Noble man, and his six adherents, in this manner

went out of sight

Ho Formator horum, secundus est in Heptagono:

40

They are diuided into the day, as the other wer before: But wheras

the other are chiefly vppon that day which you call Monday, so are these to be Vsed onely on the Sabaoth day.

Theyr Vse, is onely thus (obseruing the former order) with the

Circle vppon the grownd. The first six, /  $\Delta$  of the six orders / with theyr King

45

and the seale of theyr Prince, taketh place in the whole body of the

day: The other being 6 tymes six, are diuided into the partes of the

day as before.

The Letters onely where they stode, are theyr names and Characters

What doth the heven behold or the earth conteyne, that is

50

·Δ·

not

Note the Circle vppon the grownde.

Marginal notes:

line 22: Δ There re= / mayned 10 / tymes Three

line 23, over second 'Cumpany': Δ of 30

line 27: Note by theyr sitting / that they are / indifferent:  
and so / they say:

line 27: \* Δ They se= / med therfore / to sit betwene / the  
perfect / and the re= / iected: as / indifferēt.

line 31, over 'the 30 seemed': Δ beside AOIDIAB

line 32: 6, 7.

line 36: NOTE / the narrow / path, above / the chayr.

line 38, over 'adherents': LEE. BLN

line 40: Δ / Bornogo.

line 42: Monday

line 43: Sondag:

line 44: Note former. ergo / There is also a / ·Δ· circle on the  
grownd

line 47: Practise. / by .6.

line 49: Names and Cha= / racters

line 52 RH: vide ante 3folia, of my fete placed vppon the /  
Tables: Ergo they shold seme to be on the grownd

line connects 'ANA' (line 20) to 'six' (line 30)

[54b]

is not (or may be) subdued, formed and made by these.

What lerning, grownded vppon wisdome, with the excellencies  
of Nature, cannot they manifest?

One in heuen they know

One and all in men, they Know.

5

One and all in erth, they know.

Measure heuen by a parte, ( my meaning is, by these few)

Let God be Glorified: His name prayed.

His Creation well taken: and his Creatures, well vsed.

△ I craued for some playner Instruction, as concerning the vse  
of the...

10

and he answered:

Ho Behold: Are thy eyes so blynde? Dost thou see and wilt not see.  
Thy mynde telleth the. Thy Vnderstanding [furdeth the] furthereth  
and thy Judgemēt doth establish it: That as thou sawest a

Body in three places, and of Three Compositions: Though but two  
in forme/

15

{ So shall this work haue relation, to tyme<sup>1.</sup> present &  
present vse, to Mysteries<sup>2.</sup> far exceding it. And Finally<sup>3.</sup> to  
a purpose and intent, Wherby the Maiestie, and Name of Go<d,>  
shall and may, and of force must appeare, with the Apparit<ion>  
of his wonders, and mervayles, yet vnhard of.

20

Dixi.

△ Than Immediately after he began agayne as followeth.

Ho Venito, Veni (inquam) adesto. Veni Rex.

O Rex, Rex, Rex Aquarum, Venito, venito inqu<am.>

25

Magna est tua, maior autem mea potestas

Deus nr, restat, regnat, et est, Quod, et sicut fuit

E K. Then cam one and sayd

———— Parati sumus nomen eius Creatoris nr̄i, nomen, nomen  
laud<are>

Nomen (inquam) Vnius nunc. et viuentis. 30

Obscura sunt haec aī̄s obscuris. Vera et manifesta Veris  
et perfectis.

Ecce adsunt E K. he that sayd this, is as thowgh  
h<e>

were a king, with a Crown on his hed: His apparayle was a  
long

robe whitish: But his left arme was very white, and his  
righ<t> 35

arme, black.

E K There cam after this King a Cumpany of 42: and [euery] e<very>  
one of them had a letter in his forhed, and they were 7 in a row  
and six, downward.

The King had written in his forhed

BABALEL

The first 7, (begynning frō E K his left hand

toward his right) had these letters, and

the second, Thirddth etc had these letters as

here appeare.

†  
Ho At the next tyme, more.

△ Ōe quod viuit Laudet Deū

Vnum et trinū, in ōe aēnum

E K The cloth draws.

Amen

[flourish]

50

. . . . . 40  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
E I L O M F O  
N E O T P T A  
S A G A C I Y 45  
O N E D P O N  
N [A] O O N M A N  
E T E V L G L

Marginal notes:

line 1: Theyr off<ice>

line 2:       Wisdome.  
 line 8:       △ / This boke is / sometimes / called liber / Creationis  
               / & sometimes / Tabulae / Creationis  
 line 16:     A Threfold / Vse of this / Doctrine  
 line 25:     Rex Aquarū  
 line 34:     Note this / Kings appa= / rayle, and / shew.  
 line 40:     King / BABALEL

---

[55a]

Nouēb. 20.     Tuesday, a meridie circa 2<sup>a</sup>.

△ After a great half howre attending, and diuerse tymes our prayers to god

The black Cloth was pulled vpward: and so vanished away.

<sup>st</sup>Ho appeared sitting in his chayre, and his face toward me: and so looking

about he paused awhile half a quarter of an howr.

5

In the meane space cam one skyping lightly, a little boy, in a grene coate

and sayd, He is here, at an ynche     Than he sayd, Hark. To

me he sayd, Ha Sir ha. △ what wilt thou say to me? ☐ Grene

Coate ☐ I am Multin his minister, wilt thou any thing with me? I

cannot tarry. △ Then this skipiak espyed a spirituall creature coming, and

10

sayd: Ha, ar you there? △ and so went out of sight

△ This was King BABALEL, with a crown of Gold on his hed, his garment whitish, and his right [ar] sleue [of] on his arme, blak: and the left sleue very

white. He seamed to stand vppon water

The other 42 cam likewise and stode

15

Bab. Veni princeps 7 principū qui sunt Aquarū Principes.

Ego sum Rex potens et mirabilis in aquis: cuius potestas est  
 [in]

aquarū Visceribus.

Princeps iste (Δ pointing to a Prince, new cōme to sight which had

a red long robe, and a cerclet of gold on his hed) est  
Tertius

20

principium in Heptagonon. Δ I sayd Heptagono: he replyed  
Heptagonωρ, [ad] and sayd: verè, planè; et perspicuè dixi.

Bab Mensurasti aquas? Befafes answered, Factum est.

Δ I seemed to dowl of some matter here, and [Bab] /Befafes/  
sayd, Thow

shalt be answered in any dowl. I am thy frende: I haue  
fauored

25

the in many things. Phers haue imagined vaynely of my name.

For thy loue towards me, Thow shalt know my name.

I was with Salomon; I was also (vnknown) with Scotus.

I was in respect of my powr: vnknown, in respect of my name.

He called me Mares. Since I was not with any. And I preserued 30

the from the powre of the wicked, when I told the things of truth to

come. When I rid thy house of wycked ones, and was with the in

extremities. I was with the. Behold: I was with the throwghly.

Δ Then he bad E K Ax me, yf I knew Obelison. Δ I had to do

with Obelison, but by reasons of my Skryers nawghtynes, I was in  
dowl

35

what I might credit.

Bef. Thow shalt know this for a most manifest truth hereafter.

I am Obelison, the fifth of the Seuenth which haue the  
skowrging of Obelison the wicked: but not wicked for euer,  
neyther accursed to the ende.

40

We Angels haue tymes, and our faultes are amended.

Δ shall I Note your name, by Befafes. he answered, my

name is so, in dede: The AEgyptians called me [so] Obelison  
 in respect of my nature. Δ I pray you what is the Etymologie  
 of Obelison? Bef. A pleasant deliuerer 45

E K The former 7, haue Crownes: Theyr letters stand betwene theyr  
 feete. EILOMFO etc

Bef. Thow hast receyued these letters allready.

E K. The water seameth, contynually to pass ouer these letters.

Bab. I Gouvern vppon Tuesday 50

E K the first seuen take the water and throw it vp, and  
 it becomethh

∴ Δ The fifth of the seventh

I vnderstand not this yet Vide lib. 5. A° 1583  
 Maij <.l.>

---

Marginal notes:

line 9: Multin / his Mini / ster

line 12: <Babalel.>

line 16: <He calleth / Befafes.>

line 19: Befafes.

line 20: The Prince his / apparayle.

line 24: Prince / Befafes / my old frende / vnknown of me

line 30: Mares

line 34: OBELISON

line 39: NOTE of / Wicked spirits / some restitution / to favor

line 46: or Cerclets / <p>haps.

line 50: Tuesday.

line connects 'principū' (line 16) and '7' (line 46).

---



1 it becommeth clowdes.

2 The second throweth it vp, and it becommeth hayle and snow.

One of the first 7. sayde, Behold, Behold, Behold:

All the motion of the waters, and saltnes thereof is aequally  
<mea>

sured by vs: we giue good success in battayles, reduce ships,  
& 5

all manner of vessells that flote vppon the seas: our might <is>

is great. Muse not For whan the seas are trubbled, with <the>

the wickednes or vprore of man, our Authoritie giueth victor<y,>  
<from>

from him that is most Victorious. Fishes and Monsters <of the>

of the sea, yea all that liueth therein, are well known with  
iii 10

Behold we are (generally) the Distributers of Gods Judgm<ents>

ents vppon the waters that couer the earth.

E K Than stept furth all the rest

The Third seuen sayd, some of vs conduct the waters through the

.3. earthe. Other of vs, do beawtify Nature in her Composition. 15

The rest of vs are distributers and Deliuers of the Treasures  
and the vnknown substances of the seas

Bab. Praysed be God which hath created vs, from the begynning with

with Glory. His Glory be augmented.

E K. Now the 42 diue into the Water and so vanish away: and 20

Befafes, and Babalel also wer suddaynly gon.

Ho. standing vp sayd, Lo, Thus thow seest the glory of Gods crea=

tures: Whome thow mayst vse, with the consideration of the

day, theyr king, theyr Prince, and his Character.

The King and prince gouern for the whole daye: The rest  
according 25

to the six partes of the day

Use them, to the glory, prayse, and honor of him, which created  
them to the Laude and prayse of his Maiestie.

A day is 24 howres.  $\Delta$  But whan doth that Day begyn?

<sup>tr</sup>Ho Thow shalt be towght the rest.

30

<sup>tr</sup>Ho, proceded, and { Vitam dedit Deus omnibus Creaturis  
sayd { Venite. Veni Ignis, veni Vita mortalium  
(inquam) Venito. Adesdum. Regnat Deus

$\hat{O}$  Venite. Nam vnus ille Regnat, et est

35

Vita Viuentium.

E K. Now there commeth a King, and hath a Prince next him  
and after them 42, like ghostes or smokes, wit<hout>  
all forme; hauing euery of them a little glittering spark of  
fire in the myddest of them.

40

The first 7, are red, as blud }  
The second 7, not so red } The sparks of these were greater  
The Third 7 like whitish smoke } then of the rest.

45

$\Delta$  Whereas in the former Treatise, ther was a dowl of Butmono The  
fowrth

and Blisdon theyr offices, being assigned here clere contrary:  
The dowl may

<be answer>ed by <the> notes A<sup>o</sup> 1582 Maij <.5.> of the Table  
and my character.

---

Marginal notes:

line 4: Theyr officis

line 7: <sup>\*</sup> $\Delta$

line 14: The Third 7.

line 16: Threasors in / the seas.

line 23: Practise  
 line 25: King and Prince / <g>overn the whole / day.  
 line 27: Vse  
 line 29: A Day:  
 line 33: Ignis  
 line 46: Therefore I suspēt / <some Intruder / to have first  
 ....>

[56a]

The fowrth 7  
 The fifth } are diuerse cullours: All had firie sparks in theyr  
 The sixth } middle.

Euery spark had a letter in it.

|                                                 |               |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|----|
| Verē beatus (sayd this King                     | B B A R N F L | 5  |
| that now cam)                                   | B B A I G A O |    |
| △ I pray you to tell me yo <sup>r</sup> , name. | B B A L P A E | P  |
| I am the fowrth in <u>the Table</u>             | B B A N I F G |    |
| and the two and twentyth                        | B B O S N I A |    |
| △ I vnderstand in the Table of the              | B B A S N O D | 10 |

names collected frō the 7 Tables

of 49. And in those tables taking of the first septenarie Baligon

for the first /<sup>c</sup>King7, and in the second septenarie Bobogel for the second King,

and in the third septenarie, taking Babalel, so accownted the third

and in the fowrth septenarie, the first of septenarie is Bynepor, and

so accownted the fowrth: but accownting euery one from Baligon he is the 22<sup>th</sup>: and so the fowrth and the two and twentieth.

15

E K. a Voyce I here, saying, you shall begynne to work  
agayn, at 6 of the klok next.

△ Oīa bonorū largitori, laus perennis et immensa, 20

Amen.

/flourish/

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 8: <..... / .... or / King.>

line 8, over 'fowrth': △: King

line 12: < △ Butmono / his Pri>nce  
-----

△ Abowt half a quarter of an howre after 6: we retorned to the  
work

and the cloth was drawn away. <sup>†</sup>Ho sitting in the chayre.

Ek There appeared a little ronning water very clere chrystalline:  
and on 25

this side the 42 last specified.

Bynepor sayd: Lo, (□ and than he kneled down, and semed to pray,  
a prety

while)□ The generall state and condition of all things  
resteth, onely

and dependeth vppon the distribution, and participation of my  
exalted

most especiall and glorified powr. My sanctification, glory, 30

and renowne, all though it had beginning, cannot, shall not  
nor will haue ending. He that Measureth, <sup>\*</sup>sayd, and I was the  
ende of his workmanship. I am like him, and of him, yet not  
as partaking nor adherent, but distant in One degree.

The Fire that holdeth, or is, the first Principle of all things  
in 35

generally, /generaltye/ hath his [workmanship of my creation]  
vniversall and

vnmeasurable powre in the workmanship of my Creation: Visible  
and Invisible, were not, withoute my record. when he cam  
I was magnified by his comming, and I am sanctified, world  
Without ende:

40

Vita suprema,

Vita superior,

et Infirma, sunt meis mensurata manib<sup>us</sup>

Notwithstanding, I am not of my self, Neyther is my powre myne  
owne,

Magnified by his name: Behold I dubble life from One, vnto a 45  
thowsand of Thowsands: and one thowsand of thowsands, to a  
number

---

Marginal notes:

line 25:    △ Note this Chrys= / talline water.

line 32:    Ipse\* dixit.

line 35:    Fire, one of / the 4 Elemēts

line 38:    Ipse

---

[56b]

number, exceeding cownt: I speak in respect of mans Capacitie. I  
am <in all>

and all hath some being by me: yet my powre is nothing in respe<ct  
of>

his powre, which hath sent me. Write this reuerently.

note it with Submission: What I speak hath not byn reuealed <no>

<sup>c</sup>  
/not/ in these last tymes, of the second last world.

5

But I begynne new worldes, new peoples, new kings, < & new>

knowledge of a new Gouernment. To be short,

Vitam [dedit] tradidit, dedit<sup>q</sup> mihi pot<estatem>  
tem esse, Viuere, et in perpetuum, glorific<....>  
 omnibus et vbi<sup>q</sup>.

10

As these cannot be comprehended, what they are, with m<or....>

So cannot any thing be browght to pas in me, without a <living>  
sight, and a perfect mynde.

I Gouern vppon Thursday. For Instruction, the rest as befo<re.>

Thow shalt work mervaylously, by my workmans<hip>

15

in the highest. To whome\* (with overshadow<ing>

thy light, with life, and blessing you both, in his name

of whome I am the Image,) I prayse God.

E K. Now he descendeth into the Globe, and it becam very bright there  
 among

the people: which, allso, at his comming, seamed to be more  
 cherefull.

20

---

<sup>†</sup>  
 Ho stode vp and moved his hand, aboue his hed, cumpassing with it  
 a loft.

After that cam a Cumpany, with a King, and after him a prince

The king had a red robe on, and a crown on his hed.

25

The Prince had a robe of many cullours, and in his hed a Cerclet.

The Cumpany seemed to stand rownd aboutt a little hill of Claye  
 Behynde this Cumpany seamed to stand an innumerable multitude of

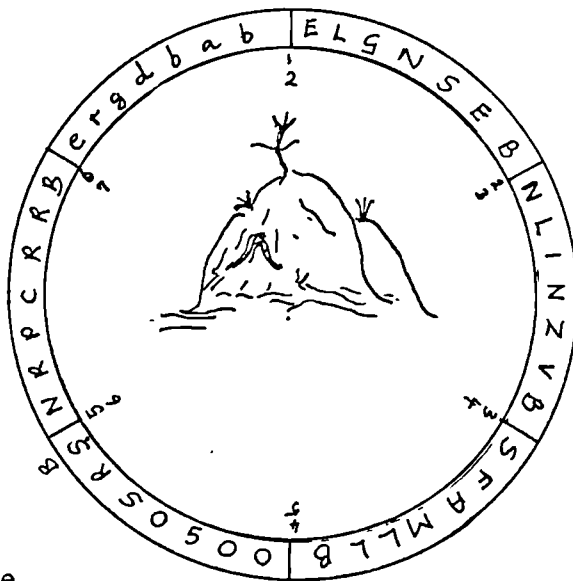
Vgly people /a far of: Those which seeme to stand rownd aboutt the  
 little

hill seme to haue in the palmes of theyr hands, letters, in order  
 as here appereth.

30

[BINEPOR sayd]

Δ The King spake. Beholde, All  
the Earth with her bowells  
and secrets what soeuer, are  
deliuered vnto me. And what I  
 am there thou mayst know.  
 I am great, But he in whome  
 I am, is greater then I. Vnto  
my Prince, (my subiect)  
are deliuered the keyes of the  
Mysteriēs of the earth. All these [hand]  
are Angells that gouern vnder  
him whose Gouernment is diuided, as  
before, Vse them, they are  
and shalbe at thy cōmaundement. Those that stand afarr of



35

40

45

vide lib<sup>o</sup> 5: 1583. Martij 26 / Vide de istis / are the  
 in libro Craco=  
 vie<nsi. Junij> 26.

# Marginal notes:

line 5: Note second / last world.

6: Ecce oīa / Noua.

line 12: Note.

line 14: Thursday

line 16: \* Δ I dowl, / I did not here / pfectly at / this  
writing / down.

line 25: The king

line 26: The prince

line 27, over 'Cumpany': 42

line 28: An Innume= / rable Cum= / pany of vgly / Creatures, a /  
far of.  
line 33: Δ / Bnaspol  
line 35: Wensday  
line 40: Δ / Blisdon  
line 43: Angells.  
line 45: Vse them.

---

[57a]

are the spirits of perdition, which kepe earth with her Threisor, for  
him etc. and so furth. I haue sayd.

Δ <sup>cr</sup>Ho, standing vp, sayd, His name is the fifth and the 29<sup>th</sup>: and  
his Prince his

name, <sup>s</sup> fifth, and the 23<sup>th</sup>. Δ The first name, I vnderstand in  
Tabula collecta,

The second name I vnderstand, for the fifth to be in Heptagono  
and the

5

23<sup>th</sup> to be so fownd the same, in Tabula collecta.

---

<sup>cr</sup>Ho: Venite, vbi nulla quies, Sed stridor dentium

E K. Then cam the man agayn, with vgly fyrie flames out of his  
sides, which

was here before, the last day. <sup>cr</sup>Ho beckened with his hand vnto  
him, [and]

10

and his coates went to gither, and so couered that horrible  
sight.

E K. There appeareth a rownd Table, which 42 hold, and toss, all  
in fyrie flames.

<sup>cr</sup>Ho: Write quickly, thow /E K/ canst not behold it

E K. The first seameth to be a King with a crown on his hed, and  
the etc

Lo I Gouvern (as I haue sayd before) All enchanters, Coniurers,  
witches,

15



& Wicked spirites that are hated of God, and included for euer, in  
 owteward darknes (except a few which remayn in a second payne,  
 which  
gape and grone for the mercies of God, and haue tyme of Joye,  
whose  
measure I haue, and kepe account of) are all my governmēt.

By me thow shalt cast oute the powre of all wicked spirits 20

By me thow shalt know the doings and practises of euill men, and  
 more

then may be spoken or vttered to man.



Blessed be his name, whose Glory is euerlasting, fode to the Just,  
 and sem=

piternall .'. to the Wicked. 25

Ho The 36<sup>th</sup> name, is the King his name, And his Prince his name  
 is the

lâst written in the Heptagonon.

Δ Brorges.

Ho Venite vos qui sub mea estis potestate. 30

E K. Then cam bright People 42: And besides these, all the fyre  
swarmeth

with creatures.

Theyr letters are in theyr forheds: these stand in a circle:  
they take the letters

from theyr forheds, and set <sup>c</sup>/them/ in a Circle

<sup>14</sup>Ho Of these, I am Gouernor my self.

35

Behold I am of tyme present. I am of the last Ternarie.

Loke what may be wrowght, in all aëriall Actions, I can  
distribute and

bestow at my pleasure: my tyme and day is Friday

The day of the last before, is Saterdag

The day of the Fifth is Wensday

40

Beholde,

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: <Treasure hid in> earth, kept by wycked spirites.

line 3: <Bnaspol> }  
Bl <is>don }

line 14: The King

line 15: Mark who sayd so / before

line 17: Note a great / Secret of / spirits in payn / expecting /  
release.

line 23: Saterdag

line 25: somewhat / was not hard / of me, or for= / got — phaps  
Terror

line 26, over 'King his name': .Δ. Bnapsen

line 27: Δ saue one

line 27 RH: this I considered / Note 2 1583. Maij In dede after  
a sort / Brorges may be cownted the last, for the  
begynning secretly / was with Bralges

line 30: Bralges / sayd his govern= / ment was of / such sup  
fol / 4.b.

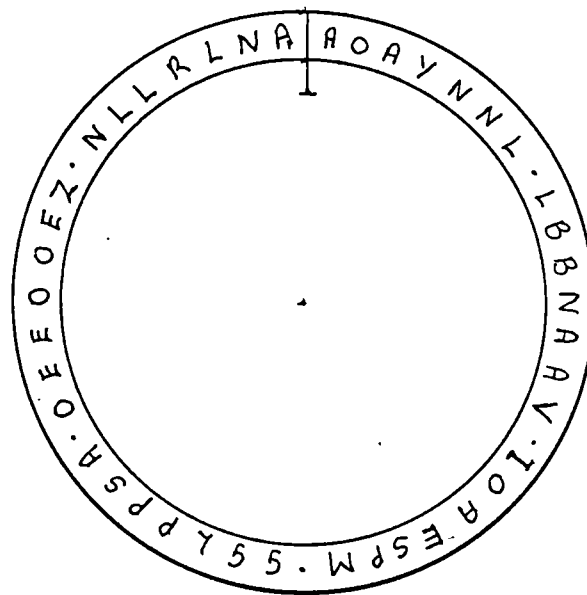
line 34: The Circle / of letters.

line 36: The last Ternarie

line 36 RH: That is expownded lib<sup>o</sup> / 5. Martij 5

line 38: Friday

[57b]



Ho

Behold

I haue toUGHT the. His name be blessed who raigneth and liueth  
[for] /<for>7<e>ue<r>

△ Amen, Amen, Amen.

Ho.

I will answer the of all Dowtes herein (being demaunded of me)  
to /morrow/ [morrow] 5

For, so I call it, for thy sake: Not, for that, it is so to me.

△ so he went away.

△ Then cam VRIEL, and MICHAEL, and an other (I think RAPHAEL>

and the chayre and table appered, as in the first boke hath  
byn shewed: And

also Ho had his peculiar chayre, at his tymes of teaching me. 10

MICHAEL (sayd) Mercifull is our God, and glorious is his name

Which chuseth his creatures, according to his own Secret  
Judgement

and good pleasure.

This Arte is the first part of a Threefold Art, ioyning Man  
(with the Knowledge of <sup>1</sup>the WORLDE, the <sup>2</sup>GOVERNMENT  
of his Creatures, and the <sup>3</sup>SIGHT of his Maiestie): 15

Vnto him: (O, I say) vnto him; which is  
Strength, Medicine, and Mercie  
to those that feare him:

Amen. 20

△ Gloria, laus, honor, et perennis Jubilatio,  
sit Deo nro Omnipotenti,

Optimo, Maximoq.  
R

Amen.

[flourish] 25

△ Note, Remēber, and enquire what it meaneth, that no Mention  
is made of Bralges the Prince,—Nor of Blumaza his king.  
in this Treatise, being a certayn Repetition of the  
Heptagonum stellare, going next before.

---

Marginal notes:

line 10: Note a pe= / culier chayre

line 14: Prima / pars Artis / Triplicis. / he termeth / this  
afterward / of three pro= / portions in / Esse:  
Consider / theyr three / principall points / here.

line 18 RH: Annael

line 26: 1588. on twelfth / day at night / as I reconsidered /  
the Method of this / booke, this cam / to my mynde.

line joins 'the WORLDE' (line 15) to 'proportions' (58a, line 37).

[58a]

Wensday. Noueb. 21: hora 7. a meridie

△ There appered the first table, covered with a cloth of silk changeable

cullour red and grene: with a little cloth vnder it: all hanging very

low. The first Chayre allso: wherin Michael vused to sit.

And <sup>†</sup>Ho did appere likewise, and his peculiar chayre: and he standing by it. 5

But the Diaphanous Globe, and the people or world in it, did not now appere.

and, bycause no voyce or word cam from these spirituall creatures, yet:

I declared that I did attend theyr pleasure first, as a scholer comming in the

presence of his Master; and whan they had sayd those things which were

for vs first, (at this instant) to lerne, that then, I wold move some dowtes 10

of the premisses, as I was yesterday advised to do:

<sup>†</sup>Ho, he held vp his rod, (which had two portions or partes of it black and

one red: and sayde.

^  
O quanta est hoīs infirmitas et Corruptio, qui Angelis, idq<sub>h</sub> suis

bonis, fidem autem Deo, vix habet? 15

Ōia mundana, faeces: Mundi Corruptiones in se habent:

Deus nr̄, Deus nr̄, Deus [nr̄], (inquam) ille nr̄ Verus, cum

Veris suis angelis, ei<sub>q</sub> /idq<sub>h</sub>/ inseruiantibus Semper verus est,

Pete quae vis? Dixi: et quod dixi, obumbralū

est veritate, iusticia et perfectione

20

Ecce, ( $\Delta$  holding vp the rod)

Hic ( $\Delta$  pointing to the ende of the rod)

Per hoc ( $\Delta$  pointing to the middle of it)

Et a Mensurae fine, nos nostramq mensurabis potestate.

Age (inquam) Quid vis?

25

$\Delta$  I, than, of the premisses vsed a little discourse: how they might para=

bolically, betoken after more profownd matter, and litterally other:

yet what sense so euer the premisses had, that theyr first rudiments

and Text was to be made somewhat playner to me, then yet they were: bycause I dowed as well of the vnderstanding of some of 30 that, I had written, as allso of mys writing: eyther throwgh E.K. his mys reporting to me [his] matter shewed to him, or by my mys hering or negligēt writing etc. To some part therof he sayd these words ensuing

$\text{H}^{\text{r}}$   
Ho

In vmbra mortis non est aequalitas.

35

Obscurum enim nihil est quod per illū /E K/ recepisti. Age.

$\text{H}^{\text{r}}$   
Ho

Thow hast a work of three proportions in esse; of 7 in forme: which is of it self diuided by a number septenarie, of the course, estate and determination of things aboue, things next, and things below: which, of it self is pure perfect and without 40 blemish. Notwithstanding I will answer the thus

The 7 Kings are orderly conteyned in the first of the Seuens diuided in generall numbers: whose names are expressed, published and perfectly formed within the first grownd and fowndacion of this threefold work.

The kings I meane with

45

theyr Characters, and the names of theyr .7. liuing and

semper adherent Ministers: Whose names thou mayst see

An Aue: Rocle Liba

not onely

Marginal notes:

line 2: Note. / The Colour / red & grene / of y<sup>e</sup> Table of /  
Covenant.

line 5: Two Chaires.

line 21: Note of this Rod.

line 37: A Three= / fold work.

line 45: Threfold / Work

line 48: The Kings with / their Characters.

line 48, central at foot of page: I vnderstand of Il, An, Aue &c /  
 in the characters of the 7 kings.

[58b]

Δ. Filij filiarū — An, Aue &c

not onely there written, but openly, and most playnely, truely,  
 and sincerely

spoken of before: as, by due examination of thy booke thou shalt  
 manif<sup>c</sup>estly

perceyue. Notwithstanding, as euery king, in his Maiestie, <doth>

comprehend the dignitie of his [hol] whole seat and estate, So I of  
 my self being 5

the First, haue the gouernment of my self perfectly, as a myserie

known [to] /<sup>c</sup>vnto/ my self: which is a thing vnlawfull to be published  
 vnto man

and lawfull in respect of the charge committed vnto vs: and the slender  
 ....

Dignification of manns frayle estate, Which thou mayst see in the  
 H<ep>

tagonon: where there wanteth a name: The rest of the S...

10

the vtter Circumference of the Globe, are the six Kings <or> ...  
 following: according as they are written in the Mysteries of  
 the ...

which do begynne<sup>A</sup> the Powres, with theyr Prince, and th<e> ...  
 Characters orderly taken, by and vppon the Heptagonon. ...

^  
 O God, how easy is this first vnderstanding.

15

Thow hast byn told perfectly, playnely and absolutely, not onely the  
 { Condition, dignitie, and estate of all things that God hath fra=  
 med: But allso withall, thow wart deliuered the most perfect forme  
 and Vse of them.

But this will I tell the, (to the intent thow shalt know: and forby  
 cause

20

I wold not, thow sholdest be ignorant in true Wisdome) that those  
Six Names in and vppon the Heptagonum are Collected, do growe  
 and are gathered from the names in generally affore sayd.

Take the Names, I will teache the to know them, which els, by ...

direction thow canst not fynde.

25

Loke thy First Table: I am called BALIGON

with men. Thow hast Noted my name (which is secret)

among the Angels, begynning with this letter M, consisting of  
 7 letters, the last being an A.

I am called MARMARA: but otherwise CARMARA: but

30

that letter M, shall not be expressed. etc.

Thow seest, next BOBOGEL; He it is that is the Second King

Thow seest the name BORNOGO, to be the first vppon the Heptagonū:  
it is his Prince. And therfore I did Note him with a Coronet,

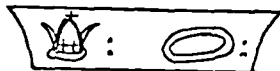
and not with a Crown: nay rather, but with a Cerclet abowt his  
 hed. etc

35



△ I concluded (of his instruction) the Kings and theyr Princes,  
theyr names to be thus lerned out of the Table Collected of  
49 names, it is to weete

|     |             |             |   |    |
|-----|-------------|-------------|---|----|
|     | 1 —△— 44    | △           | △ | 40 |
| △ { | 8 ————— 2   |             |   |    |
|     | 15 ————— 9  |             |   |    |
|     | 22 ————— 16 |             |   |    |
|     | 29 ————— 23 | modo retro= |   |    |
|     | 36 ————— 30 | grado quasi |   | 45 |
|     | 43 —△— 37   |             |   |    |



then Rex.                      Princeps

[△ He allowed of my Coniecture  
for these .6. but of his Prince

and farder he sayd, The  
Characters 50

△ I than sayd nothing: tyll at the fayr  
writing hereof, this, here added, cam  
into my mynde. Howwell I know not yet: Novēb. 23.]

#### Marginal notes:

- line 3: Examination / to be made / of these boke
- line 5: The First King
- line 6: A Myserie.
- line 8: △ / forte, Vnlawfull / and was myshard.  
.....
- line 11: The Globe.
- line 13: △ / forte their  
....
- line 13, over 'Prince': princis
- line 16: △ / Liber Creationis
- line 17: Note, what hath / bin tawght in / this boke.

- line 20:  $\Delta$  as may apper, / by the 49 names / Collected
- line 24, over 'els, by': w<sup>th</sup> out
- line 25:  $\Delta$  / I suspect / this to be / an impfect / phrase.
- line 26: hand
- line 27: Name / among / Angela
- line 30: MARMARA / CARMARA.
- line 31: M
- line 32: Bobogel }  
Bornogo }
- line 33, over 'first vppon':  $\Delta$   $\propto$  name expressed.
- line 35: Note Attire.
- line 40, between ' $\Delta$ ' and figures: Addendo 7 — / fit hic  
processus. / Ergo addendo 7, / numero 43, pro= /  
ueniet 50: numerus : / maior [41] quā 49, / per .1.  
qui respi= / cere pt illum [44]; primū Re- / gem  
Baligon.
- line 41, under central ' $\Delta$ ': Addendo 7, fit processus hic. g<sup>o</sup> /  
Si 7 addantur numero / 37: inde emerget 44. / pro  
proximo principe
- line 46, under above note: [  $\Delta$  / It is not Baginol, / but  
Bagenol / with e not i. / and therefore con / sider]
- line 46, RH of above note: 44<sup>o</sup> / .1.
- line 41, under RH ' $\Delta$ ':  $\Delta$  As far as I remēber, he / sayd, My  
Prince is in my / self: which is a mysterie
- line 44, under above note: [  $\Delta$  My Coniecture(herevppon, and /  
vppon this retrograde respect / to finde the princis  
among the / 49 names in Tabula Collecta) / is, that  
Baginol is the Prince / vnder BALIGON: by cause the /

Letters are all one: but the order / of they places  
diuerse: and so / is his prince conteyned in him self.]

line joins 'Δ' (line 1) to 'before' (line 3)

[59a]


Δ Note that he calleth that, continually a  
Globe:

vyppon such a globe Naluage shewed out all  
the Calls.

The Characters of Kings, are in the Globe, and of the Princis in the

~~#####~~

Heptagonon

Δ Note, frō the  on the left side, vntyll these words  
finished, he

5

was out of sight. and /<sup>c</sup>whan/ [what] he had ended these words,  
he cam in sight

agayn: and brought a thing in his hand like a stere .: ☆ : or  
Heptagonū

Ho Beholde. Euery one of these Princis hath his peculier Table.

Thow hast Noted the First Table which begynneth, as I will  
tell

10

the.

[1.] 2: In BOBOGEL, that O, (the second [the] letter) is the first of  
the Table

OF/E/SNGLE. and the second of Befafes, is the

second, and the thirddh of the third: and the fowrth of the  
fowrth and

the fifth of the fifth, and the sixth of the sixth, and E,  
in the

15

seuenth, [Bag] Bnagole is the seuenth and last of this first

seuen of this first Table: [so] accounted the first AVZNILN

The second seuen by like order is gathered of Babalel, and the  
rest of his Septenarie. And so furth to the ende downward

as thow didst before. etc.

20

2. 3: In the second Table; L (the first letter therof), is out of Bobogel

his last letter, the second letter, is the sixth of Befafes: the third

is the fifth of Basmelo etc and so you haue LEENARB.

for the rest kepe that order downward to the ende of the last name Bamnode. trauersi, quasi retrograde.

25

3. 4: In the Third, begyn at the lower letter of the latter worde of the last

of the second seven: and so vpward, toward the right hand:  $\Delta$  the

last word is of second seven is Bnagole: the last letter therof

is e: which is the first of this Third Table and the i, in Brisfli, is the second, and l in Branglo the thirdth, and than so

30

furth, vpward, overthwart, toward the [left rig] left hand till ye

come to Bobogel, his second letter being O. Then to n in Bonefon: e in Ber

male: o in Bragnop. etc.

4. 5: For the Fowrth, loke, Bobogel. Than loke to this fowrth Table

The first B of the table is the first B of Bobogel

35

The second B of this Table, is the B of Befafes,

The third letter is [a] the second letter of Basmelo.

The fowrth letter, [R] is the thirdth of Bernole

The fifth is the fowrth of Branglo.

The sixth is the fifth of Brisfli

40

The seuenth is the sixth of Bnagole

// ble.

And so in to the next sevens downward orderly for the rest of the Ta=

- .5. 6: The Fifth begynneth from Bnagole vpward: begynning at the last letter

being e: and then vpward crosswise: exactly tyll the B of Bobogel

And so of the next seuen, for the next: begynning at the n of

45

Bonefon, and so furth.

6. 7: In the sixth, (the Infernall Table) The first is B of Bobogel.

the second is A of the 15<sup>th</sup>: The third is N of the 22<sup>th</sup>: the fowrth, is the fowrth of the 29: the fifth of the 36: the sixth

of the 43: and the seuenth of the 49: being E in Bamnode 50  
two letters being taken in that last septenarie.

The second septenarie begynneth at the first of the 15<sup>th</sup>, the second at the

second of the 22<sup>th</sup>, (being Y), the third at the thirdth of the 29<sup>th</sup>. then the

4<sup>th</sup> of the 36<sup>th</sup>,: the 5<sup>th</sup>[e] of the 43<sup>th</sup>.

Marginal notes:

line 3: Characters

line 9: <...> peculiar / <...> of Princis

line 12: <...> king / <..... fir>st, / [BOBO] / answering / to Blumaza, / as I perceyued / 1583 Maij .5. manè / by meditation: and / of Necessity must be: / yf that last be for Baligon.

line 21: Δ / The next L is the last / letter of Babalel / and then transversim / as before etc.

line 26, over 'lower': last

line 26, over 'latter': last

line 27, over 'right': left

7. 1: The Seuenth: the first A, is the A, of Baligon, and so downward all

the second letters of the 7 kings. Then all the third letters,  
then all y/e  
fowrth letters, Then all fifth letters, then all the sixth  
letters only, &  
finally the seventh, and last letters of the first names of  
the 7.  
tenaries. 5

△ Note, this Table is made all of Kingly substance. etc.

△ Now I trust I vnderstand (meterly well,) the making of the 7.  
Tables: I wold gladly here some instruction of the great  
Circular table (which you call the Globe): which hath the Ki...  
with theyr Characters, and so within, 7 tymes 7, seuen tymes... 10  
7 tymes 6, seuentymes furnished with Letters and numbers....  
sorts

Ho That doth appertayn to an other tyme.

E K The Cloth was lett down; and the stone did <y>eild  
voice but nothing visible but the forsayd blak cloth. 15

---

Ho One thing is yet wanting. a mete receptacle etc

there is yet wanting a stone etc

One there is, most excellent, hid in the secret of the depth  
etc

In the vttermost part of the Roman Possession 20

Ho Write. All lawd, Glorie and honor be vnto him, which rayneth  
for

euer. Amen. Be of good Cumfort

Lo, the mighty hand of God is vpon the

Thow shalt haue it. Thow shalt haue it, Thow shalt haue it

Dost thou see, loke and styr not frō thy place .∴E K pointed toward it

25

△ I see it not

<sup>u</sup>Ho It is sanctified, blessed, and ...<sup>Δ</sup>.....

In the vse of his Creatures.

Thow shalt preuayle with it, with Kings, and with all Creatures  
of the world: whose beauty (in vertue) shall be more worth  
 then <sup>c</sup>/the/ Kingdomes of the earth.

30

Loke, if thou seest: But styr not, for the Angel of his powre is present.

E K looked toward my west wyndow, and saw there first vppon the matts by my bokes a thing, (to his thinking) as big as an egg: most

35

bright, clere, and glorious: and an angel of the heyth of a little chylde holding vp the same thing in his hand toward me: and that angel had a fyrey sword in his hand etc.

<sup>u</sup>Ho Go toward it; and take it vp.

△ I went toward the place, which E K pointed to: and tyll I cam within two fote of it, I saw nothing: and then I saw like a shaddow, [of the bignes of] on the grownd or matts hard by my bokes

40

vnder the west window. The shaddow was rowndysh and less then the palm of my hand. I put my hand down vppon it, and I felt a thing cold and hard: which (taking <sup>c</sup>/vp/ <v>p I) perceyued to

45

be the stone before mentioned.

<sup>u</sup>Ho Kepe it sincerely.

Veritas in veritate: Deus in Deo, Vnus in vno est.

Let no mortall hand towche it, but thine owne.

Prayse God.

50

△ Illi qui venturus est Iudicare Saeculū p ignē

sit oīs honor, laus, et gloria, in sempiterna saecula. Amen.

---

Marginal notes:

line 9: The Vse of / The Circular / Table, (here / before,  
often, / called a globe) / at another tyme

line 15: A voyce

line 27: △ / I omitted / a word, and our memories / could not  
yeld / it, <then> perhaps / Dignified

line 36: An Angel hol= / ding vp the / stone.

line 49: Caue [*with hand*]

---

[60a]

Liber Mysteriorū Quintus

[flourish]

1583 Martij 23.

[flourish]

Liber 6.<sup>us</sup>

Liber .7.<sup>us</sup>


---

[60b]

[blank]

---



Jesus.  .

<An:><sup>o</sup> 1583. Martij 23. Saterdag. a meridie.

Δ E K being cōme, with M<sup>r</sup> /<sup>c</sup>John<sup>7</sup> Husey of Blokley. (on the 22 day of marche

and E K being desirous to vnderstand somewhat of our spirituall friendes

as concerning such matter as had falln out very strange to him and M/r<sup>7</sup> 5

Husey: abowt a certayne moniment of a boke and a skroll fownd in Northwik hill by the direction and leading of [some] such a spirituall

Creature, as when they had gotten the same, and they endeouored by art to

haue some exposition of the skroll, written in strange characters, they wer

willed to repayre to me, and there they shold be answered: etc: which thing 10

now they did.

Being therfore now ready to receyue instructions of our frendes, there appered

[first] in the stone One, in a foles cote, going abowt a clowde, which

appered first in the stone. I charged him if he were the enemy of God

to depart. He [tore] /<sup>c</sup>tore<sup>7</sup> his clothes all, and appeared all hery vnder. and 15

sayd Penetrasti Vim iniusticiae meae

Δ Glorifie God and depart. [Fe] he sayd Feci, Nam decedo.

He went away as it had byn a brush of fethers pulled in peces.

The Clowd waxed bigger, and went all to the right hand

At length the Table appeared, But the Chayre seamed not to be /<sup>c</sup>of<sup>7</sup> the same 20

sort it was, but more Glorious.

Then appeared three, of which, two went away, and one tarried behynde.

he sayd\_\_\_\_\_ Aucte

Verum est, et incredibile he kneeled to the  
Chayre and spake, but his words could not be discerned 25

Via, veritas et [virtus] virtus, vnum sunt: et multiplex  
et admirabilis est eius magnitudo: Et venit ab ore tuo flatus,  
(et vitam habet) quo viuunt oia, nutu, et illuminatione tua.

Aue Verbum, Aue rerum formatrix et mensura eorum  
quae fuerunt, sunt, et erunt: Illuminasti oculos creaturarum 30  
monimentis et admonitionib<sup>us</sup> planis: Vita bonis, mors autem  
impijs, et a consideratione tua abiectis. Quanta et innumerabi-  
lia sunt, (Justitia) dona tua? O remiges varpax  
Kyrie eleyson.

△ All this he sayd Kneeling to the chayre; and then he rose; and 35  
I sayde O beata Trinitas, mitte lucem et veritate tuam, vt  
in<a> me ducant ad montem sanctum, et ad tabernacula tua.

†  
Me. Vbi, non increduli.

△ Nos non sumus increduli: sed spes nra viuit aeterna et  
Omnipotens est Veritas, fons vitae 40

†  
Me Adduxi vobis aquam ex eodem riuulo. Medicina vero est  
imperfectionibus et necessitatibus vris. Intelligite nunc  
et quis sum, et quibus ornatus. Bibite, et accipite Ossibus  
vris pinguidinem. Multae namq sunt mortaliu imperfectiones.  
habeo, et habebitis: Adduxi, et videbitis. Verbum est 45

Lumen

---

Marginal notes:

line 6: The Book.

line 7: The boke fownd in / Northwik / hill  
 line 15: Pilosus / Pilo[sus]  
 line 29: Justi= / Justitia  
 line 41: Aqua. <A>qua.

[61b]

Lumen illud quo oīs imperfectio [falletur] aboletur. Credentes  
 introibw<...>

in Sanctum eius. vbi potio, et Medicina sempiterna.

Cogitasti verè. . sum, etiam, et Credas. Nam veritate

et iustitia, vera et perfecta sunt verba et disciplina eius.

What willt thou?

5

△ Recte sapere.

<sup>†</sup> Me: Thow hast it.

△ I perceyue it not: otherwise, then that I beleue, it may be the  
 decree

of the highest.

△ He shewed a Tree, and a great deale of water at the roote or botom  
 of it: and he sayd †  
Me Hath this Tree, now, any frute?

10

△ I see it not. But the skryer may say.

E K The water cometh vp the tree, and it swelleth, and it hath  
 frute, great, fayre, and red

<sup>†</sup> Me. Lo I eate of it my self, and it lighteth the harte of those  
 that

are chosen he semeth to eate. So is it in the.

15

△ Ecce seruus Domini, fiat Decretum eius in me (iuxta misericor=  
 diam eius), de me pronunciatum.

<sup>†</sup> Me Go and thou shalt receyue. Tary, and you shall receyue

slepe, and you shall [see] see, But watch, and your eyes shall  
 be fully

opened

20

One thing, which is the grownd and element of thy desyre, is  
all redy perfyted

yt seemeth that you beleue not. But I haue sayd, as he hath sayd  
 and his worde shall endure for euer.

For he shall, and will performe it, for he liueth for euer. 25

Oute of Seuen thou hast byn instructed most perfectly  
of the lesser part, the rest I haue brought you, in  
 this my vessell; A medicine sufficient to extinguish  
 and quenche oute the enemy to our felicitie:

Muse not, though I say ours: for we all liue in tasting of 30

this liquor. His hed is a marble stone: His hart is  
 the blud of a dragon. his leggs are the tops of the Northen  
 Mowntaynes. His eyes are bright, and his face of many  
 Cullours, eche substance amongst the turmoyle and trubble

of rothing. For as then, they were Nothing: Had a forme 35

applyable and necessary according to theyr quantitie and secret  
 qualitie. The heuens are lightened by his two eyes: wherof  
 the one sight is brighter then the other. Aboue and in him self  
 which is by him self, and in no other, is this great and  
 vertuous

fowntayne: In nature Intellectuall he hath watred the 40  
 plants

---

Marginal notes:

line 3:     Δ <Loquitur de> / mea cogita= / tione quod / <esset>

Raphaël

line 23:     Increduli

line 26:     Seuen

line 31:     A parable.

line 35: Nothing.

[62a]

plantes of her beauty, and stroked vp the garments of her felicitie.

In her darkest members entreth in the taste and sauour of this  
piercing

Medicine, reviving and recalling all things past present and to  
come,

vnto theyr lively and dignified perfection. My words ar sentences.

My sentences, wisdom; My wisdom the ende in my message 5

of all things: Mighty and glorious is the Vertue of it, whose  
springs do endure, and are clere for euer: whose name be blessed

△ Amen. I respect the time: God be with you.

/flourish/

Martij 24: Sonday: morning about 8. 10

△ The Table appeared, and the Chayre: and he who appeared yester=  
day: kneeling or rather lying prostrate on his face, as if he were  
a slepe: he lay a long while

A thing like a lambs hed did seeme to lik him: and then he rose

and wiped his face, as though [w] he had wept. 15

he sayd. Signa sunt haec vobis, humilitatis et paenitentiae; quae

facio omnia, v̄ra, [sunt] non mea sunt. Laudetur verbum

eius in Caelo, Laudetur etiam et in terris: Investigate potentiā  
in humilitate loquelae eius, et videbitis gloria frontis eius.

Misericors namq et omnipotens est gloria virtutis eius. Vana 20  
sunt corruptionib<sup>us</sup> suis; Necessaria verò Necessitatibus vestris.

Nam fecit oīa ad laudem [eius] eius: et opera manuum suarum

(Ecce) collaudant lumen vultus eius. Ad invicem diligite,

Humilitate viuite. Medicina verò mea (quae eius est)

omnia resanabit.

25

The feldes wither without the drops of his Mercie

Mans Memorie is dull, vnleast it taste of the sprinkling of this vessell

□ E K. He hath a great thing vnder his gown. □

Nature and reason haue disputed profowndly and truely by the fauour  
hereof: it perceth therfore depely. But vnderstanding and reason  
haue

30

elevated and lifted vp the dignitie and worthynes of Mans Memorie,  
by taste hereof. The Immeasurable and vnspeakable begynnings  
(yea with the begynner and [Principall] Principle therof), are  
exactly (after a sort) and perfectly known of them. Yt hath  
tought from the earth vnto the heauens: from the heven, vnto his 35  
seat: from his seate, into his Diuinitie. From his Diuinitie,  
a Capable measuring of his vnmeasurable mercies. It is true,  
most true, and true shalbe for euer. That from the  
lowest grass to the highest tree, □ from □ the smallest Valley, to  
the greatest mowntayn; yea euen in the distinction, betwixt 40  
light and darknes: the measure whereof is the deapest: yea  
(I say) it hath tought a Judgment. When he axed

Wisdom

---

Marginal notes:

line 14: A lambs hed.

line 16: Note hereby to / consider theyr / actions, gestures /  
and other cir= / cumstances.

line 29: Nature ∴ / Reason ∴

---

[62b]

wisdom, and forsoke the world, he receyued it and it measured the

things of the world. Great are the inward eyes, and greater are the meanes, which deliuer things subiect or object vnto them.

Finallly it procedeth from him, that procedeth: Wherevnto the first was formed, after, and not like. Whose fote slipping hath 5  
dashed his hed in peces, and it becam dark: vntyll agayn, the Medicino

which I haue browght, revived his slowbring. Her<sup>\*</sup>eby, he, not onely knew all things, but the measure and true vse therof. Yf the body haue no inward fyre, it presently falleth. Euery Organ is voyde of quae

litie, vnleast a meane be adiected. So, is all that thow hast 10  
before, more wonderfull, then, as yet, profitable, vnleast thow be directed and led in vnto the true vse and order of the same.

Creat are my words; and great is thy thought: Greater shalbe the ende of [God] these Gods Mercies

New worlds, shall spring of these 15

New manners: strange men: The true light, and thorny path,  
openly seen. All things in one, and yet this is but a Vision.  
Wonderfull and great are the purposes of him, whose Medicine  
I carry. I haue sayde.

△ he lay down agayn, a good while. and at length he rose: after 20  
my long

prayer and confession made to god, and my discourse to him. etc.

E K. He plucketh out a boke: all the leaves are, as though they were

gold, and it semeth written with blud, not dry.

△ he sayd, Cownt, △ he turned ouer the leaves. but E K

could not well cownt them: wherevppon he sayd: I will raze out 25  
tny

dulnes, and at length, make the clere

E K. There are 48 leaves

Me. Et finis est. One is one, neyther is, was or

shalbe known: And yet there are iust so many.

These haue so many names, of the so many Mysteries, that went 30  
before

This is the second and the Third: The Third and the last.

This is the measure of the whole.

^ O what is man, that is worthy to know these Secrets? Heavy are  
his Wickednesses, Mighty is his synne. 35

These shalt thou know: These shall you vse. The one is a

Master, the other is a Minister. The One, is a hand, the other  
is a

finger: Crutch not. Neyther let wickednes tempt you: loue to  
ather.

Be contented with your calling: For, all beasts see not a like:  
yet

are they all Creatures. Vessels, not of one bignes, yet are  
they all full. 40.

Both, most sufficient; but according to fayth, and vnderstanding  
of Consci=

ence. Yet must there be a third; whō, God doth not yet chuse

The tyme shalbe short: the matter great, the ende greater.

Ask now what thou wilt and he shall answer the

E K. There appered one like my self laying his two armes; one,  
on E K his 45

sholder: and the other on a man his sholder vnkown to vs,  
but somewhat

like to M<sup>r</sup> Adrian Gilbert. etc.

---

Marginal notes:

line 7: \*Note / \*Adam, before / his fall, knew / all things



line 10: NOTE  
 line 12: The true vse / and order / of the premisses  
 line 15: New worlds  
 line 16: The Thorny Path:  
 line 17: A Vision.  
 line 22: A boke  
 line 27: 48: leaves  
 line 29: 48 <sup>1</sup> / 49  
 line 30: Mysteries before.  
 line 32: Note of this / boke  
 line 36: J Dee, and / E K  
 line 42: A Third to / be chosen  
 line 47: A.G.

---

[63a]

△ ys it your will to procede in this matter, you now haue  
 begonne withall:

or will you of these characters, and places of Threasor hid  
 (here portray=

ed by picture), say any thing?

Me: As thow wilt. △ As the will of God is, so will I. the will  
 of God you know, better then I. 5

Me The aeternall liquor be vppon you. Ones more, what wilt thow?

△ I. do prefer the heuenly liquor, before all things, and do  
 desire to be

bedewed with the supercaelestiall dew thereof.

Me. Consider the former tree.

△ The tre with the water at the fote?

10

<sup>14</sup> Me Thow hast sayd. His growing powre, bringeth furth Act  
 Remember the Prince and Subiects, which haue powre (as is told  
 the) of Erthly Bowels (The thing there, whose /which you/  
 desire of me, is  
 no parte of my charge,) Call him: It is his office: for by his  
ministers it hath byn shewed. God doth impart his mercy, to those  
 he 15  
 loueth, in all necessitie: whether of the one, or of the other,  
 where  
 it is dew. I leave it: his Office is to speak it. Notwithstanding  
 liue in truth and humilitie: Vse God his Creatures, to his  
glorie, and  
 thy Necessitie, the profitt of thy own lymms, and cutting <sup>c</sup>/out/  
 of all  
 Canker and rotten flesh. Thow vnderstandest: For thy eyes 20  
shalbe opened. Amen.  
 E K. he spreddeth his hands abroad, and goeth away, and putteth  
 his boke  
 in his bosom as he goeth.  
 Δ Gloria p̄ri. etc. Amen.

[flourish]

25

Marginal notes:

line 11: { Potentia  
 Actus.

line 14: Δ Blisdon is the / prince vnder / Bnaspol the / king  
 vide sūp / lib. 4. / A<sup>o</sup> 1587. Circa / Maiū: Quidam  
 Ben, / (spiritualis Creatura) / dixit ip̄i E K, / se  
 custodiuisse [et] / [permisisse] illū / puluere et  
 librū / Dunstani. &c.

Martij 26. Tuesday hor. 10: ante Meridiē.

First, appered a clowd: and that vanished away: Three cam in, they made Cursy to the chayre: and two went away. Then the third which remayned, lay down of the grownd as before. There cam like a lambs hed, and licked him. he sayd then, as followeth: being stand vp: 30

Magna sunt, Alla, quae dixisti, making cursy to the chayre. There was a sword hard before. after a while he sayd.

†  
Me Thy Kingdome is established in aeternitie

Thy hands are invisible, and no man can distinguish thy mercies.

I attend your desire. 35

△ As concerning the Characters, and shew of the ten places, we are

desirous to know whyther we may require now Bnaspol, or other vnder him, to say vnto vs, that, which may content vs, for the Case

as it standeth with vs.

†  
Me. The buylder of the Temple was riche, before it was adorned. 40

With Wisdome, cam the Instruments necessarie for mans worldly vse.

He hideth no light from those he loveth: neyther shutteth vp his tents

from such as seke him. Yf one be great, <sup>^</sup>Ô how small is the other?

How small therfore is the mynde, and how much weakened that

desireth those trifles? But as the smallest thing is feetest to 45  
the smallest

---

Marginal notes:

line 30: △ / A lambs hed, / may be a token / of our humilitie / required etc.

line 37: Bnaspol.

[63b]

the smallest vse, so is the existinction of things of light accownt,  
necessary

for the lightnes and vanitie of this world. A part (Notwithstanding)

may beawtify the whole: and a small thing, may cure a great  
infirmitie.

I told the before, that my fete are not placed vppon such brittle  
and crakling

sand, [nay] neyther are my lipps occupyed with the vanitie of  
nothing. 5

I will not manifest, in any point, the thing which thou desyrest,  
neyther

is it any part of my charge.

I haue byn thy Scholemaster and director to the Sterne, to rule the  
reason therof, with those, which can reache the Judgment therof.

All those before spoken of, are subiect to thy call. 10

This vessell at all tymes they greatly accept: yet haue they times  
and seasons: when order breaketh in her self, the labor is in  
vayne.

Euery thing is for and to an ende.

Of frendeship at any time, thou mayst see them, and Know what

thou wilt. 15

But One thing differeth, the Ende, and the Begynning.

That onely, is the El, rod, or measure which all ready is deliuered

The stroke of which, bringeth all things, in theyr degree, to an  
ende:

as far as the seven (magnificencie of euery Seuen) stretcheth out  
it self. 20

Euery one (to be short) shall at all times and seasons, shew the

direction in any thing. But, SO, thow canst not vse them,  
in the determination, and full ende of euery practise.

It is one thing to affectionate; and an other thing to effect.

What thow seest, is true, and to a former /. funder commoditie:  
For, with

25

Furderance, euery thing in Nature is ayded

Δ ———

Reade ouer that, which now, lastly, I declared: Then see, if you  
be not

answered

Δ ———

30

Therefore mayst thow know, what that is, all though thow do not,  
yet, or

presently, put it in practise, by him, whose Charge it is, to  
deliuer it.

Δ Of your so greatly commended liquor I am desirous to haue  
farder Vnderstanding.

Me. What liquor is more liuely then the dew of Truth, proceeding  
fro a fowntayn

most swete and delectable? euen that veritie which thy mowth hath  
preached of.

35

What water recreateth more, or cooleth ignorance deeper than the  
knowledg of our

Caelestiall speche? your voyces are but fayned: shadows of the  
wordes and

voyces that substantially do comprehend euery substance in his kinde.  
The things which

you do loke on, bycause you see them not in dede, you allso do  
name them amysse:

you are confownded, for your offenses: and dispersed for your  
punishments: But

40

we are all one, and are fully vnderstanding. We open the eare, and  
the

passage thereof, from the sonne in the morning to the sonne at night.

Distance is nothing with vs, vnleast it be the distance, which  
separateth the

wicked from his mercy. Secrets there are none, but that buried are  
in the

shadow of mans Sowle.

45

We see all things: and Nothing is hid from vs: respecting our  
Creation.

The Waters shall stand, if they here theyr own speche.

The heuens shall move, and shew them selues, when they know theyr  
thunder.

Hell shall tremble, whan they know what is spoken to them.

The first 50

Marginal notes:

- line 1: Note. / All tymes  
                    \ Speciall tymes / connected by a line to the  
                                    beginning of line 11
- line 6: Note —
- line 10: NOTE.
- line 14: Of frendship, / at any tyme.
- line 21: Note
- line 32: NOTE / Whose charge / it is to deliuer / it.
- line 35: Veritas
- line 37: Lingua et / Vox Ange= / lica
- line 46: The Powre / of the primitiue / diuine [spech] / or  
          Angelicall / speche.

[64a]

The first excepted, No man euer was, is, or shall be (excepted  
where I except)

that euer shall vnderstand, hath, or doth know the least part  
(ô it is incompre=

hensible) of this Vessel. He named all things, (which knew it):  
and they are

so in dede, and shallbe so for euer.

Thow shaltt speak with vs; and we will be spoken with, of the. 5

Three they are excepted, which taken from amongst you, as they  
were, do yet

speak with vs, which are provided in the three laws to destroy  
that Monstre

They are fed with caelestially fode, and they, talking, speak all  
vnderstanding.

This it is, I take God, (onely him that created me) to recorde.

It is determined: els wold I not: And may be vndetermined, yf you  
break his 10

Commaudemets.

A Stone it is that perceth down all things before it; and kepeth  
them vnder him, as ....

the heuens do a clowde. What art thou, (O God,) and how mighty ar  
the

drops of thy mercy, that preparedst [ma] man before to examin thy  
Mysteries?

The plagues of those that plagued them selues, shall fall vppon  
you, yf you transgress 15

one iote of your eye sight.

For, What you desire, is graunted: and if you loue him, you shall  
endure for euer.

I am not as a clowde, sheuered with the wynde: nor as a garment,  
that waxeth

olde, and torn in peces: But I am for euer (bycause my message  
is such) and

my truthe shall endure for euer. 20

Beholde, Beholde, yea let heven and earth behold: For with this,  
they

were created: and it is the voyce and speche of him, which  
proceded from

the first, and is the first; whose glorious name be exalted in his own horn

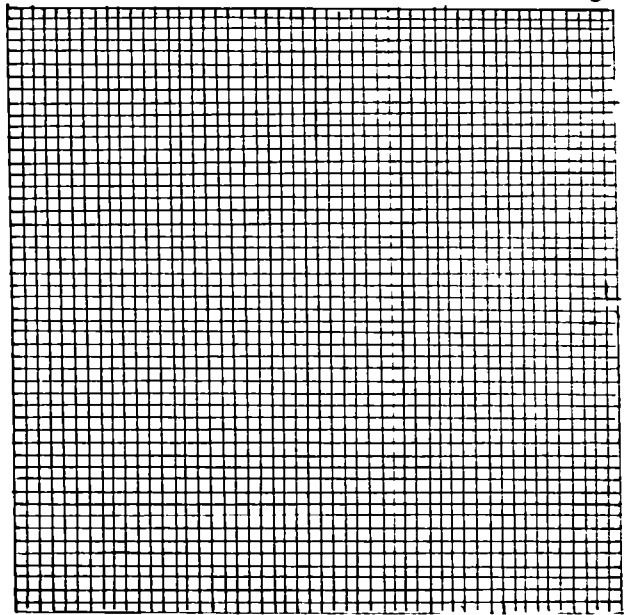
of honor. LO, this it is. [ ] E K. he sheweth a boke, as he did before

all gold [ ] And it is truth; Whose truth shall endure for euer.

25

E.K. The leaues of the boke, are  
all lyned: full of square places,  
and those square places haue  
characters in them, some more then  
other: and they all written with  
cullour, like blud, not yet dry.

49 square spaces, euery way,  
were on euery leaf. which  
made in all .2401. square places  
He wiped his finger on the top of  
the Table, and there cam out aboue  
the Table certayn Characters  
enclosed in no lines: but standing  
by them selues, and points betwene  
them



30

35

40

He pointed orderly to them with his  
finger, and loked toward the skryer  
at euery pointing  
Me. Note what they are.

· ~ · 7 · 2 · P · C · 2 · F · 3 · U · Ω · t · m · 2 · 7 · 7 · X · 8 · X · 6 · K · V ·

45

△ They are Noted.

E K. He toke from vnder the Table, a thing like a great globe,  
and set that in the chayre

and vppon that Globe, layd the boke. He pointeth to the  
characters: and cownteth

them with his finger, being 21: and begynning from the right  
hand, toward the left.



He putteth of the Crown of gold, from his hed: and layeth it, on  
the Table. His here appereth

50

yellow. He maketh curay: and from vnder the Table taketh a rod of  
gold in his hand, being

diuided into three distinctions. He putteth the ende of the rod on  
the first of

the

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: ADAM

line 5: Angelorū Collo= / quia

line 6: Tres ab hoibus in / caelos rapti in / Angelis  
conuersātes

line 8: Enoch  
Elias } forte.  
< Jo... >

line 10: NOTE

line 13: Yf

line 13, over 'perceth': forte / presseth

line 15: Note

line 21: The boke / The first / Language / of God Christ.

line 31: The cullor of the / Letters.

line 37: 21 Characters

line 47: Δ By his often taking / things from vnder / the table  
it shold / seme that there shold / be som shelf made /  
vnder our Table

---

[64b]

the Characters, and sayeth Pa

and there /<sup>c</sup>appered/ in english, or latin letters, V<sup>2</sup>—Pa——b

Pa: he sayd Veh: and there ap=  
pered Veh in writing: then Ged:  
and after that he sayd Vnus Vnus.  
Vnus, Magnus, Magnus, Magnus,

es. Then he pointed to an  
other, and sayd Gal, and there  
appeared Gal: then or. [ ] the  
Voyce seemed Orh [ ]. Then vn  
[ ] the sownd semed vnd, [ ] Then  
Graph: [ ] The sownd Granpha, in  
the throte [ ]

Then Tal, [ ] in sownd stall or xtall. [ ]

Then gon: then na [ ] but in  
sownd Nach [ ] as it were in the nose. [ ]

Then ur, [ ] in sownd our or ourh [ ]

Then mals, [ ] in sownd machls [ ].

Then Ger, [ ] in sownd gierh [ ]. Then

drux, [ ] in sownd drovx [ ]. Then

Pal the p being sownded remissly.

Then med. he sayd Magna est  
gloria eius. Ceph, sownded like

Keph, But before that, was

Don: Then Van, Fam, Then

Gisg. Then he lay down before it: and there cam two lines and  
parted

the 21 letters into 3 partes, eche being of 7. he said. Numerus  
ô perfec=

tissimus, Vnus et Trinus. Gloria tibi, Amen.

Then he put on his crown, and pluckt a black veale before all in  
the Chayre

he sayd. Remember to lerne those names without boke, and to know  
them.

K ——— Veh ——— c  
U ——— ged ——— g  
X ——— gal ——— d 5  
Z ——— or ——— f  
Y ——— un ——— a  
J ——— graph ——— e  
I ——— Tal ——— m  
N ——— Gon ——— i 10  
M ——— na ——— hath  
L ——— vr ——— l  
O ——— mals ——— p  
V ——— ger ——— q  
J ——— drux ——— n 15  
T ——— Pal ——— x  
B ——— med ——— o  
C ——— don ——— r  
P ——— Ceph ——— z  
X ——— van ——— u 20  
Y ——— fam ——— s  
W ——— Gisg ——— t

25

30

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| u | 7 | 2 | p | 6 | 7 | F | 3 | u | Ω | 4 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| t | s | u | z | r | o | x | n | q | p | l | h | i | m | e | a | f | d | g | c | b |

$$\frac{rv}{y}$$

/flourish/

35

Marginal notes:

line 29:



line 32 RH:  $\Delta$ . Thus I / deciphered / them after / a day or /  
two or / three

Martij 26. a meridie  $\perp$  Tuesday hor.  $5\frac{1}{2}$

First there was a great noyce of harmony, hard

There appeared two great Armies fighting, and much blud shed on both sides.

One Captaine in red harness, the Contrary Captayn, in white and grene.

There appered Flags with a croked tree, or like a ragged staff, or cudgell, in

40

them: and they were on the red Capitayns side. He and his soldiers had the worse

and were putto flight, and they ran away.

The Captayn with the white and grene was Master of the felde: and assembled and gathered

ered his men to gather after the Victorie.

Now this Capteyn goeth to a town and semeth with his hand to heave vp the towne

45

being a big towne.

There was a voyce hard, saying thus ——— So shall it be, with 21 more

$\Delta$  Wyth what one and twenty?

A Voyce — As yet, you can not know.

This will happen, before the sonne hath twice gon his course.

50


E K. Now the Capteyn appeared alone, on fote, in his harness. he  
holdeth vp his

hands to heven. He is now Vanished away. I meane the Capteyn  
in white and grene

greene

Now

Marginal notes:

line 36: [some indecipherable marks] 7 z / 

line 38: A Battle / foreshewed.

line 50: Before two / yeres finished / Ergo before / A<sup>o</sup> 1585 /  
Martij 26

[65a]

Now appeareth the red cloth before the chayre. There come in  
Three.

they all make cursy: and two of them went away.

△ Our desyre is to know what we are to think of the Man which  
cam out

of my Oratory and layd the fyry Ball at M<sup>r</sup> Adrian Gilbert his  
fete yesterday,

as he sat [by me] in my study with M<sup>r</sup> Kelly and me. Whether it  
were any

5

Illusion, or the act of any seducer?

★  
Me

No wicked powre shall enter into this place. Neyther shall  
Iniquitie

range where the fyre of his percing Judgment and election  
doth light;

which shall quicken his deadness, and revive his courage to the  
auancement

of the name of him, which liueth now

10

He chose with fire and lightened theyr harts, and they  
immediately vnderstode

and felt the Illumination of his glory. What wilt thou?

△

To the performance of the glorie and encreasing of his name,  
which shortly

maketh [and] an ende With for euer.

15

△ This phrase, for euer, is somewhat dark

<sup>†</sup>Me With this world, for euer.

△ This giveth some light.

E K. The stone is become very dark

<sup>†</sup>Me As the Buyliding is grownded and ended vppon Three, so must the  
myste=

ries hereof be practised With Three. The fowrth is the Boke, 20  
~~which~~  
Which, Lo, is here present.

△ Must Adrian Gilbert, be made priuie of these Mysteries?

<sup>†</sup>Me. Thow hast sayd

△ May I note to your name any peculier Character or syllable to  
distinguish your

speches from ours or others?

25

<sup>†</sup>Me. Medicina sum.

△ I may then vse this syllable Me, to Note Medicina or Medicus  
Dei.

<sup>†</sup>Me Behold, these things, shall God bring to pass by his hands  
whose mynde

he hath now newly set on fyre. The corners and streights of  
the earth

shall be measured to the depth: And strange shalbe the wonders  
that are

30

Creeping in to new worldes. Tyme shalbe altred, with the

difference of day and night. All things haue grown allmost to  
theyr fullness.

But beware of Pride. We teache duty, Humbleness, and submission

Shortly shall these things come to passe.

△ Than, this Adrian Gilbert shall cary the name of Jesus among  
the Infidells to

35

the great glory of god, and the recouery of those miserable people from the mowth of hell

into which, for many hundred yeres past, and yet cōtynually they do fall. etc.

†  
Me Who made thy mowth to prophesy? or who opened the eyes of thy vnderstanding?

Who annoynted thy Jaws, or fed the with vnknown meate. Euen he<sup>Δ</sup> it

is, that pricked these things forward, and shall vse you as his Instruments 40

to a mightie honor.

Δ May he require description of the Cuntryes, for his better instruction, etc.

†  
Me Let darknes go behinde the, and tempt him not, that iudgeth. These things belong not

to my charge. Thow knowest them, which are sufficient, whan short time 45

shall serue, for the whole instruction. Greater nede were to enquire How

or by what meanes thow mayst be made worthy: and so, consequently, haue knowledge

for the knowing, hauing and vsing of this caelestiall medicine.

Forget not.

I instructed the before hand, and told the, that both of you must ioiuntly lerne those 50

holy letters (For so, I may boldely call them) in memory: with theyr names: to the

intent, that the finger may point to the hed, and the hed to the vnderstanding of his charge.

for Discoveries making of the seas and theyr bownds.

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: Three.

line 4: A. Gilbert.

line 7: NOTE  
 line 8: Election  
 line 11: The Apostles on / Whitson Sondag.  
 line 19: Three.  
 line 20: Fowre.  
 line 23: A. Gilbert / may be made / priuie, but he / is not  
           to be / a Practiser.  
 line 28: A. Gilbert / his Task  
 line 31: Note a / prophesie.  
 line 33: Pride  
 line 35: Adrian Gilb.  
 line 38: Δ / of god  
 line 42: Description / geographical.  
 line 44: Tenebrae post / dorsum.  
 line 46: Instruction requisite  
 line 47: Note  
 line 50: Both ioyntly / E K and / J <:D:>  
 lines join: 'name of Jesus' (line 35) to 'these things' (line 40);  
               'are' (line 45) to 'making' (line 53).  
               'he' (line 39) to 'pricked' (line 40) and to 'honor' (line 41)

---

[65b]

Δ You perceyue that I haue diuerse affayres which at this  
   present do withdraw me  
  
   from peculier diligence vsing to these Characters and theyr  
   names lerning by hart:  
  
   therefore, I trust, I shall not offend, if I bestow all the  
   convenient leyser that I shall  
  
   get) about the lerning hereof  
  
 Me Peace, Thow talkest, as though, thow vnderstodest not We  
   know the, we

see the in thy hart: Nor one thing shall not let an other  
 For short is the time, that shall bring these things to profe:  
 wherein he

{ that liueth, shall approve him self aloue. Beautifull are the  
 footesteps  
of his comming, and great is the reuenge of the wicked

O Liber, Liber, Liber, bonis vita, malis vero mors ipsa 10

Magna sunt mirabilia in te inclusa: et magnus est nomen  
 Sigilli tui

Lumen Medicinæ meæ, vobis

E K. he holdeth his hands abroad. He draweth the Curten.

△ Gloria Laus et honor Deo p̄ri et F. et ss. Amen

/flourish/

15

-----  
 Marginal notes:

line 8: God will shew / him self aloue.

line 10: Liber

-----

Martij 28 Thursday morning Mawndy Thursday

A voyce. Pereant omnes qui insidiantur virtuti noīis mei: et qui

Lumen [as]absconderunt Justitia mea.

E K. Now the veale is pluckt away

Three appeare, as before time

20

All three sayd——— Multa nos, quia multa patitur ipe

E K. The two go away and the Third remayneth, who is like in all  
 points to

him, who yesterday to me alone, in your absence had declared  
 him self to be

an Illuder. △ NOTE; for the better vnderstanding of this  
 dayes Act



it may be remembred that E Kelly, while, I, (John Dee) was at London, yester=

25

day (being wensday) had vsed meanes to haue conference, with the good Crea=

ture, with whome we haue dealing iointly: and that there appeared one

very like vnto our good frende, Who toke apou him to be the same,

and now semed to be constrayned by E K to tell the truth: and therefore

his outward beautifull apparell semed to go of, and his body appered hery

30

and he confessed that he was an Illuder etc Wherevppon E k. was in a

great perplexitie of mynde, and was ready to haue gone his way. And

at my comming home told me a long processe of this Tragicall Act. But

I comforted him, and wold not yeld to his opinion, But did declare my

confidence in the goodnes of God: for that we craved at his hands, things

35

good and necessarie: and that therefore he wold not give his childern

a stone for bred, or a scorpion for nedefull food required etc.

And this morning the matter was propounded by me, and therevppon the former sayings wer vsed, and all the consequences of matter, which

hereafter is recorded.

40

△ The veritie I require of yesterdays doings with E K in my absence.

Camikas zure he sayd, holding his hands vp to heuen.

E K. he walketh vp and down and semeth angry: and beat his hands to gither

There commeth a little streame of fire whitish from aboue: and cam to his hed:

he kneleth down before the Chayre, and loketh vp and sayde 45  
 Me Oh how brittle are the works of thy hands [ ] he looked vp [ ]  
 whose Imperfec=  
 tions are more innumerable then the sands of the sea: or  
 clouds that were  
 lifted vp since the begynning of the world. Darknes dare  
 presume  
 to place him self in Lightnes: yea dishonor, (o God) to dwell in  
 place of glory: His lying lipps presume against Truth: whilest  
 thow 50  
 suffredst his old and withered face to be garnished with thy  
 beawty.  
 Heavines is his seat, yet are his lipps myrthfull: and little  
 there  
 that

---

Marginal notes:

line 17: Insidiatores

line 30: Pilosus.

---

[66a]

that separateth him from the dignitie of honor: But his  
 ponishment is  
 sufficient, his dishonor vnspeakable, and his damnation for euer:  
 which  
 how bitter it is, great and vnspeakable, Thow, <sup>^</sup>o thow (I say)  
 that liuest  
 (which hast estranged him so far from thy glory) makest onely  
 manifest  
But yet how long shall the sonnes of men puff vp them selues with  
brag= 5  
ging and boasting of that they see not? But (alas) All things are  
 confownded, and are contrary to thy commaundemets: some onely  
 which differ,

remayn with concordant myndes praysing the, and lifting vp thy name,  
as

much as strength performeth. But herein is thy glory and long  
sufferance

manifest, in that thou dost not onely with greif behold theyr  
synnes, but

10

like a iust iudge, fauorably dost ponder the greatnes of theyr  
enemies, which

infect theyr myndes, and blynde the light, which thou hast given

/vnto/ [to] theyr

vnderstanding, with inflammations bodyly, instigations worldly,  
and ten=

tations innumerable. Great therfore and most great, and none grea=

ter can be, which deridest the Aduersarie, and healest the weak: 15

whose smallnes of habilitie thou canst augment, wherein the  
mysteries of thy

great glorie and might, is manifest. Thy seat yeld prayses, with  
incessant and dutifull obedience. Thy name be magnified, thy mercy  
published to thy glory: Holy Holy, yea great and most holy, is thy

everlasting kindenes for euer.

20

E K. Now he standeth vp, and sayd

Me As I haue all ready told, from whome I cam, so haue I not  
hydden, what

I am, or what message I bring; why it is sent, it is allso  
written.

How long shall I perswade /to/<sup>c</sup> stedfastnes? But the greater  
your measures are

the greater shalbe the quantitie. These afflictions are  
necessary. For herin

25

is a measure [is a measure] to distinguish<sup>\*</sup> from falshode,  
light from darknes

and honor from dishonor. The more they are like vs, or shew  
them selues so,

(for, nothing can be more dislike) the more they are Judges of  
theyr own dam=

nation. Yea, if his strength had byn great, he wold haue  
devoured thy

sowle. [ ] loking to E K [ ] But whome God hath chosen, shall  
none over=

30

turne. Brag not: eyther Credyt my words by thyne owne reason.  
But

Consider that diuerse may be dishonored, yea though they be in  
honor: yet

shallt nor thow neyther be ouerturned with the one wynde nor  
the other:

though the afflictions that shall follow the, be great and hard.

In my words are no error: neyther haue you fownd my lipps  
vntrue.

35

Whan I kneeled, I spake for you. But I haue promised that No  
vnclean

thing shall prevayle within this place. Neyther am I a  
revenging spirit

nor of any such office. I quicken the deade, revive them that  
are falln

and cure or sow vp the wowndes, which they are permitted to  
work vppon

man, as tokens of God his Justice.

40

I call the same god, (whome I haue called before) to recorde,  
that these words

are true, my sayings iust, and his mercies more perfect. Whilest  
heven

endureth and earth lasteth, never shall be razed out the Memorie  
of these

Actions. Vse Humilitie: Reioyce whan the enemy is discomforted  
in his traynes, and inventions: A ponishment so great, Et  
caetera.

45

Whan I yoked your\* feathers to gither, I ioyned them not for  
a while.

your flying is to be considered in quantitie, qualitie and  
Relation.

Thank God: Be mercifull: forget your synnes: and  
prepare

your selues, For, great and wonderfull is the immediate powre

of him that illuminateth from aboue.

50

It shall light apou you: For those that are present with him, liued

with him, eat and drank with him, [ ] and [ ] were instructed by him, Were

but

---

Marginal notes:

line 22: Raphaëlis / officium

line 26: \* forte, truth [with caret under 'truth']

line 34: Afflictions to / E K

line 37: This place

line 38: Raphaëlis / officium

line 43: Note the durance of / of these Memorials

line 46: \* Note of the / Vision which / was shewed / A<sup>o</sup> 1582.

---

[66b]

but hearers onely: At Length God was glorified, in one instant a<ll> things brought vnto theyr remembrance: yea some of them taken to behold the heavens, and the earthly glory. I haue sayd

△

Me Behold. Veniat vindictum dei, et percutiat linguam mentientem 5

E K. he goeth his waye and taketh all with him, Table, Chayre, and Curten

and all. There cam in a great many with flaming swords, and bring in the

wicked spirit, who yesterday delt so diuillishly with E K.

One of them holding him by the arme, sayd, Speak now for your self, you

could speak yesterday: They all drew theyr swords: they sknorked

fire. And then seamed a water to com in, but it went away again

A voyce ——— Dicat, nam nrm non est

E K. Now is the Skroll with the Characters brought in, which was  
fownd by

spirituall direction this [last] month, the 12 day, abowt 10 $\frac{1}{2}$   
after none.

by M<sup>r</sup> Kelly and Master Husy

15

He semeth now [to] as like our good frende, as may be.

Our frende cam with a sponge and annoynted the wicked spirit  
his lipps

A voyce ——— Els could I not speak.

△ Seing now thow canst speak, answer me

The Wicked, sayd ——— Ask quickly.

20

△ What is thy name? ——— The wicked answered Gargat.

△ What is the sentence of that Skroll? ——— Gar. I know not.

△ In the name of Jesus, I charge the to tell me the truth as  
concerning

That roll here shewed: ——— Gar. I haue cownterfeted this roll,  
and

brought it: for it is not the true roll.

25

△ After [many] many words betwene him and me, and the more,  
bycause he denyed

that he knew of any Glorie belonging to God, I vrged him so,  
at length w<sup>th</sup>

short and euident argumēt, that he answered, he must confess  
the powre

and glorie of god: and sayd, that he was damned for euer. and  
did

wish damnation to me: And I requested God to vse his Justice  
on him

30

for the glory of his name: then he entreated me somwhile, and  
somwhile

derided me, saying, Art thow so lusty? etc

△ All the Cumpany fell on him, and hewed him in peces: and digged  
a hole

in the earth, with theyr swords, and he fell in, and [there]  
after that

was a myghty roaring hard

35

A voyce—————Sic soleo iniustis.

△ The Cumpany went away. There cam a fire and seamed to burn all  
the howse.

A voyce—————Purifica Domine sanctum tuum, et dele iniquitatem  
inimicorum nostrorum.

△ Then returned our frende <sup>†</sup>Me, and all seemed light and bright  
agayn:

40

likewise all the furniture, of Table, Chayre, Globe in the  
Chayre covered

with a red covering etc.

<sup>†</sup>Me. Visio vera, verè denotatur. Denotetur etiā ad gloria Dei.

△ Master Kelly, is your dowl of the spirit, now taken away?

E K. ye truely, I beseeche God to forgive me.

45

<sup>†</sup>Me. Dixisti, et factum.

△ As concerning Adrian Gilbert, there might be some dowte in  
common externall

Judgmēt, of his aptnes to the performance of the Voyage w<sup>th</sup> the  
appertenances,

But the Secret of God his prouidence, I will not meddle with all:  
for he can

make infants speak, and the dum to shew furth his glory etc. 50

<sup>†</sup>Me. Yf God be mighty, acknowledge his powre. Who made the sonne

of nothing?

Marginal notes:

line 14: The finding of / the skroll, of / the Threasors.

line 24: Cownterfeted / Roll.

line 25: ~~vid.~~ vid. infra / pag 152. 153 &c.

line 43: Write

line 44: hand

line 47: A.G.

of nothing? or man, so brittle a substance? Nature thrusteth vp  
her sholders

amongst trees and herbs, like a gentle fyre: In beasts and all  
the creatures

of the fielede, waters, and earth, in a palpable imagination:  
Amongst the

sonns of men, she walketh by her own qualitie, mixing the  
quantities, with her before

iudged proportion. Amongst all these is some distinction, yet in  
all theyr kindes

are perfectly and substantially norrished. Yf Nature haue such  
powre,

What powre hath our God, and how great is his might[e] in those [he]  
in whome

He kindleth a sowle, vnderstanding. The strength of body and  
inward

man, with the strength of him that also leadeth him, are augmented  
and di-

minished at his pleasure. Yf earth, in mixture become fyre, how  
much

more shall he encrease, whom God hath strengthened: Yf he wold  
haue con-

quered with thowsands, he wold not haue sent back the dogged  
harted people.

Yf riches or renowne were his felicitie, he wold haue kindled the  
twelue Lamps

of his aeternall light, on a higher mowntayne: But he chose them  
in the

Valleys, and from the watering places. I think this be sufficient  
to

confirme your Vnderstanding.

△ I trust, God be not offended with this matter propounded. etc

Me He is pleased: And it is enough. Eternitie is mighty and  
glorious to the

righteous.



△ Whan shall I make him priue of these things? 20

<sup>u</sup>Me Whan thow wilt. For euery thing is acceptable with those that are accepted.

See thow cownsayle him, and be his Father.

△ As concerning John Dauis, we are to ax somewhat etc.

<sup>u</sup>Me John Dauis, is not of my Kalendar. Lern of them, of whome it is necessary

Be not negligent, in lerning the things before prescribed. 25

God be amongst you.

E K. He hath drawn the curten of red.

△ soli Deo sit oīs honor et gloria. Amen.

/flourish/

Marginal notes:

line 7: /hand/

line 8: △ / Note Body / sowle / spirit

line 13: The 12 Apostles

line 20: A.G.

line 23: Jo. Dauis

line 25: Lern the / Alfabet.

Mawndy Thursday, after None. hor. 3½ 30

△ The Veale being drawn away after a quarter of an howre (almost) after the

first motion made by me. Three cam in, and made obedience to the chayre

Two went away, and the third remayned there, as before.

△ As concerning the Kalendar to be reformed, I am grieved that her Ma<sup>r</sup>/tie<sup>r</sup> will not

reforme it in the best termes of Veritie 35

And as for the priuiledge for M<sup>r</sup> Adrian Gilbert his Voyage, I think not well

of it, that Royalties shold not be graunted

Therefore both these points, respecting her Ma<sup>tie</sup>, I wold  
gladly haue cownsayle, such

as in the Judgment of the highest might be most for my  
behofe, to follow.

Me

In one government there are sundry principall partes: Euery  
part in

40

subdiuision conteyneth many and sundry offices. Many Offices  
require many

disposers: yet hath euery disposition continually some partition  
in his qualitie.

All things, one thing: And one thing, something: some thing many

things, and many things, most innumerable

The heuens in proportion are gouerned vniversally of a few;  
particularly of

45

many: eche place possesseth his diuision: and euery thing  
divided, his pro=

pertie.

Princis ar governors which move and stir them vp to work, as it  
is provided,

and to behold in speculation How euery particular Action shall  
haue due, perfect,

and

50

Marginal notes:

line 34: The reformatio / of the Kalendar.

[67b]

and appropriated Locall being, motion and Condition

Subiects, (yea, the Highest,) are stirred vp, by theyr propre  
Angels:

The inferior sort do follow the disposition of theyr leaders

Vertue and Vice dwell euery where

Light and darknes, are allwayes intermedled

5

Consider, How I speak it.

The myndes of all that move, euen vnto the least qualitie in Nature, haue

of them selues propre vertues: and therfore propre Instigators.

I call to memory thy words, the manner of thy speche, and the secret purpose

or meaning, wherevnto it is vttered. I see thy Infirmities, and know

10

what thou desyrest.

But mark me, Whom God commonly choseth, shalbe whom the

Princis of the Erth do disdayn.

Consider, how the prophet that slew that Monstrous Gyant, had his election.

15

God respecteth not princis, particularly, so much as the state of his whole

people. For in Princis mowthes, is there poyson, as well as proverbs.

And in one hart, more Synne, then a whole world can conteyn.

yt is not myne office to meddle with theyr vanities, neyther is it a part of

my pageant to towch anything that tasteth not of Medicine

20

But what? doth thy mynde reply? Dost thou think, that my cownsaile

herin, to a grieved mynde, is, (though it can be) Medicinall?

Peraduenture thou thinkest I am not, in thy marrow: yej I haue byn

long in the highest part of thy body, and therfore ame somthing perswaded

of thy meaning

25

△ In dede, I thought that your good Cownsaile, was or might be a remedie

and a medicine to my afflicted mynde, for this vnseamely doing, in the

[the] two former points expressed.

Me

Behold, whervnto thy earthly man wold seduce the. Dost thou think,

that if it pleas god, it shall not please the Prince? if it  
be ne=

30

cessarie, all ready prepared?

secretum duo

For all things are Limited, with a full mensuration, and  
vnsearchable

forsight: yea, I say, all ready, vnto the ende.

Be not discomforted. Quayle not at the blast of a small tempest: 35

For those that speak the fayre, haue dissembling harts, and  
priuillie do

they shote at the, with arrows of reproche.

Whan they shall haue nede of the: I meane, of the help of God,

through the, (some shut vp, some entangled, some gad=

ding like masterles Dogges,) Than shall they gladly seke the 40

and desire to finde the. They shall smell oute thy fote steps,

and thow shalt not see them. The key of theyr Cares

shalt thow be Master of: and they them selues shall not vnlok

theyr own grievousness. yea they shall say, Oh let the earth  
devowr vs.

But I am to long. I answer the, all though it be not my  
office,

45

to declare that thow desirest: yet for that thow desyrest my  
Medicine,

I say, Thow shalt preuayle agaynst them, yea euen agaynst the  
Mightiest.

As thow wilt, so shall it be in God his blessings.

Beware of Vayne glory. Vse few wordes

Thy weapons, are small, but thy Conquest shalbe great. 50

Lo. Doth this satisfy the? Haue a firme faith:

It is

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: Angeli / proprij

line 8: Peculier and / propre Instiga= / tors  
 line 12: God hia Elect.  
 line 20: Medicine  
 line 24: Δ / Raphael long / tyme visiting / my hed  
 line 30: A secret  
 line 36: Lingua dolosa.  
 line 38: England,  
 line 40: Miserie to= / come.  
 line 45: Note. eache in his / office.  
 line 47: Praevalescentia  
 line 50: Conquest.  
 line 51: A firm faith.

A line joins 'all ready' (line 31) to 'all ready' (line 34).

[68a]

It is the greatest lesson. Be it vnto the as thow hast deliuered  
 One thing, I answer the, for all Officis. Thow hast in  
 Subiection all Offices: Use them when it pleas the,  
And as thy Instruction hath byn.

I haue sayde.

5

Δ As things be planted here, for preparation of Table, sigillum  
 Dei etc which things are not portable with eas: so,  
 bycause I think, that some seruices to be done in gods  
 purposes  
 by me, will require other places than this howse, so shall  
 diuerse my practises haue / (as I think)<sup>c</sup> / a more compendious  
 manner, and redy  
 to be executed in any place etc.

10

†  
 Me Truly thow hast sayd, and so shall it fall vnto the.

As I am here in this place, and yet in dede not, So, here:  
so shall it fall oute, and follow in the Mysteries of your  
Associated Operation.

15

The other shall be, but, as necessary help to the first Practises,

to plant the Tree: which being confirmed and strongly rooted shall bring furth frute, most abundantly.

The Erth and the tree, can not be separated

This is the ende, and true it is.

20

Let him be record, whom I beare record of here,

And so, with the. Amen.

I must help the. Lerne loyntly the Elements or grownds of this  
heuenly doctrine; the ende and Consummation of all thy desired thirst:

in the which God shall performe the, thy Philosophicall Harmonie

25

<sup>\*A</sup>  
in prayer. Thow knowest what I mean.

The Aeternall physitian minister his heuenly grace and  
continuall

blessings vppon you, to the Glorie of his name, execution  
of your proceedings, and holy and insatiable desires.

△ Amen: Oipotenti Deo, nro,

30

Creatori Redeptori et

sanctificatori, ois honor

laus et gratiaru actio.

Amen

[flourish]

35

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 2: All Officis

line 14: △: and E K, / and / A. Gilbert. [with line to 'other'  
(line 16)]

line 17:     The erth     } 1. E K  
              The Tree     } 2. Δ  
              The planter } 3. A G

line 19:     The Planter / may be separa / ted: from / Tree and  
              Erth

line 23:     Note Lerne / The Alfabet.

line 26:     Δ\* Philosophicall Harmonie / in prayer, is ment / by  
              the prayer which / I dayly vse, & often. / Deus in.  
              a.m. In. / D.a.a.m.f. G.p. / e. F.e.s. etc.

Jesus.

On good friday;     After None

Δ     There was a savor of fire felt by E K.

There semed one with a sword, suddenly to thrust out of the  
 stone at E K his hed.

Whereat he started; and sayd he felt a thing (immediately)  
 creeping within his hed, 40

and in that pang becam all in a [swete] sweat. And he remayned  
 much misliking

the moving and creeping of the thing in his hed. At a quarter  
 of an howre ende

it cam to one place: and so ceased somewhat: & then the Curten  
 was drawn

away: and there appeared the Table, and the chayre covered.

Then cam three, two went away and one remayned: as before was  
 vsed. 45

E K held the paper of the letters in his hand: and Me<sup>141</sup> bad him  
 put it out of his hand.

Me<sup>141</sup>     The taste of this mercifull potion, yea the savour onely  
              of the vessell worketh

most extremely agaynst the maymed drowsing of ignorance, yf  
 the hand be heavy,

how weighty and ponderous shall the whole world be? What Will  
 ye

△ this he sayd 50

[68b]

△ This he sayd vppon our silence after his former words. I answered, we desyred

to lerne the Mysteries of the boke.

The Boke now appeared (the cover of the chayre being taken away) the boke lying

lying vppon a rownd thing: which E K, was not able to discern what it is.

The first leaf /side/ of the /first leaffe of the/ boke appeared full of the former letters, [consi] euery side 5

hauing 49 tymes 49 square places, with letters: some more then other.

<sup>st</sup>M Euery side conteyneth 2400 and one [letter] od letter.

E K. All the letters semed to be of bluddy cullor, and wet: The lines

betwene the squares, semed to be like a shaddow.

In the first square were 7 letters. 10

<sup>st</sup>Me Say after me: But pray first ere you begynne. △ We prayed

E.K. All became blak as pych in the boke

Then it becam light agayne.

Now he pointeth vp, with his rod of gold diuided into 3 equal partes, which

rod he toke from vnder the Table. 15

<sup>st</sup>Me. Keph van ☐ he lifted his face to heven ☐

1. { Don graph fam veh na.

E K. Now he kneleth down, and holdeth vp his hands

The letters of the first Square, ar 7.

Now he pointeth to the second

2. Med gal ☐ E K. he turneth him self about.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

20



3. vn gal vn Mals na.

<sup>1+</sup>  
Me Twise seven, Thre and All one: and his  
mercy endureth for euer.

4. Tal vn vrh.

25

5. Fam graph Fam.

6. Ged graph drux med.

7. vn van.

8. Tal vn don vr vn drux. sounded as  $\partial p^v \xi$

9. Med.

30

10. Tal van fam mals vn.

11. vn ged gon med gal.

12. Mals vn drux

13. Ged vn.

14. Fam graph fam.

35

15. ged vn tal mals graph gal vn keph

16. Veh vn mals veh drux graph na

cap<sup>A</sup>neh

17. ged med.

18. med gal.

19. Fam graph tal graph ur vn pa van ged graph drux

40

20. Gal med tal drux vn.

21. mals na gon vn tal

22. ged vn

23. van vn drux veh don vn drux.

24. Van don graph mals don graph fam

45

E K. Now he seemeth to wepe, and knock his brest.

he pointeth with the rod, vp agayn, and sayd

25. vn gal graph mals gal

26 vn keph graph

27 Gal don van keph

50

28 Gisg vn don gal graph tal vn na.

---

Marginal notes:

line 6:           49  
                   49  
                   441  
                   196  
                   2401

line 44:       100

---

[69a]

29. van vn

30. veh graph fam gisg fam

31. ged don vn mals vn gal.   he stayed here a good while.

32. fam graph gal

33. van drux pa vn don

5

34 gal med tal gon med vrh

35 vn gal graph mals med vn gal

39.38.37.36. veh na graph van vn veh na. / Tal vn na / Med fam fam  
na graph / gal vn mals na /

40. med drux gon keph gal vn don. This is a word

41 mals vn drux ged graph mals na gon.

10

E K: Now he walked vp and down before the chayre: and cam  
 agayn and pointed.

The letters now following seme to be written with Clay.

42. Med gal vn tal na

43. ged graph tal graph gal fam vn vr: eight letters

44. vn

15

45. gal gon drux med keph vn

46. na med pal mals med don. Now he walketh agayn, and loketh vpward.

Then he pointed agayn.



or vpper row, [of the side] begynning at the right hand,  
and so going .

orderly to the left. And secondly Note that this lesson he  
red, pointing with his rod orderly vppon the same forsaide  
first row.

[flourish]

---

Marginal notes:

line 14: 100

line 27: Veresk and / Zuresk are / all one. / Δ perchance /  
Zuresch, / with ch, for / K, and so / the word shalbe /  
of [8] / 2/ letters.

line 35: \*Δ it is not to be / spoken or inter= / preted, but  
whan / the time appointed, / is come

---

[69b]

Martij 31. Easter day after none abowt 4.

E K. hard first a sownd of Musicall harmonie

Δ The Veale was pluckt away

Three cam in, two went away, as before accustomed.

E K. Now he lyeth down. he riseth and pulleth the veale frō the  
chayre. 5

That veale was of cullor as a raynbow.

The boke appeared playne and evidently on the globe in the  
chayre.

E K felt the thing ronne in his hed as the other day it did.

Me taketh out the rod from vnder the Table: he sayd

Aeternitas in Caelo

10

Δ vppon my staying from speche, he sayd, What wilt thou?

Δ The proceding instruction necessary for vnderstanding of the  
boke.

<sup>†</sup>Me Mensuratur.  $\Delta$  he putteth vp his rod to the boke

<sup>†</sup>Me Sint oculi illorū clari, vt intelligant  $\square$ he held vp his hands and semed

to pray.

15

He pointed now to the second row of the 49 rows of the first page

of the boke; and sayd

Secundus a primo

- 1           Gon na graph na van fam veh na. Now he walketh vp and down.
- 2           Ged don med drux na vn gal med keph. he walketh agayn           20
- 3 [1.]      Vn don gal graph drux  $\square$ he walked agayn.
- 4 [2.]      med
- 5 [3.]      drux vn  $\square$ he walked
- 6 [4.]      ged graph tal mals  $\square$ he walketh $\square$  vn vr med.  $\square$ 7 letters.
- 7 [5.]      med gon veh vn fam tal vn drux                                           25
- 8 [6.]      van vn drux gal don graph fam
- 9 [7.]      med don gal vn
- 10 [8.]     van graph van graph gon vn na
- 11 [9.]     drux med fam
- 12 [10.]    mals vr gon ged drux vn mals na graph                                   30
- 13 [11:]    Keph vn tal mals med drux med drux
- 14 [12.]    vn drux graph mals na
- 15 [13.]    med mals na graph [veh] gal :  $\square$ here, veh or gal is indifferēt.
- 16 [14.]    vn
- 17 [15.]    Tal graph gal med [Keph]  $\square$ or rather $\square$  pal  $\square$ so it shalbe  
better vnderstode                                                                           35
- 18 [16]     Tal vn don van drux graph
- 19 [17]     ged graph drux vn
- 20 [18]     mals don graph fam  $\square$ Now he walketh
- 21 [19]     drux med

- 22 [20] gal vn fam tal vn gisg 40
- 23 [21] van med don gisg fam
- 24 [22] tal vn drux ged graph gisg [so it is
- 25 [23] { vn
- [24] { gal graph van drux graph
- 26 [25] gal vn tal mals na 45
- 27 [26] drux vn pal gisg
- 28 [27] med fam
- 29 [28] van vn drux gal graph tal na drux vn pal vn gisg [12 letters  
med don

---

Marginal notes:

line 36:RH:     △ Note this diuersitie / of sownd and / writing: as  
                  X for Z [with line to 'so' (line 35)]

---

[70a]

- 30 [29] med don med mals na vn fam
- 31 [30] van med don
- 32 [31] tal gon drux med gal vn vr
- 33 [32] vn tal van gal vn fam
- 34 [33] ged graph don 5
- 35 [34] mals vn
- 36 [35] med
- 37 [36] gal vn pal keph van tal
- 38 [37] pa vn drux veh graph fam
- 39 [38] med don gal vn drux. [Now he maketh low obeysance to the  
chayreward. 10
- 40 [39] Mals vn Incomprehensibilis es in aeternitate tua.
- 41 [40] Mals don graph fam

- 42 van tal pa vr med fam gal vn  
 43 van med don pal  
 44 drux vn gal med drux 15  
 45 mals vn gisg don med mals na graph fam.  
 46 van drux gal graph fam.  
 47 vn gal med drux.  
 48 ged vn drux graph pa drux fam.  
 49 gon na graph na van gal keph 20
- Me Shall I rede it? Δ we pray you

[2] [Iheh..ts] Gronhadowz  
 Ihehusch Gro[m]/n/adox arden, o na gempalo oicasman  
 .....

veueiah s  
 vandres orda beueglah noz plignase zamponon aneph  
 [there is a stop]

Ophad a medox marune gena pras no dasmat. Vorts manget

vandemhnaxat  
 a deune dampnaxat os vandeminaxat. Orophas vor 25

minodal amudas ger pa o daxzum banzes ordan ma  
 pres vmblosda vorx nadon patrophes vndes adon ganabus  
 .....

Ihehudz Δ Note A deune must be pronounced as one  
 worde: like as Res publica, in  
 latin.  
 els here wold seme to be .50. words.  
 but, 30

A deune, cam out of one square.

Δ Gehudz consisteth of 6 letters: but Gon na graph van gal keph  
 con=

sisteth of 7. I wold gladly be resolved of that dowl if it  
 pleas you.

E K. he boweth down, and put the rod away, and than Kneled down.

Δ He rose and axed me what wilt thou? 35

Δ The former question to be soluted. Me Thow hast written  
 [falh] fals:

for, it must be Ihehudz; and so it is of 7 letters.

- △ Yf euery side cōteyne 49 rows, and euery row will require so much tyme to be

receyued as this hath done it may seme that very long time will be requisite to this

doctrine receyuing: But if it be gods good liking, we wold fayne haue some abridgemēt

40

[of] or compendious manner, wherby we might the soner be in the work of Gods servyse

- E K. The Chayre and the Table are snatched away, and seme to fly toward heven

And nothing appeared in the stone at all. But [the] was all transparent

clere.

- △ What this snatching away of Chayre and Table doth meane we know not: But

45

if the lord be offended with his yonglings, and Novices in this Mysteries, for propownding

or requiring a compendious Method etc Then we are very sorry, and ax forgiveness

for the rashnes at our lipps: and desyre his maiestie not to deale so rigorously

with

---

Marginal notes:

line 19 RH: △ forte van / Ax this dowte

line 42: △ / Note / and take / hede from / hence forward

---

[70b]

with vs: as thowgh we had sufficient wisdom or warning, to beware of such motions or requests making

to his ministers. Let it not be so sayd of the holy one of Israel:  
but that his mercies abownd w/th/ vs to his

E K. Now commeth all down agayn as, before glorie. Amen

Me. What are the Sonnes of men, that they put time in her own bosom? or



measure a Judgment that is vnsearchable

5

△

Me

I help thy imperfections. What, man thinketh wisdom, is error in our

sight. But because my Nature is to cure, and set vp those that fall,

Thus much vnderstand

As I haue sayde: The 49 partes of this boke 49 voyces, 10  
Wherevnto the so many powres, with theyr inferiors and  
subiects, haue byn, are, and shalbe obedient

Euery Element in this myserie is a world of vnderstanding

Euery one knoweth here what is his due obedience: and

this shall differ the in speche from a mortal Creature 15

Consider with thy self, How thou striuest against thyne own

light, and shaddowest the windows of thyne own vnderstanding

I haue sayde: Be it vnto the, as God will.

I am not a powre or whirlewynde that giueth occasion of offence.

Longe sumus a peruersitate destructionis 20

This much I haue sayd, for thy reformation and vnderstanding

△

Me

Lo, Vntill the secrets of this boke be written, I come no more.

neither of me shall you haue any apparition. Yet, in powre,

my office shall be here 25

Say, what you here, for euery word shall be named vnto

you: it is somewhat a shorter way, and more according

to your desyre

Euery Element hath 49 manner of vnderstandings

Therin is comprehended so many languages 30

They are all spoken at ones, and seuerally, by them selues, by dis=

inction may be spoken.

Vntill thou come to the Citie, thou canst not behold the  
beawty

thereof.

Nihil hic est, quod non est perfectum.

35

I go. I haue sayde, (and it is true,).

No vnclean thing shall enter:

Much less, then, here: For, it is the sight of whose Maiestie

We tremble and quake at

He shall teache, of him self; for we are /not/ [vn]worthy: 40

What then, of your selues? But such is his great and singular  
fauor

Marginal notes:

line 10: Of the boke

line 11: 49 Powres with / theyr Inferiors / vide sup. 48 after /  
a sort: and .l. / vide Martij 24.

line 15: Angelicall / Language

line 24: Raphaël is / to be absent / for a certayn / time: but /  
his powre shall / be here

line 29: Of the boke

line 30: Languages

line 40: Δ / Note, that we / shalbe Theodi= / dacti, of god /  
him self and, / no Angel herein

[71a]

fauor, that, he is [of him] of him self, and with those, whome he  
choseth.

For, the ende of all things, is at hand,

and Powre must distinguish, or els nothing can prevayle

What you here, yea what thou feelest, by thy finger, Recorde,

and seale sure. This is all, and in this is conteyned all, 5

that comprehendeth all The almighty powre  
and profunditie of his glory.

What els?

As thow seest, and till he see, whose sight, is the light of this  
his own

powre, His might is great. The dew of his stedfastnes 10  
and glorious perfection hold vp and rectify the weaknes of your  
fragilitie: Make you strong to the ende of his workmanship  
to whome I commit you

E K. He plucketh the veale ouer all

A voyce afterward ————— Ne Ne Ne na Iabes 15

△ Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus Dns Deus Zebaoth: Pleni sunt  
caeli et terra gloria Maiestatis eius. Cui soli ois  
honor, laus et gloria:

Amen

[flourish]

20

Marginal notes:

line 1, supra: Potentia.

line 2: The ende / of all things / is at hand

line 9: The sight / of god.

1583. Aprilis 2. Tuesday Jesus. † . before none

△ A voyce like a Thunder was first hard

The chayre and Table appered // therof

There appered fyre in the chayre, and burnt away the veal or  
covering [therf]

The cullor of the flame of the fire was [of] as of Aqua Vitae  
[bunt] burnt.

25

A voyce ————— Sum.

E K. There goeth a clowd or smoke from the chayre; and covereth  
the Table

That smoke filled all the place

A voyce ————— Impleta sunt oīa gloria et honore tuo

E K. All is become clere, saue the Table which remayned couered  
with the

30

clowde still

A great thunder began agayn, and the chayre remayned all in fire.

Now the boke appeareth euidently, lying vpon the Globe in the  
chayre

and the letters appered wet styll, as yf they were blud

There appered fire to be thrown oute of the stone, vpon E K.

35

The sownd of many voyces —————

Let all things prayse him and extoll  
his name

semed to pronownc this —————

for euer

E K. The fire is still in the chayre, but so transp̄ret, that the  
boke and

40

letters therof may be well seen.

E K felt his hed as if it were one fire

A voyce ————— Sic soleo errores hominum purificare.

A voyce ————— Say what you see

E K. I see letters, as I saw before


45

A voyce ————— Moue not from your places; for, this place is holy.

A Voyce ————— Read. ————— E K, I cannot

△ you shold

Marginal notes:

line 33: 

line 35: Note, fire

line 46: Moue not from / your places

[71b]

△ you shold haue lerned the characters perfectly and theyr names, that you

mowght now haue redyly named them to me as you shold see them.

Then there flashed fire vppon E K agayne.

A Voyce ————— Say what thow thinkest. △ he sayd so to E K.

E K. My hed is all on fire

5

A Voyce ————— What thow thinkest, euery word that speak.

E K. I can read all, now, most perfectly and in the Third row thus I see to be red.

<sup>z</sup>  
Palc/s/e duxma ge na dem oh elog da ved ge

ma fedes o ned a tha [h]lepah nes din.

10

Ihehudetha dan vangem onphe dabin oh [n] nax

palse ge dah maz gem fatesged oh mal dan

gemph naha Lax vu lutudah ages nagel osch.

macom adeph a dosch ma handa.

E K. Now it thundreth agayn

15

A voyce — Ego sum qui in te Mihi ergo qui Sum

△ Non nobis domine non nobis, sed nomini tuo damus gloriam.

△ Then E K red the fowrth row, as followeth

Pah o mata nax lasco vana ar von zimah

la de de pah o gram nes ca pan amphan van :

20

zebog ahah dauez bl ga. Van gedo oha ne

daph aged onédon pan le ges ma gas axa

nah alpod ne alida phar or ad gemésad

argla nado oges.

△ Blessed be the name of the Highest, who giveth light and vnderstanding.

25

E K. It thundreth agayn. All is covered.

A Voyce \_\_\_\_\_ Orate.

△ We prayed and returning to the work agayn, the fire covered all still

and E K hard [voyces] voyces, singing (as a far of) very melodiously.

Then all became euident agayn vnto E K his perfect Judgment. 30

△ E K then red thus

mises /pronownced/  
Mabeth ar mices achaph pax mara geduth alides

mansh  
orcānor manch arseth. olontax ar geban vox portex  
ah pamo agēmaton burīse ganport. vdriōs paseh

Machel 35

Marginal notes:

line 3: Fire agayn

line 9: △ I dowl which of / these 3 must serve {  
z  
s  
c

line 10: The Third / row of the / first page.

line 18: The fowrth/row.

line 32: The fifth / row.

[72a]

Machel len arvin zembuges + Vox mara.

gons Ihehusch dah pārsodan maāh alsplan

\*adīper                  arkad  
donglses adīpr agīnot. archad dons a

dax van famlet a dex arge pa gens

5

Van danzan oripat es vami gest ageff

pasdas  
ormatēnodah zālpala doniton pasdaes gānpogan

Vndanpel adin achaph maradon oxamax  
 anolphe dan ieh voxad mar vox ihedutharh  
 agga pal med lefe. IAN lefa dox parnix

10

dros  
 O droes marsibleh aho dan adeph uloh iads

ascleh da verox ans dalph che damph lam achos<sup>akos</sup>

E K. There is a great Thundring agayn

△ It is the hand of the highest, who will get him honor by his own works.

E K. The Voyce and sownd of pleasantnes and reioycing was hard: and all was

15

dark.

A small voyce ————— Locus est hic sanctus.

An other voyce ————— Sacer est a te Domine

E K. All is now opened agayne.

△. Then E K, red thus

20

/ iah  
 Amidan gah lesco van gedon amchih ax or  
 lesgomph  
 madol cramsa ne da vadgs lesgamph ar:  
 mara panosch aschedh or samhamphors asco  
 pascadabaah asto a vdrios archads ors arni.  
 pamphica lan gebed druxarh fres adma. nah  
 pamphes eh vanglor brisfog, mahad. no poho a  
 palgeh donla def arehas NA. Degel.

25

---

vnam  
 Vnaem palugh agan drosad ger max. fa lefe pandas  
 mars langed vndes mar. pachad odidos martibah

30

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: \*it is significatue

line 6:      The sixth / row.  
 line 17:     Locus sanctus  
 line 21:     The Seventh / row.  
 line 23:     Ascō, with the prick / ouer the ō, is to be /  
              pronounced as / Asto.  
 line 29:     The eight / row.

[72b]

vdramah noges gar + lenges argrasphe drulthe  
 las aseraphos + gamled cam led caph Snicol  
 lumrad v ma. pa granse paphres a drimox a  
 demphe NA. genile o danpha. Na ges a  
 ne gaph a .

5

E K: The sownd of Melodie, begynneth agayne

△. The fire cam from E K his eyes, and went into the stone againe  
 And then; he could not perceyue, or read one worde  
 The Fyre flashed very thick and all was couered with a veale.

△ Prayse we the lord, and extoll his name:

10

For, his hand hath wrought wondrous  
 Works, for his owne glorie.

[Whose name which]

Amen

[flourish]

15

Marginal note:

line 8:      Note: this / Mysterie of / god his powre / drawn to  
              him / self agayne.



Aprilis .3. Wensday, Forenone  $\dagger$

△ First the Curten was drawn away: and then all appeared on fire.  
The whole place

all ouer. E k hard voyces, but could not discern any thing  
but the humming

of them

△ There cam fire agayn (out of the stone) vppon E K, all his  
body ouer

20

E K. The fire so diminisheth it self that the boke may be  
perceyued.

A Voyce ————— Magnus Magnus Magnus

An other voyce ————— Locus sacer et acceptabilis Deo

E K felt the fire to gather vp into his hed

Shortly after he could read the boke, as he could do  
yesterday.

25

5774 m)5

Vlla doh aco par semna<sup>/</sup> gan var se gar on dun.

sebo dax se pal genso vax necra par sesqui nat .

axo nat sesqui ax<sup>ex</sup> olna dam var gen vox nap vax .

Vro varca cas nol vndat vom Sangef famsed oh .

30

sih adra gad gesco vansax ora gal parsa .

---

Varo . nab vbrah NA pa uotol ged ade

pa

---

Marginal notes:

line 23: Locus Sacer

line 26: △ / of the first character / Of Vlla, I dowl

line 27: The ninthe / Row

line 33: The Tenth.

---

sem  
 pa cem na dax + van sebra' dah oghe aschin  
 o nap gem phe axo or + nec a ve da pengon  
 a moroh ah o'ha aspah + niz ab vdráh iohed  
 a carnat dan faxmal gamph + gamph nacro  
 vax asclad caf prac crúscanse +

5

△

gam + ohe gemph ubrah' ax + orpna  
 nex or napo, gemlo + a cheph can sedlo'  
 pam geman ange hanzu (ALLA +) C'appo se  
 damo gam vas oro dax va' [ges /] ges palo  
 pal me pola +

10

E K. All these, (now red,) fall out and all the rows, before,  
 likewise.

A Voyce ————— Prayse God.

△ We prayed. and after, was this shewed.

Gals ange no témpa ro sama dan genze' axe +  
 falod amruh ácurtoh saxx par mano gan vax  
 no + gramfa gem sadglá loh vrox sappoh  
 iad ah oha vnra.

15

△

△ Now appeared an other row.

20

Se gora axol ma pa a oh la sabulan + Caph  
 ardox anpho nad v'rnah ud ago lan vns  
 Vxa grad orno dax palmes árisso dan vnra +  
 Vansample galse not xablis óphide ALLA loh +  
 gaslah osson luze adað max vanget or dano ans +  
 leoz dasch leóha dan se gláspe neh +

25

△

## Marginal notes:

- line 3:        gohed, pronownced / as Iohed signifieth / One  
               euerlasting / and all things de= / pending vppon  
               One. / and gohed Ascha / is as much to say / as One  
               god.
- line 5 RH:    canse, signifieth / mightie: and Crus= / canse, more /  
               mightie.
- line 7 RH supra:    the a produced [refers to orpna]
- line 7 LH:    The eleuenth / Row.
- line 8:        All these which / haue lines vnder / them are eche /  
               but one word / of diuerse sylla= / bles: being 9 /  
               words of them.
- line 8, over 'ceph...sedlo':    the last h remissly sownded [refers  
               to ceph]
- line 11:        Pola and Pala / signifie two: / Pola signifieth / two  
               together, and / Pala signifieth / Two separated:
- line 15:        Δ This was a / parcell of a / row, which onely /  
               appered by him / self.
- line 17:        Δ / [At no, ende / 49, and so / here ar .10. over]
- line 17, over 'sadgla':    a must be sownded long
- line 21:        This se is / the nine and fortyeth / word longing /  
               to them before [with line to 'se' (line 21)]
- line 22:        The twelfth / row

[73b]

All becam dark, and it thundred

A Voyce ————— Prayse God.

Δ We prayed

Δ Now appered three or four rows to gither

The boke seemed to fly, as if it wold fly a peces (the fyre remayning)

5

and to make a great sturring in the place where it lay.

Amprí' apx ard ardo argá' argés' argáh ax .

osch nedo les icás + han andam von ga lax man .

nosch + dón<sup>sey</sup>go a yntar cey lude asch úrise alpe'

gem var dancet . [na]nap alped vrsbe temps a

10

vod nos gema o ulon máncepax oxné' pricos

a gót . zalpa ne doxam órne .

A

[14]

Admag apa asco tar + gans oärz am seph

selqui quisben alman . gons sa ieh

15

mársibleh gron áscabb gamat . ney aden vdan

[phl]phand sempés nar narran al + cáno géme.

dansé' álde nótes parcélah arb ner ga lum

pancu priscas ábra musse an nox . long napod

a on dan sem ges asche

20

E K A sownd of many voyces, sayd \_\_\_\_\_ Orate

[15]

Mica suráscha para te gámmes ádríos NA danos .

Vra lad pacad ur gesme crus a prásep ed .

a palse nax varno zum . zancú asdom baged

25

Vrmigar orch phaphes ustrá nox affod masco:

gax cámlés vnsanba a oh la gras par quas.

cónsaqual lat gemdax tantat ba vod .

talpah ian .

A

30

## Marginal notes:

line 7: The 13line 7: a longline 9: ~ this with / a prick beto= / keneth y.

line 14: pronownce / Asto

line 16: yline 19: E K vnderstode / the Langage: and wold / haue spoken  
somwhat but / he was willed to stay.

line 24, over 'crus': pronownced as we do Cruse a cup

[74a]

16

Gesco' a taffom ges nat gam + pamphe' ordaquaf

cesto <sup>kid</sup>chidmap mischná iaisg + iaialphzudph adancet <sup>s</sup>vnban caf ransembloh + dafma vpaschem <sup>gras</sup>graos chra<sup>s</sup>msa asco dah + vimna

gen alde os papéam och láuan vнад. 5

Oh drosad údrios nagel panzo ab sescú +

Vorge afcál valaffda mór<sup>s</sup>ab gaf ham de

Peleh asca.

17

△ This went away, when it was read

10

It waxed dark.

A voyce ————— Orate △ we prayed

E K. It beginneth to clere.

A Voyce to E K. ————— Say

Artosa geme oh galsagen axa lo<sup>s</sup>ph gebed adóp:

15

zarcas vr v<sup>4</sup>anta pas ámphe nóde alpan . nócas.  
 se ga or<sup>4</sup>mácase<sup>4</sup>d lax naph talpt . pámphicas sandam  
 Voscméh iodh asclad ar . phan gas máise a  
 quaz nam vngem vansel gembúgel a gém<sup>4</sup>busez  
áro tehl alta murt valtab b<sup>4</sup>aniffa faxed  
 ar [chyso]ch<sup>4</sup>lysod

20

18

A tam nat . glun asdeh ahlud g<sup>4</sup>adre fam Shing  
 la dan . guin<sup>4</sup>sé life arilsar zabulan cheu<sup>4</sup>ách se .  
 amph lesche andam var ges ar phex are .  
NA tax páchel lapídox ar da vax malcos . vna  
 gra tassox varm<sup>4</sup>ara ud ga les vns ap se .  
 ne da ox lat ges ar .

25

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1, over 'Gesco': o long
- line 2: Sempiternall One / and indiuisable / God.
- line 3: a very long
- line 4: a reverent word / the a very long / and is, be it/  
 made with powre.
- line 7, over 'gaf': a long
- line 7: chal, iently, and / the a long
- line 14. RH: The <div>ine powre creating / the <An>gel of the  
 sonne [with line to 'galsagen' (line 15)]
- line 16: 4 manner of cō= / structions in / that one word.
- line 20: Aro is one / word diuided, / as respublica, / and here  
 this / Word is diuided / into two squares / and so  
 there / are 49.
- line 24, over 'guinse': e long

line 24, over 'cheuach': a long

line 24: life lephe Lurfando / is a strong charge / to the  
wicked to tell / the truth

line 24, RH of above note:  $\Delta$  / This he sayd / to my/demand / of  
this phrase/ wherof I / had mention / many yeres / since.

line 25, over 'ar': pronownce ar

line 26: NA. The name of the / Trinitie, One / Separable / for  
a while

[74b]

[19]

Now it waxeth dark.  $\Delta$  We must pray: (sayd I) and so w<e did.>  
But E K prayed perfectly in this Angels language etc.

Asmo dahan pan casme co caph al oh .

san ged a bansaa vn adon a seb Ian .

aglaho danfa zuna cap orcha dah os .

famsah ON naab ab nagah geha fastod .

hansey om huan lagra gem gas mal .

parcog dax nedo va geda leb arua ne cap sem carvan .

5

[20]

Onsem gelholdim geb abnih ian .

10

oxpha bas cappo cars ordriph grip gars .

of vindres nah ges pahado vllonooh can vaz a .

fam gisril ag nohol sep gerba dot vanca NA .

sem ah pa nex ar pah lad vamo' iar seque .

Vad ro garb . ah sem dan van ged ah paleu

15

Now the fire shot oute of E K his eyes, into the stone,  
agayne

And by and by he [sho] vnderstode nothing of all, neyther  
could reade

any thing: nor remember what he had sayde. All became dark.  
Then was the curten drawne, and so we ended. 20

△ Gloria Pri et filio et spiritui sancto

nunc et semper

Amen

[flourish]

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 4, over 'bansaa': a long onely one a sownded

line 6: a sownded as au

line 8, over 'sem': in eius loco.

line 8: the g not ex= / pressly sownded. [refers to 'parcog']

line 14: it is but one / Word [refers to ar pah]

line 15, over 'paleu': sownded, palef



25

Aprilis .3. Wensday After none hor 5 $\frac{1}{4}$

△ A prety while the veale remayned ouer all: then it was taken away

First fire was thrown vppon E K out of the stone

Many voyces concordantly sayd—Bonum est  $\hat{O}$  Deus, quia Bonitas ipa  
es.

An other voyce ————— Et magnum, quia tu magnitudo  $\overline{ipius}$   
Magnitudinis. 30

A voyce ————— Ádgmach ádgmach ádgmach

A great voyce ————— Sum, et sacer est hic locus.

A voyce ————— Ádgmach ádgmach ádgmach húcacha.

△ Then E K read the

row on this manner Padohó <sup>ghebs</sup> magebs galpz arps apá nal Si. 35

[21]

[20]

gámvagad al pódma gans NA . vr cas

nátmaz



Marginal notes:

line 31, over 'Adgmach': N much glory

line 32: Sacer locus

line 35, over 'arps': rede as arch

[75a]

nátmaz ándiglon ármvu + zántclumbar ar  
 naxócharmah + Sapoh lan gamnox vxála vors +  
 Sábse cap vax mar vinco + Labandáho nas gampbox  
 se  
 arce + dah gorhahálpstd gascámpho lan ge +  
 Béfes argédco nax arzulgh orh + semhaham  
 vncal laf garp oxox + loangah +

5

△ Now appered Raphael or one like him, and sayde

Salus vobis in illo qui vobiscum +

I am a medicine that must prevayle against your infirmities:  
 and am

10

come to teache, and byd take hede

If you vse dubble repetition, in the things that follow, you  
 shall both

write and work and all at ones: which mans nature can not  
 performe.

The trubbles were so great that might ensue thereof, that your  
 strength

were nothing to preuayle against them.

15

When it is written, reade it no more with voyce, till it be in  
 practise

All wants shalbe opened vnto you

Where I fownd you, (with him, and there,) I leave you.

Cumfortable Instruction, is a necessarie Medicine

Farewell.

20

E K. The boke and the Chayre, and the rest were all out of sight  
while Raphael

spake, and he lay down prostrate

E K. saw a great multitude in the farder side of the stone: They  
all cam in to the

stone, and axed

What now?

25

[What now How now?]

How now?

Vors mabberan & how now: what hast thou to do with  
vs?

△ as I began thus to say (The God of powre, of wisdom,) they all  
interrupted

my entended prayer to god for help etc and sayd We go We go. 30

△ And so they went away.

Then the boke and the rest cam in agayne.

A Voyce — One Note more, I haue to tell thee

Ax him not, What he sayeth, but write as thou hearest:  
for

it is true

35

△ Then, o lord, make my hearing sharp and strong, to perceyue  
sufficiently

as the case requireth.

Rap. — Be it vnto the.

△ Then E K red as followeth

22

Ors lah gemphe nahaoh ama natoph des garhul vanseph 40

iuma lat gedos lubah aha last gesto Vars macom des

curad Vals mors gaph gemsed pa campha zednu ábfada

máses lófgono Luruandah lesog iamle padel arphe

nades gulsad maf gescon lampharsad surem paphe arbasa

arzusen agade ghehol max vrdra paf gals macrom finistab 45  
gelsaphan asten Vrnah

Marginal notes:

- line 1: <....> piller of Light / <stoo>de before the /  
<Bo>oke
- line 3: [Vin in vinco must / be pronownced long / as if it  
were a / dubble i.]
- line 4, over 'gascampho': or gascampho:
- line 4, over above note: why didst thou so? as god said to  
Lucifer. The word / hath 64 significa= / tions
- line 5: [Orh ~ Deus sine fine / Gorh ~ Deus a Deo]
- line 5, over 'argedco': ~ cum humilitate aduocamus te / cum  
adoratione Trinitatis.
- line 5, over 'orh': This is the name of the spirit contrary to  
Befafes. [with a line to 'arzulgh' (line 5)]
- line 5, RH beside 'semhaham': This word hath / 72 significations
- line 5: Befes, the vocatiue / case of Befafes: [Befes is as  
much to / say as come Be / fafes and see vs / [rule] /  
Befafes o, is to / call vppon him as / on god / [rule]  
/ Befafes oh, is as muche / to say, come Be= / fafes  
and be our / Witness.] / [rule] / Befafes his  
Etymologie / is as much to say / as, Lumen a, / Lumine.  
/ Spiritus orh / secundus est in / grada imperfectiois /  
tenebrarū. / Δ how can orh / signifie Deus sine / fine,  
if it be / the name of a / wicked spirit?
- line 6, over 'loangah': of two syllables. [this wor]
- line 8, over 'Raphael'. Me

line 43: Larvandah

line 45:  $\Delta$  Note these 55 / wordes stand in / 49 places: of  
which / 55, some two stand / in a [pla] square place/  
some three, as I / haue noted.

[75b]

A Voyce ————— Whatsoeuer thow settest down shalbe true

$\Delta$  I thank god most hartilie: The case allso requireth it so to be.

23

Asch val íamles árcasa árcasan arcúsma íabso gliden

paha parcadúra<sup>ieb</sup> gebne óscarah gádne<sup>af</sup> au arua las

genost cásmé palsi uran vad gadeth axam pambo

5

cásmala sámnefa gárdomas árxad pámses gémulch

gápes lof lacheí<sup>b</sup> ástma vates garnsnas orue gad

garmah sárquel rúsan gages drusala phímacar aldech

oscom lat garset panoston.

10

24

gude laz miz lábac vsca losd pa Cópád dem sebas

gad vancro umas ges umas umas ges gabre umas umáscala

umphazes umphagam<sup>ghes</sup> maaga mosel íahal loges vapron

fémse dapax<sup>ghen</sup> orgen lácód ía lácóda vága am lascafes

íarques présó tamisel vnsnapha ía dron goscam lápe voxa 15

chímlah aueaux losge auíoxan lárghemah.

25

zureth axad lomah íed gura vancrásma íed sesch

lapod vonse avó avé lamsage zímah zemah zúmacah

Vormex artman voz vozcha tolcas zápe zarvex

20

zorquem allahah <sup>ghi</sup> / <sup>gafna</sup>  
giburod Ampatraton zimegauna

zonze <sup>ask</sup> zamca aschma vlpa tapa van vorxvam  
drusad Caph castarago grumna cancapbes absacancapbes  
zumbala teuort granx zumcot lu graf saxma Cape.

25

26

Col age lam gem fam tepham vra ap du ca sampat  
Voxham Lunzapha azquem Bobagelzod gaphemse lunse  
agni cam setquo teth gaphad oxamarah gimnephad  
<sup>ie</sup>  
voxcanah vrn dage paphcod zambuges zambe ach oha  
zambuges gasca lunpel zadphe zomephoh zun zadchal  
ureseh varun pachadah gusels vx amna pa gramia oh vz

30

△ I think

Marginal notes:

line 3: There are no / points neyther / in the last / before .  
They / be parcells of / Invitations very / pleasant  
to good / Angels. / Before was, as / it were a pre= /  
face of the Crea= / tion and distinction / of Angels  
etc.

line 27: Bobagelzod

[76a]

△ I think it will be dark by and by, and our Cumpany will  
expect our comming down

to supper. Therefore, if, without offense we might now leave of,  
it might seme good so to do

A voyce ————— gemeganza x your will be done

△ As I was discoursing with E K after we had done, and he seamed yet skylfull

and hable to say much of the vnderstanding of the premises, and began to

5

declare somewhat, How they did all apperteyne to Good Angels; Suddenly

there cam the fyre from his eyes into the stone agayne. And than he could

say no more: nor remember any thing of that [w]he had seen or Vnderstode less than half a quarter of an howre before.

△ Deo n̄ro Viuo Vero et Oīpotēti

10

sit oīs laus et gr̄a actio

nunc et semper Amen

[flourish]

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 12: [a few scribbled marks of the following nature:

1<sup>o</sup> 69<sup>b</sup> 16 ]

-----  
Aprilis 4. Thursday



mane hor 5½

△ I made a prayer

15

△ A voyce ————— Quia ip̄e Deus Deus Deus n̄r cuius misericordia infinita.

△ The fire immediately did shote out of the stone into E K, as before

His <sup>c</sup>/tung/ therevppon did quake in his mowth

E K The Veale hangeth yet before.

△ Then, all being vncovered, thus he red

20

[27]

Atra cas carmax pabamsed gero adol macom vaxt

ie  
gestes laduch carse amages dascal panselogen dursca  
zureoch

pamcasah vsca huādrongūnda malue ior + gascama af

orthox VAN CORHG aspe zebra vaacáhh gandeua'  
 arinmaphel vax oh saoh abra iehudeh gamphe vndaxa 25  
 casmat lafet vncas laphet vanascor torx glust hahaha  
 ensede gumah galseds.

28

Pacádpha palze' zuma carphah uzad capaden vlsage<sup>ie</sup>  
 EXCOL PHAG MARTEH iasmadel voscon sem abnéda 30  
tohcoth iamphala páhath órcheth iesmog pasque Labáhh  
 agas lada vng lasco ied ampha leda pageh gemze axax  
 ózed caphzed campha voxal luthed gedan famech<sup>ie ek</sup>  
 artsnad gathad zuresch pascha lo guma hálphe<sup>iu</sup>  
 dax vancron patel zurad. 35

## Marginal notes:

line 17: Note

line 31: This name cōpre= / hendeth the num= / ber of all the /  
 fayries. who / are diuels / next to the/state and  
 cō= / dition of man / etc.

[76b]

29

Canda lahad Bóbagen afna vorzed phadel  
 NOBTDAMBTH gáscala axad vanges vodoth mured<sup>ies</sup>  
 ak  
 achna adcol damath zesvamcul pacadaah zimles zoraston  
 geh galze mazad pathel cusma iaphes huráscah órphade  
 loscad mages mat lumfameg<sup>ies</sup> detchel orze camalah<sup>kel</sup> 5

<sup>pag</sup>  
vndan padgze <sup>/</sup> pathmataph zumad lepháda oháax  
<sup>kan</sup>  
[vs] vlschan zembloh agne phangah iudad capex  
Luzad vehench arse

30

<sup>ien</sup>  
onda gams luzgaph vxan genzed padex 10  
<sup>filgh</sup>  
CÓNGAMPHLGH ascath gadpham zurdah zamge  
gloghcha sapax tastel <sup>/</sup> vnsada phatheth <sup>/</sup> zúncapha  
oxamáchad semteph ascle zuncas magzed dult  
pamfra <sup>/</sup> húsage axad exóradad casmet <sup>/</sup> ámphigel  
<sup>iesk</sup>  
adcath luza pathem <sup>/</sup> nécotheth gesch labba doh 15  
<sup>/</sup> dóxa vascheth hoxan lamésde lampaha iodoch gonzah  
<sup>ies</sup> <sup>iel</sup>  
hamges glutha <sup>/</sup> óxmogel <sup>/</sup> démapha vzed ascraph.

31

<sup>Kad</sup> <sup>ie</sup>  
zudath chádgame <sup>/</sup> ómsage hor gadsa gézes  
<sup>na</sup>  
ORPHAMZAMNAHE gedod asphed voxa <sup>/</sup> gémgah 20  
lath gáphes zembloth chasca olphe dax marpha  
<sup>sol</sup> <sup>ies</sup>  
lothe sool separ marges bosqui laxa cosneth  
gonse dadg voxma <sup>/</sup> vmage vnx gascheth lood  
<sup>lo</sup>  
adma loo ga zem chá na phe ám na la ia  
pacheth nox da a mah 25

32

Gedox al [sem ga na da bah o] SEM GA NA DAH BAH  
ongagágeda phachel loódath haxna gu na pá ge pha



al se geda oh oüda géhoph pachad enol adax loges

Marginal notes:

line 6:    N iustitia a minime / diuino sine labe

line 11:   N fide that reviveth / ma<ns> brest mans / The  
          holy ghoste:

[77a]

fangah laxqui hasche vadol vómsana gax ma dep<sub>h</sub> na zad  
gel panca vam sesquin oxal genoph voüdal umadabah.

33

Asge lun zumia paxchadma enohol duran

ORCHLÓDMAPHAG mages oschan lod bunda cap

5

luzan lorpha leuandah orxzed famzad genósodath

phasélma gesda chom gas naph geth nag goth ládmano

Vmvar gezen vax gulzad margas luxt lapeh

iudath zomze van goth dah vorx guna ia ada

Vox hamana

10

34

Arze galsam vnza vcha pasel noxda

Nobróschom [GVNADEPHOGAS] gunadéphogas dúnséph

man cax mal cas mah ied hah mel car ha zemphe vncah

lethoph both ned ga phi cas mel ioth hath cha sad

15

ma ne ded ma gon zuna gothel pascheph nodax

vam phath mata

A voyce ——— Orate ——— Δ we prayed ∴

35

keth

Aphath zunca voxmor can zadcheth napha.

20

[Verd] VORDOMPHANCHES gauesgosadel gurah leth  
 agsnah orza max pace ieth cas lad fam pahogama  
zon chas pha ma zum bles cha phax var gat ma gas ter  
ne ho gat ma gan vn ga phax ma la gegath  
 laxqu goga lab naches

25

---

△

Therevppon the Vele was drawn, and the fire cam from E K his eyes  
 again into the stone

△ Deo opt. Max. ois honor

30

laus et gloria Amen

[flourish]

---

Marginal notes:

line 6: 21, words hither

line 7, over 'goth': o long

line 13: in great letters [refers to Nobroschom']

line 17: △ here are but / 48 words: I dowl / that there  
 lacketh one.

line 23: Here seme to be to many by 3 or 4.

---

†

[77b]

Aprilis .5. Friday a meridie hora 5 $\frac{1}{4}$

△ The Vele was taken away, without any speche vused by me or E K  
 The boke and all the former furniture appeared very bright.

△ I made a prayer to god, begynning Expectas expectaui Dominū etc

E K I here the sownd of men playing very melodiously on  
 Instruments and singing

5

A Voyce ——— Serue God and take hede of Nettels. Δ This was  
spoken

to E K in respect of a great anger he was in yesternight, by  
reason that one

had done him iniurie by speche at my table [Charles Sled.]

E K There appere a great many, a far of; as though they appered  
beyond the

top <sup>c</sup>/of/ a howse: and so semed far of behinde the stone: and  
they seme

10

to haue no heds.

A Voyce ——— A peculier people, and shalbe restored

Δ After this Voyce, the sayd hedles people disapared.

Then all appered fyre, and a clowd covered all: and in the top  
[of the] of

the fyre in the chayre, appered three faces, and seemed to  
shute and close

15

in one. The faces seemed, eche to turn rownd, and so ioyne in  
one afterward

A Voyce — Prayse him in his glorie and wurship him, in his truth.

Δ The fire entred into E K

A voyce ——— Orate

Δ We prayed

Δ Then thus appeared

20

gedóthar argo fa adóphanah gamsech olneh várasah  
iusmach

A voyce ——— Interpret not, till your vnderstanding be furnished.

Vschna pháol doa vah oho lazed la<sub>u</sub>zu<sub>u</sub>red ámma  
donax valesto acaph lámphages ronox genma iudreth  
loth adámma gonsaph godálga phareph iadsma zema

25

loa <sup>zunah</sup>agnáphagon <sup>zunah</sup>zunaha al me <sup>zunah</sup>ionáphacas zeda ox arni.

37

agzelia  
Adgzelga olma vanaph osma vages otholl dox an ga had ia

latqui dónaphe zu gar + phamah<sup>fama</sup> nordeph gasmat 30  
 gasque gasla gas NA gasmaphés gasmagél  
 gasnúnabe vamsech ábsechel gúlapha axnécho  
 demsa pámbochaph iehúsa gadaámah nosad  
 iurés chy almse orsa vax marde zun éffa  
 mochoéffa zuréheffa asga Lubeth bethlémcha máxiche 35  
 iehúscoth iaphan órnada vamne od ghim<sub>noh</sub>

---

Marginal notes:

- line 6: Take hede of / Nettels.  
 line 12: Perhaps the / Jues ahall / be restored  
 line 22, over 'iusmach': N begotten  
 line 23: Interpret / not yet  
 line 29, over 'dox an ga had': one word  
 line 30, over 'fama': N I will giue
- 

[78a]

38

Arphe lamse gaph<sup>ned</sup>nedg argaph zonze zumcoth  
Omdopadáphaab nulech<sup>leg</sup> gaartha ancáphama soldémcah  
 casdra vges lapha ludasphándo galúbano<sup>h</sup> apáchana  
 iedeph zembloh zamgýsel chéuacha laquet lozódma  
 ierinth onaph uzad máspela gyman orphámmagah 5  
 iumesbalégo archánphame + zamcheth zoach<sup>zoah</sup>

39

---

Ámchana zeuoth luthámba ganeph iamda ox oho iephad

made noxa vóscaph bámgephes noschol apeth iale  
 lod ga Na zuma datques vorzad numech 10  
 apheth nudach caseth iotha lax arseth  
armi pli ca tar bām a co zamgeph gaseth vrnod  
 arispa iex han setha + oh lagnaph dothoth brazed  
 vamchach odoámañh zembles gunza naspolge gáthme  
 orsoth zurath vámeth anseh + 15

40

Zalpe iédmacha ámphas nethoth alphax. durah  
 gethos aschéph nethoth iubad Laxmah ionsa max  
 dan do násdoga matastos lateth vnchas amse  
 Iacaph zemblo<sup>gaf</sup>agauh ad pha má gel lud cha dan sa 20  
amphicatol arnópaa adapagémoh nodásma  
machestépholon

41

Lumbor iemásch onzed gamphidárah go más cha pa  
 zeba zun amph naho zucath uomplínanoháhal machal 25  
 lozma dauangeth búches lauax orxod makes  
 donchaph luzath marpheth oz lanva don gáuah oschol  
 lúmasa phedeph omsa nax domágere angenophácha  
phachadóna.

30

## Marginal notes:

line 1, over 'Arphe': X I desire the O god

line 2: This was put in / and out a good / while before E K /  
 could haue a / perfect vew to / rede it



-----  
Marginal note:

line 4: [Lu] / N frō one  
-----

Aprilis 6. Saterday affore none hora 10 $\frac{1}{4}$

△ The fire shot into E K, as before was vused: whereat he startled

All was vncovered, as the manner was. But E K had such a  
whirling

and beating inwardly in his hed, that he could not vse any  
Judgment to

discerne what appeared, for half a quarter of an howre almost. 20

A Voyce \_\_\_\_\_ SVM

and agayn \_\_\_\_\_ a voyce \_\_\_\_\_ Gahoachma. [N] Sum quod sum, E K  
expownded <it.>

[43]

Asmar gehótha galseph achándas vnáscor sátquama  
látquataf hun gánses luximágelo ásquapa locat  
lochath  
anses dosam vathne galsador ansech gódamah 25  
vonsepaléscoh ádmacah lu zámpha oh adma  
zemblodárma varmíga zuna thotob amphichanósa  
gemichanadabah Vademado Vaselapagedo

[44]

Amascabalonocha anódah aduradámah gonadephageno 30  
vnachapésmacho geminadochapamíca vuamsapálage  
vocóorthmoth achepasmácapa emcanidobah gedóah

[79a]

[45]

nostah  
Nostoah geuamna da oscha lus palpal medna  
gorumbalógeph acapnapádapha Volsema gonogédocha

ambusábaloh gemúsacha vamihópha zumnegadaphágepha  
 †  
iurehoh

5

46

Zémnoda amni fa chebseth vsánggrada bosadóma  
 zúmacoh aphinabácha buzádbazu amachapadomicha  
 zumanepasso' NA vuamanábadoth  
 zumblegámpha zumblecaphamacha

10

E K. All is couered with darknes. Terrible flashes of fire  
 appered

and they semed to wreath and wrap, one abowt an other. In the  
 fire ouer the chayre appered, the three heds which appeared  
 before.

A Voyce ————— Laua zuráah

△ After our prayers was very heavenly noyce hard.

15

47

Zudneph arni ioh pan zedco laniga nahad  
 lébale nochas arni cans lósmo iana olna dax  
 zémblocha zedman púsatha váma mah oxex párzu  
 drána anza pasel lúmah cóxech ádamax gónboh  
 alze dah lúsache asneph gedma noxdrúma  
 Vamcáphnapham ástichel rátrugem abnath lonsas  
 masqueth tauínar tadna gehodód gaphrámsana  
 asclor drusaxpa

20

48

Amgédpha lazad ampha ladmaáchel galdamichaél  
 Vnza dédma Luz záceph pílatob ganó  
 vama zúnasch zemblagen ónman zuth catas  
 max ordru iadse lamad caphícha aschal  
 luz + ampna zodmínada excáphanog salgémphe

25



## Marginal notes:

over line 1, centrally placed: ⁊ it was in the begynning. [with  
line to 'nostah' (line 1)]

line 4, to right of 'iurehoh': This last word was hid a prety  
while with a rym like a thin bladder / affore it: and  
when it was perfectly seen there appered a bluddy /  
cross over it. It is a Word signifying what Christ did  
in hel.

line 9: Δ here seme to / lack 5 words

line 14, to right of 'zuraah': ⁊ Vse humilitie in prayers to God, /  
that is fervently pray. it signifieth / Pray into god

line 20: Δ / pronownce as che / in chery

line 21: Δ / ratrugeem is one / of the 7 words on / the side of  
the Table / first prescribed

line 25: ⁊ I will begynne / anew

line 27: The 49<sup>th</sup> row followeth / after 2 leaves. / Arney vah  
nol etc

[79b]

Om vrza lat quartphe lasque deth ūrad

oxmana ganges

Δ Now the boke was couered with a blew silk sindall and vpon that  
blew covering appered letters of gold, conteyning these words

Amzes naghezes Hardeh

5

E K. it signifieth—The vniversall name of him that created  
vniversally

be praysed and extolled for euer.

Δ Amen

A Clowde covered the boke.

A Voyce ————— Mighty is thy Name (ô lorde) for euer.

10

E K. it lightneth

A Voyce \_\_\_\_\_ The place is Holy: stur not [ ] sayd the three  
heds

△ Now appered to E K, some imperfection passed in the eleuenth  
row. And that

we wer towght how to amend it. and so we did.

△ Then the firy light went from E K into the stone agayn. and  
his

15

inspired perceyuerance and vnderstanding was gone: as  
often before

it vsed to be.

△ Gloriam laudemq<sup>ue</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>ri Creatoris, oēs Creaturae  
indesinenter resonent: Amen

Halleluiah Halleluiah Halleluiah

20

Amen

[flourish]

-----  
Marginal notes:

line 3: Blew

line 4: Note this / covering to / be made / for the boke

line 5 RH: ----- Note this to be pronownced / rowndly to gither.

line 16: Inspiration  
-----

Aprilis 6. Saterdag after none

△ The Table, Chayre, boke and fyre appeared

And while I went into my oratorie to pray, fire cam thrise  
out of the stone

25

vppon E K, as he was at prayer, at my table in my study.

E K hard a

voyce out of the

fyre, saying

} Why do the Children of men prolong the time  
of theyr

perfect felicitie: or why are they dedicated  
to vanitie?

30

Many things ar yet to come: Notwithstanding,  
the

Time must be shortned,

I AM THAT I AM

A voyce ——— Veni<sup>a</sup>et Vox eius, vt dicat filijs hoim quae ventura sunt.

E K There is a man, in white, come in, like Vriel, who cam first  
into the stone

35

△ Benedictus qui venit in noie Domine ———Vr: Amen

Vr ——— I teache: E K sayd that he turned toward me

Vr. What wilt thou I shall answer the, as concerning this work?

E K He hath a ball of fire in his left hand and in his right  
hand

a Triangle of fyre

40

△ What is most nedefull for vs to lerne herin, that is my chief  
desire.

Vriel ——— Fowre monthes, are yet to come: The fifth is the

beginning of great miserie, to the heauens, to the earth

and to all liuing Creatures. Therefore must thou

nedes attend vppon the will of God: Things must

45

then

---

Marginal notes:

line 39: 

line 43: A prophesie / Very dredfull / now at hand

---

[80a]

then be put in practise. A thing that knitteth vp all

must of force conteyn many celestiaall Vertues

Therefore, in these doings, must things be furnished spedyly,  
and with reuerence.

This, is the light, wherewith thou shalt be Kindled

5

This is it, that shall renew the: yea agayn and agayn,  
and sevenly seuen tymes, agayn

Then shall thy eyes be clered from the dymnes

Thow shalt perceyue these things which haue [b] not byn seen,

No, not amongst the Sonnes of men.

10

This other haue I browght, whereof I will, now, bestow the  
seventith part

of the first part of seuenty seuen. The residue shall be  
fullfilled, in, and

with the; In, I say, and to gither, with the.

Behold (sayth the lord) I will breath vppon men, and they shall  
haue the

spirit of Vnderstanding

15

In 40 dayes must the boke of the Secrets, and key of this world be

Written: euen as it is manifest to the one of you in sight, and  
to the other

in faith. Therefore haue I browght it to the wyndow of thy  
senses,

and dores of thy Imagination: to the ende he may see and  
performe

the tyme of God his Abridgmet. That shalt, thou, write down in

20

his propre and sanctified distinctions.

This other, (pointing to E K) shall haue it allwayes before him,  
and shall

daylie performe the office to him committed. Which if he do not,

the Lord shall raze his name from the number of his blessed,  
and those

that are annoynted with his blud

25

For, behold, what man, can speak, or talk with the spirit of God?

No flesh is hable to stand, whan the voyce of his Thunder shall  
present the parte of the next Leaf vnto sight

~~HHHHH~~  
 You haue wauering myndes, and are drawn away with

the World: But brittle is the state therof: 30

small therefore are the Vanities of his Illusion

Be of sownd faith. Beleue. Great is the reward of those that

are faithfull

God Will not be dishonored, neyther will suffer them to receyue  
 dishonor,

that honor him in holiness. 35

Behold, Behold, Mark <sup>^</sup>o and Behold: Eache line hath stretched

him self, euen to his ende: and the Middst is glorious to  
 the good, and dishonor to the wicked. Heuen and erth must  
 decay: so, shall not the words of this Testimonie.

△ Ecce seruus et misellus homuncio Dei nri, fiat mihi iuxta  
 beneplacitum voluntatis 40

suae. etc

△ Vriel toke a little of the fire in his left hand and flung it  
 at E K: and

it went in at his mowth

Vr. My message is done.

△ May I Note Vr, (meaning Vriel,) for your name [that no] who  
 now deale 45

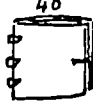
with vs. — Vr — I am so

line 3: Spedily &  
 <&> reuerently ]

line 5: △. Vriel held / vp now the / Triangle of / fire [with  
 hand]

line 9, over 'these': those

line 11:  $\Delta$  / Vriel now / Holding vp / the Ball of / fire in his /  
left hand, / sayd as / here written  $\sqrt{\text{with hand and}}$   
joined by an integral to MN $\overline{5}$

line 16: Liber / 

line 17, written vertically:  $\Delta$  if  $\overline{\text{fro}}$  the first day of / writing  
we accownt / than  $\overline{\text{fro}}$  good friday the / reckoning doth  
begynne. / and so ende <this>

line 20: The Abridg= /  $\overline{\text{met}}$  of time

line 20: speaking to  $\Delta$

line 23: The danger / thretned, if / E K do not / his dutie

line 27: Note a / terrible / thing

line 37: The / ende of / all.

line 42: Note, by / the place / here before / what measure / in  
proportion / of powr and / vnderstanding / this was,  
in / respect of / the white ball / of fyre.

line joins 'seventith part' (line 11) to 'Vriel toke' (line 42).

[80b]

$\Delta$  I pray you to give vs advise what  $\sqrt{\text{we}}^c$  are to doe in our  
affayres.

Vr. It is sayde

$\Delta$  he sayd to E K, Tell him, I haue told him, and seemed to smile.

$\Delta$  Of Mistres Haward (Jentlewoman of her Ma<sup>ties</sup> priuie chamber)  
I wold fayn

know, wherfore we were  $\sqrt{\text{not}}^c$  warned of her comming? [to make vs]  
she hath caused 5

vs, now, for an howre or two, to intermit our exercise? Is it  
the Will of

god, that for her great charitie vsed toward many, (as in  
procuring the Quenes

Ma<sup>ties</sup> Almes to many [d] neddy persons) the lord entendeth to  
be mercifull

to her? I meane at the pynche of these great miseries ensuing,  
now

(by you) told of. And that by her, I may do good seruice  
concerning

10

the Quenes Maiesties Cumfort?

Vr—— Who is he, that opened thy mowth, or hath told the of  
things to com<e?>

What thou hast sayd, is sayde. Mark the ende.

It is a sufficient answer.

Vr—— Loke vp. ——△ he sayd so to E K. who loking vp, saw the  
boke

15

the chayre and the Globe a part, abroad, out of the stone, and  
then, none

remayning in the stone to be seene. and it cam nearer & nearer  
to

him, and it burned, as before.

Vr. So, set down, what thou seest.

What thou seest, deliuer vnto him.

20

As it is his will, so be it vnto the:

Do thy duty, wherevnto thou art moved,

and it shalbe sufficient.

[Vr] Farewell, for a time

△ We put vp the stone: and the former boke and other furniture 25

appeared vppon the table hard by E K. and he was to write  
out as

he saw: Which he began to do, both in character and words: but

it was to cumbersome to him: and therefore he wrote onely the  
words

in latin lettres

△ After he had written 28 lines there in that [boke th] paper  
boke, the

30

first word being Arney, and the last, being nah, suddenly all  
was

taken away out of his sight: and so likewise his vnderstanding of that

he had written was quite gone. For, contynually as he wrote, he Vnderstode the language and sense thereof, as if it had byn english.

△ After he had finished that second <sup>[4]</sup>page of the first leafe, I then

35

Did copy it out as followeth

אלה נחל נחל נחל

K 49

<sup>i</sup>  
Arney vah nol gadeth adney ox vals nath gemseh ah  
orza val gemah, oh gedva on zembah nohhad vomfah  
olden ampha nols admacha nonsah vamfas ornad,  
alphol andax orzadah vos ansoh hanzah voh

40

adm < a >

---

Marginal notes:

line 7: Mistres Francis / Haward elected / to taste of god /  
his great mercy / for her charitable / hart. etc

line 19, RH: △ The boke and writing was made / very playne  
to him.

line 35: [forte Row]

line 38: △ / forte, / Asney.

---

[81a]

In the tables expressed.

drux

na

ger

pa

van

drux 1

na 2

ger 3

pa 4

[na]

van 5

5



|      |                |    |    |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
|------|----------------|----|----|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| or   |                |    |    | or                                                 | 6           |                                                       |    |
| pal  |                |    |    | pal                                                | 7           |                                                       |    |
| med  |                |    |    | med                                                | 8           |                                                       |    |
| gal  | letters names, |    |    | [caph]                                             |             | 10                                                    |    |
| ceph | used in sense  |    |    | gal                                                | 9           |                                                       |    |
| vr   |                |    |    | cheph                                              | 10          |                                                       |    |
| fam  |                |    |    | vr                                                 | 11          |                                                       |    |
| ged  |                |    |    | [phm]                                              |             |                                                       |    |
| vn   |                |    |    | fam                                                | 12          | 15                                                    |    |
| mals |                |    |    | ged                                                | 13          |                                                       |    |
|      |                |    |    | vn                                                 | 14          |                                                       |    |
|      |                |    |    | [mal                                               | 15.]        |                                                       |    |
|      |                |    |    | [nah]                                              |             |                                                       |    |
|      | veh            |    |    |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
|      | graph          | 16 | 15 | mals                                               | 15          | 20                                                    |    |
|      | gisg[s]        | 17 | 16 |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
| +    | mals           | 18 | 17 |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
|      | don            | 19 | 18 |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
|      | gon            | 20 | 19 |                                                    |             |                                                       |    |
|      | tal            | 21 | 20 | L                                                  | $\triangle$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ a \end{array} \right.$ | 25 |
|      |                |    |    | b                                                  |             |                                                       |    |
|      | a              |    |    | $\left[ \begin{array}{c} ? \\ \end{array} \right]$ |             |                                                       |    |
|      | <u>Vad</u>     | 7  |    | $\left[ \begin{array}{c} 5 \\ \end{array} \right]$ | <u>Vad</u>  | 9                                                     |    |
|      | f              |    |    | $\left[ \begin{array}{c} ? \\ \end{array} \right]$ |             |                                                       | 30 |

[81b]

I finde diuerse dowts which I cannot order, to my contentment.

1. How many <sup>c</sup>/of my ruled/ leaves, shall I take for the writing of the first leafe

2. How shall I make the distinctions of the last [8] 9 lines of the first leafe answerable to all the [former] words: how to move them [into] this & [place all] of [th] these letters, & 5  
this 9 rows having but 49 letters.
- .3. how shall I do for the true orthographie: Seing g and C and P etc haue so diuerse sownds: & not allways one as g sometymes as gh & sometymes as J: and C sometymes like K sometymes like S. p sometymes like ph, & 10  
sometymes p ——— & sometyne f.
- 4 The number of the words in the first leafe, ——— euery row, is not all one: nor 49 allwayes
- 5 of the [wide] Table, [where] is to be set downe all the tables following, all the Table [over], it will not agree 15  
to fill [vp] vp [also the] all places, & to set down the [rows] pfectly.

---

Marginal note:

[written at top of page]: solgars

---

[82a]

adma ioha' notma goth vamsed adges onseple ondemax  
orzan vnfa onmah vndabra gonsah gols nahad NA.

- 
- 1 [2] Oxar varmol pan sampas os al pans orney andsu  
alsaph oucha cosdam onzagoles natmatatp max, olnah 5  
von ganse pacath olnoh vor nasquah loth adnay

nonsah oxansah vals nodax vonqueth lan sandquat  
 ox ardanh [ozabel] onzâbel ormach douquin astmax  
 [al] arpagels ontipodah omvah nosch als mantquts, [ar]  
armad notgals + Vantantquah +

10

- 2 ☒ Ondroh als vrh + panchah orn sandvah loh andah nol  
 pan, sedmah zugeh als abmicadampâget ordomph,  
 axah gethol vav axel anthath gorsan vax parsah  
 vort lanq ándamsah getheol, vrchan naváda  
 óxembles armax lothar, vos antath, orsé vax  
 alnoth, other mals olnah gethom várdamach, alls +,  
 Orgeth

15

- 3 ☒ Or pasquah omzáda vorts, angénodah varsáua  
 onch aldúmph, ángét ónsaua galta oth aneth ax pa  
 gesné ouád ax orneh aldumbâges voscómph alze ax,  
 orzad andah gost astoh nadah vortes, astmah notesma  
 goth nathad omza, geth altéth ox, degáth onda voxa  
 gemnaché adna dansa als alst

25

- 4 ☒ arsah + Orthath ols gast ardoh max vármah doth novámq  
 lath, adnab gothan, ardrínoh astómagel arpáget asteth  
 arde obzá, ols (NA) gemnapálabamida orsat nahah

Marginal notes:

line 4: <I> dowl / <w>hich is n / <a>nd which is / u.

line 10: a dowe whether / ar mad be / two words or / one.

line 17: Δ / Ω

Odmázen ándulphel, ox ambrássah oxah géth nor vamfah  
genoh daqueth als astna, oh tatóh, alsah goth necor andeoh  
neo alda nah

5 6 Vanlah oha demagens on sunfah, paphah olemneh, ózadcha 5  
lax ornah vor adme ox vastmah gu labazna, gamnách<o>  
asthmah ochádo landrídah vons sah, lúgho iahat nabscham  
nohads vandispa rossámód androch alphoh, zúmbloh ásnah  
gonfageph aldeh lo dah vax orh asmo, gad au dansequa  
deo, dath vax nograh vor segbat Mon. 10

6 7 Arni olbah galpa lohánaha gáupumagénsah osso var se darsah  
goho ábumiclámácapáloth ieho nad veslah vors ardno  
inmony asquam rath als vásmah géndá loggahah astmu 15

7 8 Arnah notah lax vart luhoh désmaph, ol capraminacah  
oxandanvah gemneloriplitonpha accamplahnostapha  
ormaxadahahar orzemblizadmah panchefelogedoh  
áschah ólmah ledóh vaxma 20

8 9 Gans na cap lan seda ax nor vorza vo laspral onsa gem  
gemah noph gázo na von santfa nostradg ansel vnasa pah  
vort velsa or alda viax nor adroh semneh ols vandésqual  
olzah nolpax pahah lothor ax ru vansar glímnaph gath  
ardot ardri axa noh gaga leth arde maxa. 25

9 10 Corsal mabah noplich alps arsed vord vanfax oriox  
nabat gemnepoh laphet Ióda nat vombal nams ar

geth alloah néphirt. lauda noxa voxtaf ardno  
 ándroch labmageh ossu állmaglo ardot nalbar vanse 30  
 dar to vorts parsan vr vnrah vor gadeth leth orze  
 nax vomreh agelpha, legar or nembla ar va Su

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: here seme to / be 50 names and / so, one to many  
 line 14: here are but 38  
 line 32: 48

---

[83a]

<10> ☒ Zanchumáchaseph olzaminoah Valseburaah nodaliganax  
orsánnago darságnapha nobsiblith armipyth  
arsepólonitanton  
Iembúlsamar lebóge axpar ornáza oldaxardacoah

11 ☒ Semno ah al chi do á cha da Selpaginodah adahubámicanoh 5  
dam pha gli ás cha nor oxompaminapho lemp, na, gón sa pha  
ne co ál pha [aspa] as pa gé mo cal na tú ra ge

12 ☒ Sen gál se quar rus fa glan súx taft ormaca  
ox i no dál ge brah nop tar ná gel vom na ches pál ma cax, 10  
arsep as don sadg asc lan fán che dah nor vi car máx coh  
zum bla zánpha ad geh do ca ba ah

13 ☒ Ar gém na ca pál fax, or[r] nido hab cas pigan alpuh  
gágah loth ral sá bra dan go sá pax vólsan qués tan 15

ondapha opicab or zy lá pa achrapa máles

[adm m] ad má car pah oxalps on dá pa, gém na de vor guse

- 14 15 lat gans sa par sat lastéah lor ádah nóxax ardephis  
 nónsen andoh gýmzi vor sab líboh ad ni sa pa loth gaho lar 20  
 va noxa oho lan sempah noxa Vriah sephah lúsaz  
 odgálsax nottaph ax v́rnoc árpos arta zem zubah  
 lothor gas lubang vom zá da phi cár no

- 15 16 Alsótaphe [no] ondah vor ban sanphar pa loth agno iam 25  
 nésroh am algórs vrrábah geuseh alde ox nah vors  
 púrblox ámphicab nóstrohh admág<sup>d</sup> or napsú asmo lon  
 gamphi arbel nof ámphí on Saubloth aschi nur laffax  
 las doxa pra gem a Sestrox amphi nax var sembbh<sup>beth</sup>

Marginal notes:

line 3: <h>ere are / <.....4.>

line 7: .50. words

[83b]

- 16 17 Angésel oxapácad onz adq ochádah ólzah vor náh  
 orpogógraphel al sa gem ua ca pí coh vl da pa pór sah  
 naxor vonsa [n] rons vrbanf lab dún zaph algadef<sup>fe</sup>  
 loh gem vortáoh amph ahoha za vaxorza leph oxor  
 neoh ah va dunaca pi ca lodox ard nah. 5

- 17 18 Iahod vox ar pi cah lot tar pi ges nol zim na plah

ge ó gra plih ne gó ah va lu gan zed am phi la doh  
zan veh al nex oh al pha ze goth gedóth axor van zeba'  
al ca pa

Luma ges ard de oh ah

10

18 19

Onchas lagod van Sebageh oxangam pah gos dah manzeh ocondah  
 vardol Sebagh ol madan NA obal Sepaget, otoxen narvah  
 lubatan ansem nofet au naba notoh ax arсах mans Vstgam  
 pahod pah mal sednah gestons amphes al manso gapalebâton 15  
 arra nax vamfes amah dot agen nalphat ar zamne oh Sages

19 20

nax lerua nath Zembloh axpadabamah Sanzapas  
 gunzanquah ona var demneh gah lod vmnah doxa val tarquat  
 mans ol gem nageph au zanbat vx [na] anzach al pamboha 20  
 naxtath ol nada vam nonsal aua nal gedot vorx alge lah  
 despa[g] gu prominabâmîgah olpaz ord gamnat lem paz  
 cath normadah on demq

20 21

Laffah ie ogg dalseph abrimanadg oldomph ledothnar 25  
 ymnachar onze vam sepno voxauaret ol zantqur amph  
 nas Sages om nartat vor miscam bemcax lappad gesso  
 drux capgol ass letnar vom  
 sausah or gamprida ornat vol asmd onza duh get hansa  
 gorh hubra galsaropah nequax dap gemno ab pnidah 30  
 noxd lumbam

21 22

al gethroz ax arvan oh zempal guh arvax no demnat ar  
 rambals nop nonsal geh axor pam vartop ab vbrah cardax  
 lon songes au dumax ar nephar lu gemne om Asda 35

Vorts

## Marginal notes:

line 10: here seme to / be 50.

line 19: of the n and / u of this word / I dowl. [refers to  
'gunzanquah']

line 28: At vom was / a† to note / the ende of a / line: But  
both / these mak but / 49 names.

[84a]

vorts vmrod val manqh noh Sam, naga vrbrast Lurvandax  
vpplod dam zurtax loa an avarn nar gemplicabnadah oxa

<22> 23 nooa Babna ampha dum nonsap vrs daluah marsasqual orma  
nabath Sabaothal netma vol sempra isch laue ondeh noh 5  
semblax or mansa macapal vngenel vorsepax vrsabada noxanquah  
vndalph asmoh vxa na Gaspar vmpaxal Lapproh Iadd nomval  
vp setquam nol astma vors: vrдем gnasplat bef affafefafed  
noxtah  
Volls laydam ovs nac

23 24 cedah or manveh geh axax nolsp damva dor demgoh apoxan  
subliganaxnarod orchal vamnad vez gemlehox ar drulalpa  
ax vr samfah oladmax vr sappoh Luah vr pabmax luro  
lam faxno dem vombres adusx or sembal on vamne  
oh lemne val se quap vn nap nastosm dah voz mazaz 15  
lumato games on neda.

24 25 <sup>i</sup>  
voh gemse ax pah losquan nof afma dol vamna vn samses  
oh set, quamsa ol danfa dot santa on anma ol subracah  
Babalad vansag olso pas gonred vorn chechust axaroh 20



rugho am nadom val sequot ne texpa vors vrs al pam  
vans na tomvamal ansipamals notems anq<sub>k</sub>, arxe al

25 26 pangef offd ne pamfah aliboh a nostâfâges almesed vrmast  
geus vrmax au semblox satq quayntah luzez arne noh 25  
pamna sams bantes orn volsax vors vnisapa monsel dah  
nox ah pah vomreb doth dansequox anzazed onz anfal  
nom vamreh volts vrnacápácapah noshan yalt gelfay  
nor sentqbt onbanzar luntaf val sentepax

26 27 ornisa nor Pampals anz alpah nox noxa gendah von  
gamne dah vors ad na lepnazu acheldaph var honza  
gune alsaph nal vomsan vns alpd a domph ar zemnip  
ans vrnach vancef ban yanzem oh aha vons nabrah  
vh asmo drat vormez al pasquar no gems nah zem 35  
lasquith apsantah.

Marginal notes:

line 16: 51 words

[84b]

27 28 Vol zans alphi ne gansad ol pam ro dah vor vngef a deoh  
nad vnsemel apodmacah vnsap val vndar ban cefna dux  
hansel yax nolpah volts quayntah gam vemneg oh asq  
al panst ans vntah hunsansa Apnad ratq a sanst nel  
odogamanázar + olzah guh oh nah varsa vpangah neoh aho 5

28 29 Notgah ox vr auonsad vl dath nox lat ges orn val

sedcoh leth arney vas ars galep odámpha nol axar vox  
 apracas nolph admi adpálsah noh vrh gednach vax  
 varsablox vrdam pagel admax lor vantage oxandah  
 lamfó not vorsah axpáa, ols nugaphar ádras vxár  
 nostríl'gan ampacoh vortes lesqual exoh.

10

29 30

Ses vah nómbre gal sables orzah, get les part, ox ar se  
 de cólmachu ardéh lox gempha lar vamra goh naxa  
 vors admah gebah, semfúgel adma' geod alzeh orzam  
 / ket  
 vánchez, oxam prah geh orzad Val nexo, vam seleph  
 oxa, noha par gúmsah askeph nox adroh lestof ad moxa  
 nonsúrrach

15

30 31

Vomchal as pu gán san var, sem quáh lah set  
 gedoh argli oranza vor zina sedcátah zuréhoh admich,  
 ors arсах varsab, oliba vortes lúnsanfah, adnah vor  
 semquáx, vorsan lap varsah gebdah voxlar geoh, gemfel  
 ad gvns. aldah gor vanlah, gehudan vor sableth, gedvel  
 ax ors, manch var sembloh.

20

25

31 32

Ar dam fa gé do hah Luxh arcan Mans lubrah vor  
 semblas adna gor partat, nor vílso ádchu apri sed amphle  
 nox arua getol. Vor sambla geth, arse pax vor sah gelh aho  
 gethmah or gemfa nah prax chilad ascham na prah oxáh  
 var setqua lexoh vor sámbleh zubah.

30

32 33

Lax or setquáh vah lox rémah Nol sadma vort, famfa  
 le gem nah or sepah vartef a geh Oha lon gaza Onsa ges

35

adrux: vombalzah ah vaxtal. noh sedo lam, vom

tántas

Marginal note:

line 26: 48

[85a]

tántas oxárzah Mechól va zebn geth adna vax, ormacha  
lorni adrah, Gens arnah vor, Arsad odícoh 'alida nepho.

<33> 34 Hastan bah ges loh ru mal; vrabo den varsah, Mah vox  
idah ru gebna demphe, ors amvi ar, Genbá, óxad va ges 5  
leth vriop: nal pas vi me ró to ádnavah ged anse lah  
verbrod vn gelpa, lux árd do ah: vast vor Gemafánoh

<34> 35 Amles ondanfaha noxt vradah gel núbrod Arb á cha  
lo pe go há pa ra zem che pár ma la Na burá doh gem la pa la  
orzin fax nol ad micápar vó si pi cá la ton andrah vox  
ardno, get na ca ploh gálzun

<35> 36 Ór ge mah luza cá poh nox tráh víoxah nebo hu ge o mí lah  
cox chá dah or na hú da vol sa pah: No bro ch, ál pa 15  
chídomph náb la grux la vx ar gá fam gel ne do gá lah  
vo sa pah

36 37 Gu la gé dop áx ix óx a max lun sá gem pah orsa devlmah  
Gé pa cha vor sí ma coh alduth gempfa: Nox gal max 20  
ar hú gaf gli nó rob va gen lá car du zum ox ám pli zam

zu latmah ge gé ma ohahah.

&lt;37&gt;

38

Ga lá pa drux váx ma geb lá geb or ché plon gan zéd ah  
Vox ár vox gelet ar gahad, gan pá gan doruminaplah 25  
vor zinach cu pa chef ardrah óx ox pol sa gal máx nah  
guth ardéth on zupra cró cro gah var sa má nal

&lt;38&gt;

39

Ar sa bá cho as noh al geh oh, ax ár pa gal olza deh  
or za zú max exoh eh, or [cha] cah pal donzaha' onza 30  
zethas: nor sá p se pah onzap a palmah aldoh voh  
náblebah gemná pam os malsa or naoh zar bu lagém pah  
neó ha brah

&lt;39&gt;

40

Tal gep ar sep nah doh, vors alsa doh necoh am ar geth . 35  
na ges alpran odox malsápnah, gohor ahoh gadmah

[85b]

ol dáneph aludar dónzagab ólsagah nebthuh or  
sapnar balgonph nep gemloh, ax amna duth  
achár laspá, voha, náxvolh gas vergol ah pratnom  
i  
gea' nostuamph

40

41

Ván sa pal sah gón so gon ge la bu rá doh tato lang,  
ge mé fe ran ón da pans ge lá brah: or pa gé mal  
on san fan gen ólc ma chà lan Von sé gor a prí cas  
nor vá gel om brá cau cohadal.

10

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a | d | r | o | s | a | c | l | o | á | f | a | c | d | o | g | é | p | n | a | h | l | a | p | c | a | h | m | o | c | d | á | c | o | d | e | f | a | m | ó | n | t | u | a | l | c | d | o | m | , |
| í | r | a | s | n | a | g | e | p | h | a | m | p | h | i | d | o | n | g | á | n | s | e | l | v | a | x | ó | r | e | h | a | m | a | h | v | ó | r | s | a | f | a | n | s | a | u | c | a | s | , |
| d | a | m | í | f | a | g | a | n | a | b | u | l | a | x | o | r | s | a | g | e | h | n | a | í | v | a | h | o | c | a | r | l | u | n | s | a | n | g | e | l | c | a | r | p | a | c | o | a | , |
| l | u | n | s | e | m | n | e | p | h | o | d | á | r | n | a | c | h | o | h | z | e | m | b | l | o | h | o | b | l | í | c | a | n | d | o | n | g | a | l | s | o | r | x | v | l | á | g | a | , |
| f | ó | m | n | a | p | h | a | p | á | n | s | a | g | e | h | l | o | n | s | ú | g | a | l | a | n | g | r | a | s | t | v | b | l | á | n | s | o | a | r | n | o | x | v | o | n | s | á | o | , |
| t | a | l | t | é | m | a | p | h | e | c | h | ó | r | m | a | c | h | a | d | á | g | e | n | o | x | v | r | s | t | á | m | v | a | h | n | a | d | v | a | r | e | h | o | n | s | a | r | g | , |
| z | u | c | á | n | z | u | n | a | p | l | i | o | r | a | h | n | o | r | g | e | h | a | h | a | n | a | h | a | v | s | p | l | a | h | g | r | a | d | ú | n | v | a | h | n | a | v | í | o | , |
| a | r | s | a | h | v | ó | n | r | o | g | e | n | d | a | h | v | a | l | a | h | o | r | z | a | p | c | v | l | c | a | r | s | e | d | a | p | o | r | s | a | l | q | á | s | t | a | v | a | , |
| g | a | n | f | ú | m | a | r | a | b | ó | m | o | n | a | h | g | á | s | t | a | g | e | s | ó | r | d | o | l | p | h | n | a | q | a | s | o | r | g | e | m | v | a | h | n | o | x | a | d | , |

△ And this is the later ende of the second page of the first leafe of this excellent boke.

20

Booke. The other leaves are written, apart, in  $\sqrt[n]{an}$  other boke[s] as may appere

But with these 9 rowes and the former 41, doth arise the some of 50: which is one

more then 49: Therefore I am not onely of this but of diuerse other imperfections yet

remayning in this page, to ax the solution and reformation.

△ Whan I had told this my dowte to E K. he answered me that the first row of these

25

last .50. before set down, was the last of the first page of this first leafe: and

true it is that in the first page were first sett down 48 rows, of which eight and

& fortith row begynneth with this word Amgedpha etc And therfore the next

next row following, (begynning with Arney vah nol gadeth etc) is the nyne and

& fortyth row of the first page and so the last row of that page: And therby,

30

=by allso the second page of the first leaf hath these 49 rowes here noted: And

And so is one dowte taken away: The other is of the [imperfect] numbers of words

<sup>c</sup>  
/words/ in some of the 49 rows of this second page:

Aprilis 10. hor .9. Δ As we wer talking of the Macedonian (the greciā), who yesterday cam w/th<sup>r</sup> M/r<sup>r</sup>

Sanford his letters, there appeared in the corner of my study  
 a blak shaddow: and I did

35

did charge that shaddow to declare who he was: There cam a voyce  
 and sayd that it

it was the Macedonian: and abowt his hat was written in great  
 letters

this word Kατάκλη@ which E K wrote out: and it signifieth  
 maculosus, or condemnatus etc and the Voyce sayd, that word  
 was sufficiēt

adding Est, Δ God be thanked and  
 prayesd.

40

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: the copy had / ouy<sup>na</sup> / I <could> not <conjecture>

line 39: [firmus]——

---

[86a]

To me <deli>uered by M<sup>r</sup>

Edward Kelly

1583. Martij 22

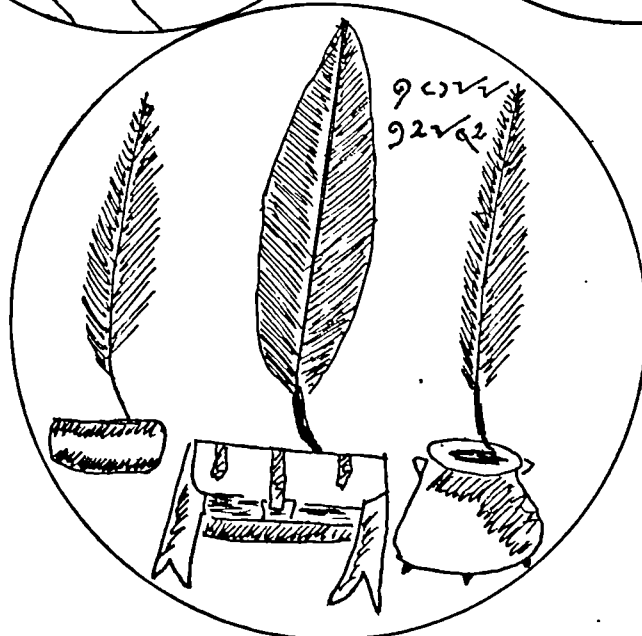
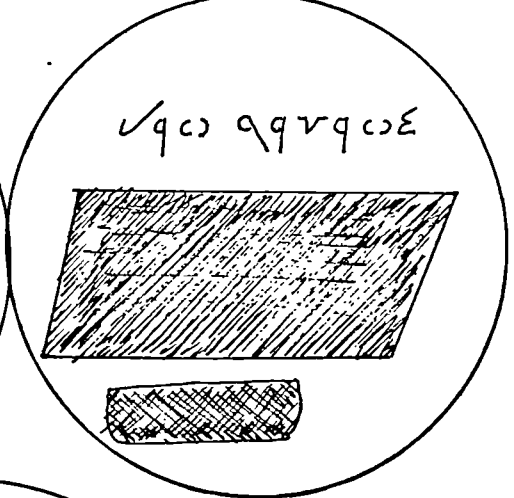
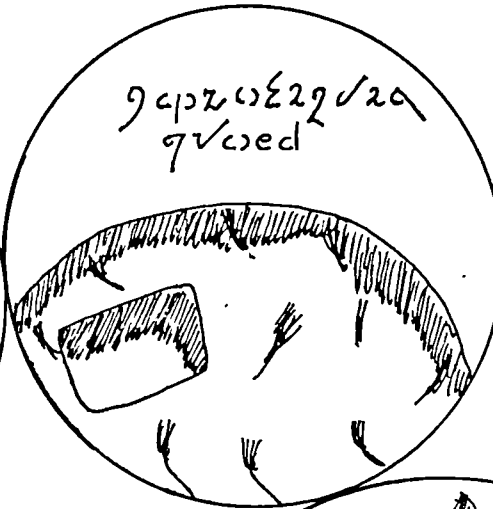
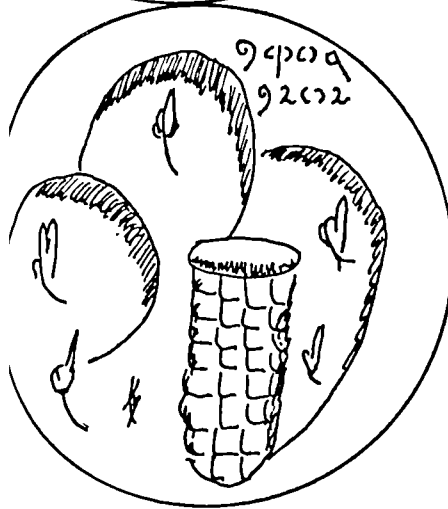
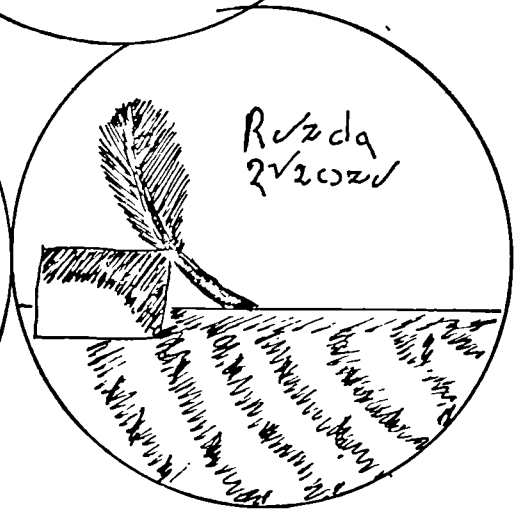
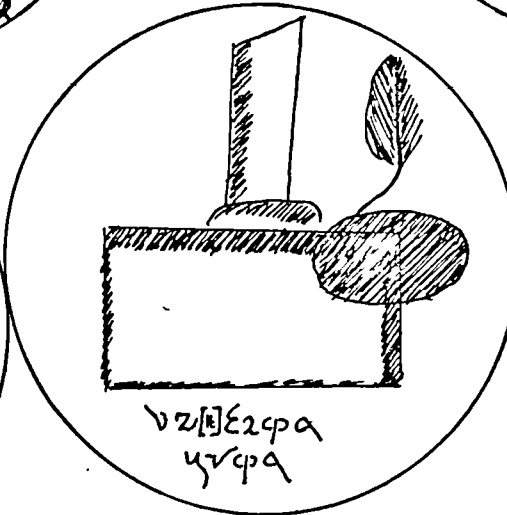
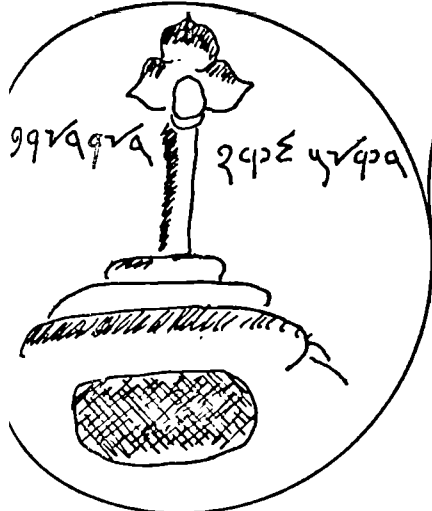
friday

M<sup>r</sup> Husy cam w<sup>th</sup>

5

him from blockley

---



[87a]

Էզժնւղ Վրպրնոյ ղննոյ շէ Էսզգռնրնոյ զժպրոժ =  
 Էնրնոյ զնոգժրոժ Զը ջրնժրոժ Զըննա շէ  
 ժոգրնոյ [Զը] ղննոյն Զննա Զննա ղննա  
 ղննոյն Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա  
 ղննա ղննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա 5  
 Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա =  
 Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա  
 Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա  
 Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա  
 Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա Զննա 10

[flourish]

[87b]

[blank]

[88a]

Aprilis. 11. Thursday

- Δ After my comming home from the court, abowt 4 of the clok after  
 none, and after my being in my study a while, it cam into my  
 hed to assay to deciphre the cifre which before is spoken of,  
 and was  
 brought me by E K, as he was willed to do. 5  
 And at the first I was half out of hope: but yet making many



assayes, and gessing /at<sup>c</sup>/ it (at the length) to be latine,  
I fownd this

to be the true Alfabet. God giving me the perceyverance.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|
| A | b | c | d | e | f | g  | h | i | k | l | m | n | o  | p | q | r |
| q | d | y | d | 2 | B | 2  | v | e | h | ✓ | 9 | o | cp | v | y | ✓ |
| s | t | v | x | y | z | w. |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |
| q | z | z | h |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |

And, the first longer writing, was thus,

Tabula locorum rerum et Thesaurorum absconditorū Menahani,

mei Gordanili, militis et Danaorū Principis, expulsi,  
multorumq<sub>r</sub>

15

aliorum clarissimorū (Britanie meridionali parte) virorū, contra  
eiusdem inhabitatores militantium: quam, hīc, familiarissimorum  
consensu, aliquando ad nostratium rediuntium commoditatem et  
auxilium abscondere et sepelire decreui: Qua quidem intellecta,  
facile possunt ad lucem abscondita efferre.

20

And the Notes of the ten places, here by, [notified] affixed are  
thus to be

red orderly

1. Gilds cros  
hic o .....  
mer id io  
onali . ot on

2 blankis Suters  
croces

25

3 Marsars got cros

4 Huteos  
cros

5 Fleds grenul

6 Mons mene

7 Mowntegles  
arnid

8 Lan sapant

30

9 Corts  
nelds

10 Mnrr  
Merse

## Marginal notes:

- line 5: They were / fownd at / Huets Cross / as the  
 spirituall / creature affirmed / when he led them /  
 to the finding / of this Monimet / & <a> boke of /  
Magik & / Alchimie. / Perhaps that is / <the> Cros  
 called / Huteos Cros / being the / fowrth of / them  
 below
- line 15: Note / J Dee the / last being of / the Danes / here,  
 was / abowt the / year 1040
- line 23: d / of this K / I dowl yet
- line 32:  $\Delta$  forte Marr

[88b]

Aprilis 15 Monday

- $\Delta$  As E K was writing the eighteenth leafe which was of the  
spirites  
of the earth, (in the after none about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  of the klok) he red  
 a  
 parcell therof, playnely /<sup>c</sup>& alowde/ to him self, and herevppon  
 suddenly
- at his side appeared three or fowre spirituall creatures like  
 laboring 5
- men, hauing spades in theyr hands & theyr heares hanging  
 about theyr
- eares, and hastely asked E K what [they] /he/ wold haue &  
wherfore he called them. He answered that he called them  
 not. & they replied, & sayed that he called them: Then I  
 began to say, they lyed: for his intent was not /to/ call  
 them, but 10
- onely to read and repeat that which he had written: and that  
euery man who readeth a prayer to perceyue the sense thereof,  
prayeth not. No more, did he call them and I bad them be

packing out of the place. and therevppon remoued from my desk

(where I was ruling of paper for his writing) to the grene chayra which

15

was by my chymney: and presently he cryed out and sayd they

had nipped him and broken his left arme by the wrest: and he shewed

the bare arme and there appered both on the vppersyde and lower side

imprinted depe in, two circles as brode as grotes thus



very red: And I seeing that, sowght for a stik and in the

20

meane while, they assalted him, and he rose, and cryed to me

(saying) they come flying on me, they come; and he put the stole, which he

sat on, betwene him and them. but still they cam gaping or gyrning

at him. Then I axed him where they were: and he poynted to the place

and then I toke the stik and cam to the place, and in the name of

25

Jesus commaunded those Baggagis to avoyde /and smitt a cross atroke at them/ and presently they avoyded.

All thanks be to the onely /one/ Almighty, and everlasting God

Whose name be praysed now & euer. Amen

Aprilis 18. Thursday morning. hor. 8. circiter

△ As E K cam to write out the Tables according as he was wont: and to haue

30

the letters appearing in the ayre hard by him, he saw nothing but a blak clowde

seuen cornered. and after I had put the stone agayn into the frame, and

therevppon did make long and oft request, for answer hauing, There appered

nothing, neyther was any thing seen in the stone. Then I fell to prayer

agayn, and at length, there appeared written vpon, or [out of]  
yssuing out

35

of the clowde, this sentence

He promised, be not carful:

E K. The letters semed to stand at fingers endes, (being 21): and  
so euery

finger had a letter on it: and the fingers semed to be placed  
at the

Corners of the Heptagonall clowde: and assone as the sentence  
was red

40

the fingers which seemed to issue out of the Heptagonū did  
shrink in agayn and disapere

Δ All laude honor and thanksgiving, be to the highest, our most  
louing mercifull

and almighty God, now and euer amen.

The stone out of the frame

#### Marginal notes:

line 29: Note. Now / 30 Tables, / being writte / since good /  
friday: and / dayes onely / 21 passed / since good /  
friday.

line 37: Δ as who shold / say αὐτός / εἶπε , ἱπε / dixit dē /  
Deus.

line 37, RH: Δ Note, here are iust 21. letters

line joins 'stone' (line 32) to 'stone' (line 44)

[89a]

Thursday. Aprilis 18. after dynner.

We being desirous to know the cause of this stay making, in the  
Tables shewing

as before was accustomed; and now (24 leaves being written, a dark  
clowde

to hang in the place of a glorious boke, did greatly disquiet our  
myndes, and

brought vs in feare of some offence lately committed, by any one,  
or both of vs, 5

whereby the Indignation of the lord might be kindled against vs.

Herevppon we prayed severally: and at length, (no alteration, or  
better

Cumfort hapening to vs, [w] I prayed in the hearing of E K, [at my]

(by my desk, on my knees) in great agony of mynde; and Behold there

appeared one standing vppon, or rather somewhat behynde the  
Heptagonall clowde 10

who sayd I am sent, to vnderstand the cause of your greif, and  
to answer your dowtes.

△ I, then, declared my mynde breifly, according to the effect of  
my prayer.

wherevnto he answered at large, reproving my appointing of god  
a tyme

or to abridge the tyme spoken of. and among his manifold  
grave speeches 15

he had these words

Prepare all things, For tyme is at hand

His Justice is great, and his arme stronge

How darest thou dwt or dreame, saying: Lo, God, this may be  
done

in shorter time etc. But such is flesh. 20

Be rocks in faith

△ It is not the manner of vs, good Angels, to be  
trubbled so oft.

At the time appointed, thou shalt practise: While sorrow shall  
be

measured, thou shalt bynde vp thy fardell.

Great is the light of Gods sinceritie. 25

Appoint God no tyme. Fullfill that which is ~~commanded~~

God maketh clere whan it pleaseth him. Be you constant and avoyde

Temptations: For True it is, that is sayde: And  
lastly I say,

It shall be performed

What is it now thow woldest desyre to be made playner? 30

△ still he proceded vppon my answers: and at length he sayd

Neyther is the time of mans Justification known vntyll  
he hath

byn tryed.

You are chosen by God his mercy to an ende and purpose: Which ende  
shall be made manifest by the first begynning in knowledg in  
these 35

Mysteries.

God shall make clere whan it pleaseth him: & open all the secrets  
of wisdom

whan he vnlocketh. Therefore seke not to know the mysteries  
of this boke, tyll the very howre that he shall call the. For  
then

shall his powre be so full amongst you, that the flesh shall  
not be perceyued, 40

in respect of his great glory

But was there euer any, that tasted of gods mercies so asuredly,  
that

wanted due reuerence? Can you bow to Nature, and will not  
honor the workman? Is it not sayd, that this place is  
holy?

What are the works of holines? I do aduertise you: for, God  
will be 45

honored. Neyther will he be wrasted, in any thing he speaketh,

Think not, that you could speak or talk with me, vnleast I did  
greatly abase

my self, in taking vppon me so vnlikely a thing in forme, as to  
my self. etc

But he doth [it] /<sup>c</sup>this/ not for your causes, not for your deserts,  
but for the Glorie of his

own name. 50

One

---

Marginal notes:

line 16: Prepare / all things

line 22: Good Angels

line 23: /hand/

line 32: Tyme of Justi= / fication known / Whan / The ende /  
of our elec= / tion

line 39: Tyll the very / howre . .

line 42: want of due / reuerence Vsing / <in> our actions /  
<is> reproved.

line 47: Angels abase / them selues, to / pleasure man by /  
theyr instructions / when they tak / vppon them, or /  
vse any sensi / ble evidence of / them selves / <or>  
voyces. etc

[89b]

One is not to be lightened, but all. And which all? The two  
fethered fow<1>

to gither with the Captayn

Ask What thou wilt: for, vntyll the 40 dayes be ended, shalt thou  
haue

no one more shew of vs.

△ Whether shall we give Cownsayle, or consent to the Captayne to  
go down into the

5

Cuntry, as, presently he entendeth

Vr——— As he listeth

△ E K. sayd that this was Vriel who  
now

had appered and answered all this.

Vr.—I will ask the one question. Haue we any voyce or no?

△ I do think you haue no organs or instruments apt for voyce:  
but are mere spirituell

10

and nothing corporall: but that you haue the powre and  
property fro god to insi=

nuate your message or meaning to eare or eye, in such sort as  
mans Ima=

gination shall be, that both they here and see you sensibly.

Vr.——we haue no voyce, but a full noyce that filleth euery place: which

whan you ones taste of, Distance shall make no separation. 15

Let there one come that may better answer: not in respect of thy self

but one, more nerer to thy estate.——Do thy Duty.

△ He sayd this, to one who cam in, and he departed him self.

△ This new come Creature sayd, Wold you haue any thing with me, Il?

△ Who art thou: Art thou one that loveth and honoreth our Creator?

20

Il——will you see my hart —— E K. he openeth his body and sheweth his hart

and theron appered written EL.

△ he semed to be a very mery Creature, and skyped here and there, his apparell was

like as <sup>c</sup>/of/ a vyce in a play: and so was his gesture and his skoffing, as the

outward shew therof was to be vulgarly demed. but I did carefully ponder the

25

der the pith of the worda which he spake: and so forbare to write very much which he

spake at the begynning, by reason E K did so much mistake him, and in <a>

in a manner toke him to be an Illuder.

△ As you are appointed to answer vs by the Messager of God, so answer vs, (who desyre the

pure and playne verity,) as may be correspondent to his credit that assigned you, and

30

to the honor of God who created vs.

Il——My answer is Threefold——I answer by gesture by my apparayle and

will answer the by my wordes.

△ Do you know where the Arabik boke is that I had: which was written in tables and

numbers?

35

Il——It is in Scotland——A minister hath it: it is nothing worth. The boke



conteyneth fals and illuding Witchcrafts. All lawde honor  
and prayse be to

the One and euerlasting God: for euer and euer.

△ The Lord Threasorer, hath he, any bokes belonging to Soyga?  
Il——he hath

none: but certain Introductions to all artes.

40

△ But it was reported to me by this skryer that he had: certayn  
peculier bokes pertayning

to Soyga. otherwise named ysoga, and Agyos, literis  
transpositis.

Il——Soyga signifieth not Agyos. Soyga alca miketh.

△ What signifieth those wordes? The true measure of the Will of  
God in iudgment

which is by wisdom.

45

△ What language is that, I pray you? Il——a language tought  
in Paradise

△ To whome? Il——by infusion, to Adam. △ To whome did Adam  
vse it? Il——vnto Chevah △ Did his posteritie vse  
the same?

Il——yea, vntyll the Ayrie Towre was destroyed. △ Be there any  
any letters of that Language yet extant among vs mortall men? 50

Il <....> that there be △ Where are they? Il——<sup>ô</sup>, syr, I  
shall

make

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1: Three are / to be lighte= / ned.  
line 3: 40 dayes.  
line 5: A.G.  
line 14: Vox ange= / lorū  
line 16: Vriel putteth / one in his / place.  
line 19: △ / Il or El  
line 22: El.  
line 23: IL

line 32: Note / Threfold / answer

line 34: Liber Ara= / bicus

line 38: E K: he / Kneleth down.

line 41: Note

line 46: The lan= / guage towght / in Paradise

[there is an illegible note at the bottom left hand corner of the folio<sup>7</sup>

[90a]

make you in loue with your Masterships boke.

△ Did Adam write any thing in that Language. Il.—That is no questio<n.>

△ Belike than, they were deliuered from one to an other by tradition. or els

[△] Enoch his boke, or prophesie, doth, or may seme, to be written in the same

language: bycause mention is made of it in the new Testament in Jude

5

his epistle where he hath, Prophetauit autem de his Septimus ab Adam, Enoch,

dicens, Ecce venit Dominus in sanctis millibus suis facere iudicium contra oēs, et

arguere oēs impios, de omnibus opibus impietatis eorū, quibus impiē egerunt; et de

omnibus duris quae locuti sunt contra Deum peccatores impij. etc

Il.—I must distinguish with you. Before the flud, the spirit of God was not vtterly

10

obscured in man. Theyr memories were greater, theyr vnderstanding more clere, and

theyr traditions, most, vnsearchable. Nothing remayned of [Enoch] Enoch

but (and if it pleas your mastership) mowght haue byn carryed in a cart.

I can not bring you the brass, but I can shew you the bokes.

Slepe<sup>\*</sup> 28 dayes, and you shall fynde them, vnder your pillow whan you

15

do rise.

△ As concerning Esdras bokes, which are missing, what say you?

Il—— The prophets of the Jues haue them. △ But we can hardely, trust

any thing in the Jues hands, concerning the pure Veritie: They are a stiffnecked

people and dispersed all the world ouer.

20

Il—— I will shew you a trik. △ he lifted vp his fote, and shewed the

sole of his shoo: and there appeared the picture of a man, who seemed to haue a

a skorf or fowle skynne on his face: which one toke of: and then there appered

on his forhed these two figures <sup>88</sup>

I will shew you more then that, to. and will speak to a man shortly, that shall bring

25

Water to wash euery mans face.

△ What mean you, by euery man? shall all men, be made cleane?

Il—— There is a difference in washing of faces.

EK. This creature seemeth to be a Woman by his face: his apparell semeth to be like

a Vice in a play.

30

E K. Are you not a Kinsman to syngolla?

Il I syr, and so are you a kinsman to synfulla.

△ A man may finde corn in chaf.

Il—— So may you (perchaunce) finde me an honest man in my ragged clothes.

△ This other day, whan I was in dowl of the Grecian (the Macedonian) whether he had

35

any good and profownd lerning or no, he was represented spiritually, and abowt

his hat in great letters was written this greke word Κατασκευασθη I pray

you what doth it signifie? I axed the grecian and he sayd

Βεβαιω

Il. Loke in your boke.  $\Delta$  I toke the common lexicon: and he sayd,  
No

Not that: Then I axed if I shold take  $\lambda\alpha\upsilon\omicron\rho\nu\mu\upsilon\varsigma$  his lexicon:  
and he

40

answered. Nor that. and I axed which then: and he sayd your  
boke covered

with a white parchmēt. and I axed, that of Misteries of  
Latine greke

and hebrue? and he sayd, yea: and there you shall finde that  
Maculo=

sus hath onely that one word  $\chi\alpha\tau\alpha\gamma\iota\kappa\eta$  longing to it. I looked  
&

so I fownd it which satisfyed me very well.

45

$\Delta$  I pray you what say you of Gariladrah; do you know him? who  
long

sins did deale with me?

Il——Yf he were lesser then I,  $\sqrt[1]{\text{I}}$ <sup>c</sup> durst speak [of]  $\sqrt[1]{\text{to}}$ <sup>c</sup> him:  
But bycause he is greater

then  $\sqrt[1]{\text{I}}$ <sup>c</sup>, I am not to speak to him. All vnder, and nothing  
above me, I deale.

Loke on your Tables, and there you shall finde an other name of  
his.

50

$\Delta$  I remēber no such thing:

Il——Consider who hath set me  
here

Yf the Truth thow hast allready, be of a greater then my self,  
then is

it sufficiēt.  $\Delta$  what day was that name given me?

Il——Immediately, sir, after your<sup>\*</sup> Worships last coming

$\Delta$  That was Raphaēl: And I remēber that Gariladrah sayd that he  
must leave me and

55

his better (Raphael) shold be my instructor, and that then  
the same Raphael was in

my hed then. etc.

---

Marginal notes:

line 4: Enoch

line 11: Note / excellent / Memories, / for Traditions /  
 contynuing and / preseruing.  
 line 15: Δ forte 18. / Note 28 dayes / more do make, / iust the  
 40 / dayes, before / notified.  
 line 17: Esdras / bokes  
 line 18: The Jues  
 line 24: Δ this might / seme to signi= / fie the calling / hore  
 of the / Jews, A<sup>o</sup> 1588. / to come  
 line 29: Note, El / semed to / be woman.  
 line 46: Gariladrah  
 line 51: That was / Vriel / pag. precedeta.  
 line 54: \* he pointed / to E K.

[90b]

Δ Sing a song to his prayse, who created vs.

Il I will sing a short song.

Your doings are of GOD: your calling great:

Go down and seke the Threasor, and you shall obteyn it.

Take no care: for, this Boke shall be done in 40 dayes 5

Begyn to practise in August. Serue god before.

You shall know all thing, ictu oculi.

And so, prayse, glory, and eternall singing

with incessant humilitie be vnto the Creator [t] that

hath framed, made and created all things, for 10

euer and euer, Now say you (yf you will)

Amen Δ Amen Amen Amen

After the ende of 40 dayes, go down for the Threasor

Whan those 40 dayes are done, than this boke shall be finished. The  
 rest of

the time Vntyll August, is for rest, labor, and prayer. 15

△ What labor? Il——In digging vp of those Threasors.

△ Must we nedes dig for them? Il——otherwise, yf thow wilt.

△ How, I pray you? For to dig without lycence of the Prince,  
is dangerous by reason of

the lawes: and to ax licence is half an odious sute.

Il——yf thow haue a parcell or part out of euery place of the  
erth, in any 20

small quantitie, thow mayst work by the Creatures, whose powre  
it is

to work in such causes: which will bring it (neuer trust me)  
before you

can tell twenty.

△ he meaneth. Neuer trust him, if it be not so, as he hath  
sayd.

Il——No, neuer trust me, if it be not so. 25

△ you mean those ten places, marked in the Table, which last day,  
I deciphred.

Il——I mary, now you hit it. yea sir, and your chest allso,  
it wold

do no hurt. Give me one: and I will make 40: and give you  
twenty an<d>

take twenty to my self: and when you haue it, I pray you let  
me hau<e>

some little portion for my wife <sup>c</sup>/and/ children. 30

△ As concerning that Chest, I pray you how cam the Macedonian,  
or M/r/ Sanford

to know of it, so particularly as he did?

Il——Husey told of it, openly, at the bord at braynford in the  
hearing of diuers

The Grecian will seke him oute.

The Greke in grecia perhaps can finde out Threasor, but not in  
Anglia. 35

The Greke hath a Threasor in his hed, that will enriche him  
to be a fole

I was yesterday at London, I met with a blak dyer. He had a cupple of

rings, that wold giue better instructions

Your Chymney here will speak agaynst you anon: yet I am no bricklayer

I must be gone.

40

△ God, for his infinite mercyes be allwayes

praysed, glorified, and extolled of all

his Creatures: Amen.

He advised E K to communicate to me the boke, and the powder, and so al<1>

the rest of the roll, which was there fownd: saying, true friendes <vse>

45

not to hide any thing eche from other.

△ An old proverb it is Amicorum oia coia

Vnde, Deo soli ois exhibeatur

laus honor et gloria

Amen.

50

[flourish]

Note: There followeth Quinti Li<bri>

Mysteriorum Appendix

---

Marginal notes:

line 4: Thesaurus }  
absconditus }

line 5: 40. dayes. —

line 6: August —

line 7: Knowledge to be / infused Ieta / Oculi:


line 13: Thesaurus / abs.

line 14: 40

line 15: Note: / till Au= / gust

line 20: w<sup>th</sup>out dig= / ging.

line 26: { Ten places

line 27: { The chest / 

line 39: Δ True it is, / I had hidden / there in a / capcase  
the / recordes of / any doings w<sup>th</sup> / Saule & other /  
etc.

line 44: The boke / The powder / the rest of / the roll.

[91a]

# Quinti libri Mysteriorum

## Appendix

Aprilis 20 — Saturday

Δ This Saturday had byn great and eger pangs betwene E K and me:  
while

he wold vtterly discredit the whole process of our actions:  
as, to be done by evill

5

and illuding spirites: seking his destruction. saying that he  
hath often heretofore

byn told things true, but of illuding diuells: and Now, how  
can this be other, than

a mockery, to haue a cornerd dark clowd to be shewed him in  
steade of the playn

writing which hitherto he had written out of? and that whan they  
shold do good in dede

that then they shrank from vs. and that he was not thus to leese  
his time: But that

10

he is to study, to lerne some knowledge, whereby he may liue:  
and that he was a c<umber>

to my howse, and that he dwelled here as in a prison: that it  
[was] wer better for him

to be nere Cotsall playne where he might walk abroad, without  
danger

[and or] to be cumbred /<sup>c</sup>or vexed/ with such sklaunderous fellows  
as yesterday he was, with one



little Ned dwelling at the black raven in Westminster: who rayeld  
at him for bearing 15

witnes of a bargayn made [by] betwene the same Ned (or Edward)  
~~and one Lush~~

A Surgoen, who was now fallen in poverty, a very honest man etc.  
With a

great deale of more matter, melancholik, and cross overthwartly  
to the

good and patient vsing of our selues to the accomplishing of this  
action.

I replyed, and sayd, that we might finde our selfe answered  
[yest] on 20

thursday, as, That God wold clere when it pleased him: and  
that

we were not to appoint God a time to performe his mysteries  
and mercies

in; [shot] shorter then he hath spoken of: And that vndowtedly,  
the

occasion of this blak clowd, was some imperfection of cures, to  
be amended

and that then, all, wold be to our furder cumfort. And as  
concerning his dowing 25

the goodnes of the creatures, (dealing with vs) he was to blame,  
to say [the] or dowl

the tree to be yll that bringeth furth good frute. for of these  
creatures, from

the begynning of theyr dealing with vs vnto the last howre, we  
never hard other than

the prayse of god, instructions and exhortations to humilitie,  
patience, constancy,

fayth etc. The things they promise be such as god can performe,  
and 30

is for his servyce and glory to performe: and such as haue byn  
imparted to man

before: and therefore neyther impossible for man to enioye agayn,  
nor

vnmete for vs to hope for. and though his trubbled mynde did  
dowl, yet

my quiet mynde, which god hath made [straight] ioyfull throwgh his  
mercyes,

and which accuseth me not in this action of any ambition,  
hypocrisie,

35

~~or disorderly longing~~, but ~~only~~ is bent and settled in awaiting  
the Lord

his helping hand to make me wise for his servyce, (according as  
long tyme my

daylie prayer to him hath byn.) and seing I haue and do ax wisdome  
at the

lord his hands, and put my trust in him, he will not suffer me to  
be so

confownded: nether will he offer a stone to his seely children,  
when in tyme

40

of nede they ax bred at his hands: besides that Voluntate  
timentium

se faciet deus: and (by his graces) I feare him so, and am so  
carefull,

to do that shold pleas him, that I make no accownt of all this  
world

possessing, vnleast I might enioy his fauor, his mercies and graces

And whereas he complayned of want, I sayd, my want is greater than 41

his: for I was in det all of 300 pownds, had a greater charge

than he, and yet for all my 40 yeres course of study, many

hunderd pownds spending, many hunderd myles travayling, many an

incredible byte and forcing of my witt in study vsing to lerne  
or to bowlt

out some good lifing, [ye] etc. yet for all this I wold be very  
well pleased

50

to be deferred yet longer, (a yere or more) and to go vp and  
down England

clothed in a blanket, to beg my bred, so that I might, at the ende  
be assure< d>

to atteyn to godly wisdome, whereby to <sup>c</sup>/do/ God some service for  
his glory. And

to be playne, that I was resolued, eyther willingly to leave this  
world presently

that, so, I might in spirit enioye the bottomles fowntayne of all  
wisdome, or

55

## Marginal notes:

line 28: hand

line 38: Sapientia

line 46: 1s / 300 det.

[91b]

els to pass furth my dayes on earth w<sup>th</sup> gods favor and assurance  
of enioying

here his mercifull mighty blessings, to vnderstand his mysteries,  
mete for the

performing of [of] true actions, such as might sett furth his  
glory, so, as it mig<ht>

be eident and confessed, that such things wer done Dextera  
Domini.

And many other dyscourses and answers made vnto his obiections  
and dowtes:

5

After ward I began to speak of the trubbles and misery foreshewed  
to be nere at hand, and

by that tyme I had entred a little into the Consideration and talk  
of the matter, he appered

that sayd he was called El or Il, and sayed

---

Now to the matter.

Δ what matter?

10

Il.—I must haue a Wallet to carry your witt and myne own in.

Δ Benedictus qui venit in noīe Dni

Il.—Then I perceyue that I shall haue a blessing

Blessed is the physitian that hath care of his patient,  
before the pangs of death

doth viset him.

15

Δ ——— What think you of that clowdy Heptagonū?

Il.—Dost thou consider, I go about it?

I told the, euery thing I did, was an Instruction. As I  
can not

stand stedfastly vppon this, (it self one and one perfect:)

so can not my mowth declare, much lesse speak, that you  
may

20

comprehend it, what this is wherevppon I ge.

E K. He went on the Heptagonon, as one might go on the top of  
a turning

whele: (as <sup>A</sup>some horses vse to turn wheles as may appere in  
Georgius

Agricola de re metallica)

Il. — I know, what all your talk hath byn: But such myndes, such  
Infection,

25

such Infection, such corruption: and must nedes haue a potion  
appliable for the

cure. But how will you do? I haue forgotten all my drvggs  
behinde me.

But since I know that some of you are well stored with  
sufficient oyntments,

I do entend to viset you onely with theyr help. you see,  
all my boxes

ar empty? — E K he sheweth, a great bundell of empty  
poticharie boxes,

30

and they seme[d] to my hearing to rattle

△ How commeth it, that you pretend to come frō a favorable  
diuine powre to pleasure vs

us and your boxes ar empty.

Il. — you sayd euen now in your talk: Jovis oīa plena: yf my  
empty

boxes be Vertuous, how much more shall any thing be, which I  
bring not empty?

35

△ Then I pray you, to say somewhat of the vertue of your empty  
boxes, bycause

we may haue the better confidence of your fullnes

Il. — Will you haue my bill? △ shall we go to the Apothecaries,  
with your Bill?

Il. — I will shew it: serve it, where you list.

40

Iudra galgol astel.

△ you know we, vnderstand it not: how can it be serued?

Il.—— you must nedes haue an expositor

What boke of physik is that, that lyeth by you?

□△ There lay by me on my desk, Marcus Heremita de Lege spirituali in greke and latine

45

but the latin translation lay open before, on the left side of which, the sentence began

Non raro per negligentia, quae circa alicuius rei operatione comittitur, etiā Cognitio obscuratur

And on the right side, began Corpus sine mente nihil p̄t perficere etc □

Il.—— Mary here is good physik in dede

you fownd my name the other day. go to my name. □△ so I turned

50

to the second boke and browght sigillū AEmeth. and there chose the

word Ilemese. he than axed me, which letter of this name I liked best

and I sayd, L: bycause it conteyned the name representing God. El. etc

then he sayd somewhat further of the letters, which I wrote not.

Il—— Go to great M, the second: for this is it shall serue his turne

55

yf

Marginal notes:

line 6: A meridie —

line 11: El

[92a]

yf this can not serue him, he shall haue a medicine, that a horse can not

abyde. Vse this, and I warrant you, your blindenes will be gone.

△ It is here, greatly, to be Noted: that I turned in this booke of Marcus, 2?

leaves furder: tyll I cam to the Quaternie of M, the second and there I

fownd this sentence notified (by my lines drawn, and a Note in the margent,

5

Cor contritum) Sine corde contritio impossibile est omnino liberari

a malitia et vitijs. Conterit autem cor tripartita temperantia somni dico

et cibi et corporalis licentiae. Caeterum horum excessus et abundantia

voluptatem generat. Voluptas autem prauas cogitationes ingerit

repugnat vero praescationi et convenienti Cogitationi

10

△ This being considered by vs, we ceased and this instant and thanked God

of his mercies, that it wold pleas him to make vs vnderstand some iust cause

whie cloudes now appeared in stede of brightnes etc.

Soli Deo ois honor laus et gloria Amen.

[flourish]

15

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: <A> remedy for / <the> blyndenes / <of> E K at / <t>his instant

line 3: △ / and so many / dayes yet / wanted of / the 40, yf we / accownt frō / the 6 day of / Aprill: but / if frō the tyme / of the begynning / to write them, / then there wan= / teth not so / much by 9 / or 10 dayes

---

Aprilis 23. Tuesday. mane. hor 8.

△ After our prayer iointly, and my long prayer, at my desk requesting God to deale

with vs, so, as might be most for his glory, in his mercies: not according to our deserts, and

frowardnes: etc. At length appeared in the stone a white clowde, seven cornered.

And behinde the Clowd a Thunder seemed to yssue 20

A Voyce ——— Whan I gathered you, you were chosen of the myddest of Iniquitie:

Whome I haue clothed with garments made and fashioned with my owne

hand ——— I, AM, Therfore Beleue:

Δ I prayed, and thanked the highest, that so mercifully regarded our miserie

A Voyce ——— I, AM. 25

E K. Now standeth Vriel vppon the clowde, and semeth to loke downward

and kneled, saying

A Eternitie, Maiestie, Dominion and all powre, in heuen the earth and in the secret partes below, is thyne, thyne

yea thyne; and to none els is due, but vnto the: whose 30

mercies are infinite; which respectest the glorie of thy owne

name above the frowardnes, and perversnes of mans nature:

which swarmeth with synnes, and is couered with Iniquitie: and

in the which, there is fownde no place free from filthynes and

abomination. Glorie be to the; ô, all powre: and 35

magnified be thou, in the workmanship of thy own hands, from

time to time, and with out ende of time, from generation

to generation: and euen amidst and in the number of those, for

whome thou hast prepared the flowres of thy aeternall Garland.

Beare with them (ô lord) for thy mercyes sake. for, woldest thou 40

seeke <sup>Δ</sup> in the myddst of miserie? Whom yf thou sholdest

ludge according to [ius] thy iustice, How shold thy Name be glorified so in thy

self, to thy own determination, and writing, sealed before the Creation

of the Worlides? The fire of thy Justice consumeth thyne own seat.

and in the, is no powre wanting, whan it pleaseth the, to cast down,

45

and gather them to gither, as the wynde doth the snow, and in hemme

them

Marginal notes:

line 21: Nos

line 26: Vr.

line 41:  $\Delta$  here I mist / the hering of / a word or / more.

[92b]

them with the mowntaynes, that they may not arrise, [...] /<sup>c</sup>to/ synne

But what thou art, thou art: and what thou wilt, thou canst.

Amen

$\Delta$  Amen.

Vr.—I haue measured time (sayth the lord) and it is so: I haue appointed

5

to the heauens theyr course, and they shall not pass it.

The synnes of man shall decay, in despite of the enemy: But the fire

of aeternitie shall neuer be quenched, nor neuer fayle

More, then is, can not, nor may not be sayde

We can not be Witnesses to him, which witnesseth of him self

10

But (this sayeth the Lord). Behold yf you trubble me

ones more, or towche the wings of my excellency, before I shall



move my self, I will raze you from the earth, as children of  
perdition

and will endue [that] these that are of quiet myndes, with the  
strength of my powre. You are not faithfull, sayeth the lorde 15

whome you beleue not. Notwithstanding I haue hardened  
the hart of One of you, yea, I haue hardened him as <sup>c</sup>/the/ flynt,  
and

burnt him to gither with the ashes of a Cedar: to the entent

he may be proued iust in my work, and great in the Strength of my

Glory. Neyther shall his mynde consent to <sup>c</sup>/the/ wyckednes of  
Iniquitie 20

For, from Iniquitie I haue chosen him, to be a first erthely  
witnes of my Dignitie.

Your words are, yet, not offensive vnto God: Therefore, will

not we, be offended at any thing that is spoken: For it must

be done [caret] and shall stand; yea and in the number <sup>c</sup>/which/  
I haue 25

allready chosen.

But this sayeth the lorde: Yf you vse me like worldlings

I will surely stretch out my arme vppon you, and that

heuilly

Lastly, I say

{ Be Faithfull,

{ Honor God truely

{ Beleue him hartily. 30

E K. he kneleth down, and semeth to pray.—Now he standeth vp

Vr. Lo, As a number increasing is allwayes bigger: so in this

world decreasing, the Lord must be mightily glorified

Striue not with God. But receyue, as he imparteth. 35

The Mercy of my message, quencheth the obscuritie and dullnes

of your sowles. I mean of the Infection, wherewithall they

are poysoned.

Lo, how the Earth cryeth vengeance. Come, for thy Glory

sake, it is tyme Amen

40

△ Seing it is sayd that in 40 dayes [and before 40 dayes] the boke

shalbe finished: and seing it is sayed that our former Instructors

shall not come nor appere to vs tyll the boke be finished. And seing


heretofore the boke vsed to appere to E K, that he might

write, whan so euer he bent him self therto: and seing the

45

same

Marginal notes:


line 11: 


line 12: NOTA et / Caue.

line 17: One of vs is / by the Lord / confirmed in / constant purpose

line 21: Election / confirmed

line 25: △ I think / sayeth the Lord / [caret] is forgotten / here

line 27: Note / 

line 33: 

line 35: Note

line 39: Vengeance / cryed for

[93a]

same boke appeareth not so now: and seing we are desyrus to be fownd diligent in this work, and to omitt no Oppunitie wherein the writing therof might be furdred: We wold gladly know, What token or warning shall be giuen

vs, henceforward, whan due tyme serueth for the same purpose. 5

Vr——Dy in the folly: I haue sayde

E K. It thundreth and lightneth about the clowde: and now all  
is vanished away

△ E K sayd, that at the very begynning of this days action,  
when he  
expressed the first Voyce (this day), hard by him, his belly  
did 10

seame to him, to be full of fyre: and that he thought veryly,  
that his bowells did burne: And that he loked downward  
toward his leggs, to see if any thing appeared on fire: calling  
to his mynde the late chance that befell to the Adulterous  
man

and woman by Saint Brydes church in London. etc 15

Allso that whan he had made an ende, he thought his belly  
to be wyder, and enlarged, much more then it was before.

△ I sayde certayn prayers to the Almightye our God and most  
mercifull father, on my knees; and E K on his knees  
likewise, answered diuers times, Amen. 20

After this, we made A G. to vnderstand these the mercies of the  
Highest: and he reioyced greatly, and praysed the Lorde:

And, So E K, was fully satisfied of his Dowtes:

And A G, and he, were reconciled of the great discorde  
which, yesterday, had byn betwene them etc. 25

Non nobis, Domine, Non nobis,  
sed nomini tuo [da] Gloriam omnem  
Laudem et honorē dāmus et  
dābimus in perpetuum

Amen

[flourish]

30

---

Marginal note:

line 21: A.G,

---

[93b]

[blank]

[94a]

Aprilis 26. fryday

△

Nota

By the prouidence of god, and M<sup>r</sup> Gilbert his meanes, and pacifying of

E K his vehement passions and pangs, he cam agayn to my howse:

and my wife very willing, and quietted in mynde, and very frendely

to E K in Word, /<sup>c</sup>and/ cowntenance: and a new pacification /<sup>c</sup>on all partes/ confirmed: and

all vppon the Confidence of God his servyce, /<sup>c</sup>to be/ faythfully and cherfly intended, and

followed in and by our actions, through the grace and mercy of the highest.

[flourish]

1583 Aprilis 28. Sonday: after Dynner. about 4 of the klok. 10

△ As I and E K had diuerse talks and dyscourses of Transposition of letters: and I had declared him my rule for to know certaynly how many wayes, any number of letters (propownded,) might be transposed

or altered in place or order: Behold, suddenly appered, the spirituall creature, IL, and sayd 15

Il—Here is a goodly disputation of transposition of letters

Chuse, whether you will dispute with me, of Transposition, or I shall

lerne you

△ I had rather lerne then dispute. And first I think, that those letters of

our Adamicall Alphabet haue a due peculiar vnchangeable proportion of

theyr formes, — and likewise that theyr order is allso Mystically

20

Il—These letters represent the Creation of man: and therefore they must be in

proportion. They represent the Workmanship wherewithall the sowle

of man was made like vnto his Creator.

But I vnderstand you shall haue a paynter shortly.

25

△—I pray you, what paynter may best [serue] serve for the purpose? Can master

Lyne serue the turn well?

Il.—Dost thou think that God can be glorified in hell, or can diuells dishonor him?

Can Wickednes of a paynter, deface the mysteries of God?

The truth is, I am come to aduertise you, least with a small error

30

you be led, far, a syde.

Let me see the forme of your Table

△—I shewed him the Characters and words which were to be paynted

rownd about in the border of the Table.

Il—How do you like [it?] those letters? △ I know not well what I

35

may say. For, perhaps, that which I shuld like, wer not so to be lyked:

and contrarywise what I shold think well of, might be nothing worth.

Il—Thow sayest well.

Behold, great is the fauor and mercy of God toward those whome he

fauoreth. All things are perfect but onely that: Neyther 40

was that shewed or deliuered by any good and perfect messenger

from God. A wicked powre did intrude him self, not

onely into your societie, but allso into the Workmanship of Gods mysteries

Sathan dare presume to speak of the Almighty. Those Charac=

ters are diuillish: and a secret band of the Diuell. But, this sayeth

45

the lord, I will rayse them vp, whom he hath ouer thrown:  
and blott

oute his fote steps where they resist my glorie. Neyther will

I

---

Marginal notes:

line 22: The mysticall / Alphabet.

line 32: The Table / of Practise

line 42: Illuding / spirits thrus= / ting in them / selues.

---

[94b]

I suffer the faithfull to be led vtterly awry: nor finally  
permi< t darkness>

to enhemme them for euer. He sayeth, I AM, and they ar<e most  
untrue.>

But behold I haue brought the the truth: that the Prince of  
reas< on,> Go< d>

of Vnderstanding may be apparent in euery part of his  
Caelestiall de=

monstration. Therefore, as thow saydst vnto me ones,

5

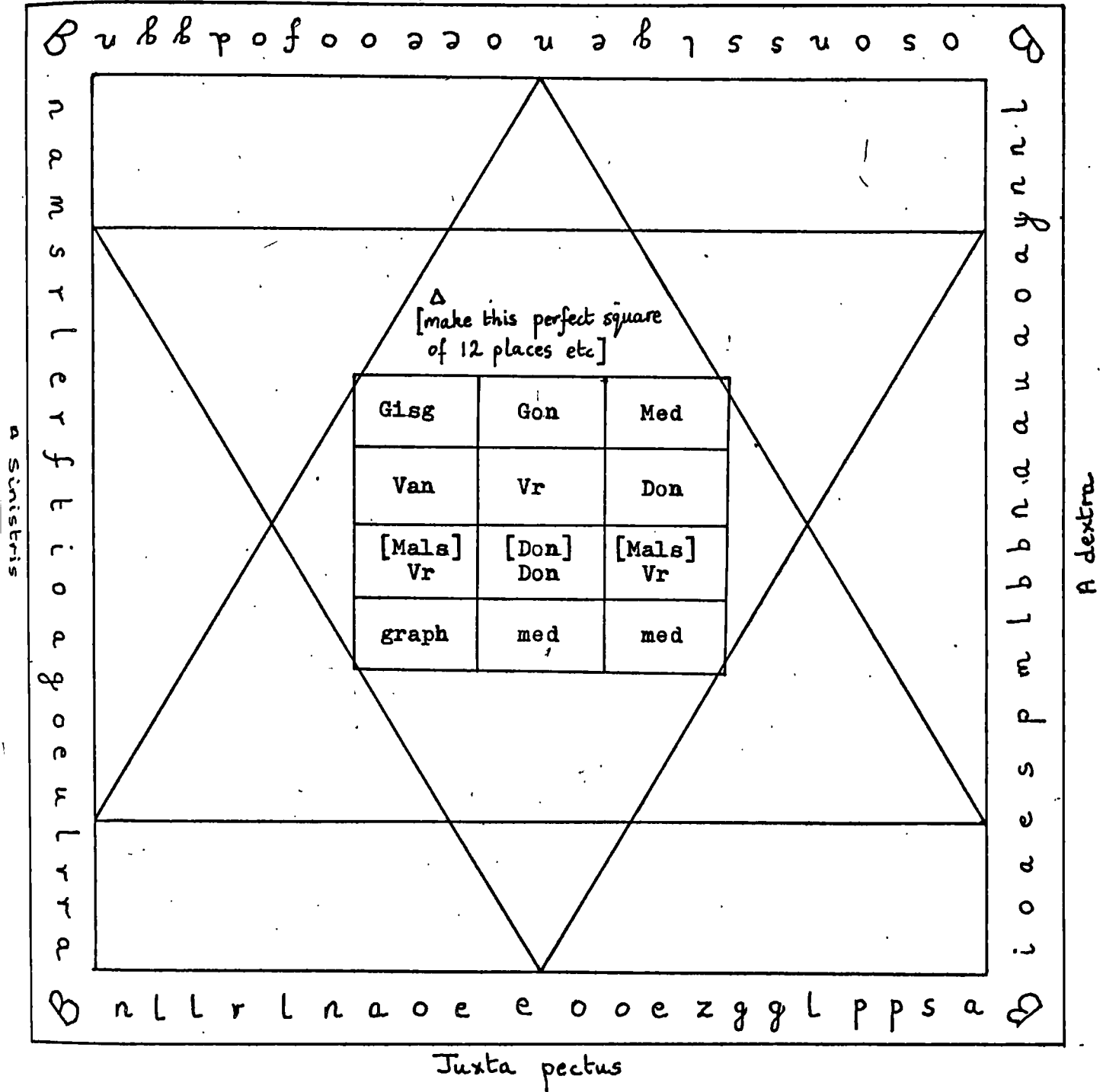
So say I now to the: Serue god.

Make a <sup>Δ\*</sup>square, of 6 ynches euery way

The border therof let it be (here) but half a inche: but on  
the Table it

self, let it be an inche broad.

In fronte Tabulae



Euery one of those [ay] sides must haue 21 Characters

But, first, at euery corner make a great B

Prayer is the key of all good things:

△ After

## Marginal notes:

line 2: \* I vnderstand / that the Charac / ters are most Vntrue

line 7: Δ\* / the inner / square, of / 6 yashes;

line 10, RH upside down: Δ vide post. [2] foliā[e], et etiā in /  
Tabula cordis, carnis et / Cutis, nam in lineis def= /  
endentibus, ibidem habes / hanc tabula hic incipiendo /  
sed in primo omittendo l et accipiendo o [with hand  
pointing to first 'o' of top border of the table  
( 'in fronte Tabulae' )]

[95a]

Δ After our prayers made, E K had sight (in the stone) of  
innumerable letters

and after a little while, they wer brought into a lesser  
square and fewer letters.

first appered in the [opposite] border opposite to our  
standing place (which I haue

used to call, in fronte Tabulae) these letters following:  
beginning at the right

hand, and proceeding toward the left.

5

| .1.   | 2     | 3     | 4     |    |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|
| Med   | drux  | drux  | gon   |    |
| fam   | vn    | vr    | med   |    |
| med   | tal   | vr    | vn    |    |
| drux  | fam   | don   | graph | 10 |
| fam   | don   | vr    | fam   |    |
| fam   | vr    | drux  | mals  |    |
| Vr    | graph | vn    | tal   |    |
| ged   | don   | med   | vr    |    |
| graph | or    | graph | pa    | 15 |
| drux  | gisg  | graph | pa    |    |

In fronte Tabulae

A sinistris

Juxta pectus

A dextris



|            |       |       |      |                        |
|------------|-------|-------|------|------------------------|
| med        | gon   | med   | drux |                        |
| graph      | med   | med   | vn   |                        |
| graph      | vn    | graph | vn   |                        |
| <u>tal</u> | ged   | ceph  | van  | 20                     |
| med        | med   | ged   | vn   |                        |
| or         | graph | ged   | med  |                        |
| med        | van   | vr    | vn   |                        |
| gal        | vr    | mals  | gon  | w <sup>th</sup> a prik |
| ged        | don   | mals  | drux | 25                     |
| ged        | don   | fam   | drux |                        |
| drux       | vn    | vn    | vr   |                        |

II—What haue you in the myddle of the Table?  $\Delta$  Nothing

II. sigillum Emeth,

is to be sett there

30

II—The rest, after supper.

$\Delta$  Soli Deo Omnipotenti sit laus perennis.

Amen

[flourish]

Marginal notes:

line 20: forte med

line 29: Sigillū / Emeth.

After supper, returning to our businesse, I first dowed of the heds of the letters in the

35

herdes, to be written, which way they ought to be turned, to /the/ center ward of the Table

or from the center ward.

Il. — The heds of the letters must be next or toward the center  
of the square Table or Figure

Diuide that written by 12 and 7

△ I diuided it

40

Il. — Grace, mercy and peace be vnto the liuely branches of his  
florishing

kingdom: and strong art thou in thy glory, which dost  
vnknytt the

secret partes of thy liuely workmanship: and that, before  
the weak

vnderstanding of man

Herein is thy powre and Magnificence opened vnto man: and  
why?

45

bycause thy diuinitie and secret powre is here shut vp in  
Numero

Ternario et Quaternario: a <sup>o</sup> q principium et fundamentum

omne huius est tui sanctissimi operis

For, yf thou (o God) be wunderfull and incomprehensible in  
thyne

owne substance, it must nedes follow, that thy works are  
likewise

50

incomprehensible. But, Lo, they shall now beleue, bycause  
they

see, which heretofore could skarsly beleue. strong is the

Influence of thy supercelestiall powre, and mighty is the  
force of

that arme, which overcommeth all things: let all powre

therfore rest in the. Amen.

55

---

Marginal notes:

line 39: Note of / the Square / within

line 47: Ternarius et / Quaternarius

---

[95b]

△ The spirituall creature seemed to eate fyre, like balls of  
fyre: hauing

his face toward me, and his bak toward E K.

II.—Leave oute the Bees of the 7 names of the [Kings] seven Kings, and 7

Princis: and place them in a table diuided by 12 and 7: the 7 spaces being

vppermost: and therein write, in the vpper line, the letters of the king, with

the letters of his Prince following next after his name: and so of the six

other, and theyr Princis: And read them on the right hand from the vpper

part to the lowest, and thow shalt finde, then, the Composition of this Table.

Therein they are all comprehended, sauing certayn letters, which are not to be

put in here: By reason that the Kings and Princis do spring from

God; and not God from the Kings and Princis. Which excellency is

comprehended, and is allso manifest, in that Third and Fowrth member.

Rownd about the sides   of this square   is euery letter of the 14 names, of the

7 kings and Princis

Hereafter shall you perceyue that the Glorie of this Table surmownteth

the glorie of the sonne

All things els appertayning [to it] vnto it, are allready prescribed by your

former instruction.

I haue no more to say, but God transpose your myndes, according to his

own will and pleasure. You talked of Transposition.

Tomorrow I will be with you agayn. But Call not for me,

least you incurre the danger of the former Curse.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |          |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|----------|---|---|
| l | o | n | e | g | a | n | o | g        | i        | l | a |
| o | g | o | n | r | o | l | e | g        | o        | b | o |
| s | e | f | a | f | e | l | e | l        | a        | b | a |
| o | n | o | m | t | u | r | o | p        | e        | n | y |
| n | o | d | s | i | l | l | o | p        | s        | a | n |
| s | e | g | r | o | r | n | e | [p]<br>s | [s]<br>p | a | n |
| s | e | g | l | a | r | a | z | a        | m        | u | l |

25

/flourish/

30

## Marginal notes:

- line 4:        12 }  
               7 }
- line 10:       Note of / these kings / and Princis
- line 15:       The dignitie / of the Table / of Practise.
- line 20:       He alludeth / to our talk / [of Talk] had / of  
               Transposi= / tion of letters
- line 22:       Note danger / of violating / precepts of / doctrine
- line 28, RH:   forte / s p

[96a]

Aprilis 29. Monday, a meridia

△ As E K and I wer talking of my [boke] boke Soyga, or  
 Aldaraia: and I

at length sayd that, (as far, as I did remember) Zadzaczadlin,  
 was Adam

by the Alphabet thereof, suddenly appeared the spirituall  
 creature, which sayd

yesterday that he wold come agayn, this day, vncalled: and at  
 his first comming

5

he sayd

Then, a primo

△ Qui primus est et nouissimus, Alpha et omega, misereatur nri.

Il. — Amen. Glorie be to the, which art one, and comprehending  
all.

Mervaylous is thy wisdom, in those, of whome, thou wilt be  
comprehended.

A short prayer, but appliable to my purpose

10

Euery prayse, with vs, is a prayer.

△ he taketh of, his pyed coat, threw it vp on the corner of my  
desk.

and then he seemed clothed in an ancient doctorly apparayle:  
and on his

hed he had a wrethe of white sylk of three braydes.

Il. — Well I will give you my lesson, and so byd you farewell

15

First I am to perswade you to put away wavering myndes.

Secondly, for your Instruction, in these necessarie occasions,  
thus it is:

The owtsides or skyn must be the centre. There is  
one fowndation.

The Flesh must be the owtside.

The Centre it self must be disseuered into 4 aequall  
partes.

20

There is your lesson

△ We vnderstand not, this dark lesson

Il. — The hart must be the fowrth part of the body; and yet the  
body

perfect and sownd. The skynne must occupy the place of the hart  
and yet without deformitie

25

God is the begynning of all things: The fardest parte of all  
things is in

the hands of God.

The like shalbe fownd amongst the number of his One and most  
holy name:

The Erth is a fowndation to euery thing: and differeth but onely  
in forme

In the forme of his own application wherevnto it is applied. 30  
 God is the begynning of all things, but not after one sorte,  
 nor to

euery one alike.

But it is three manner of works, with his name:

The One, in respect of Dignification:

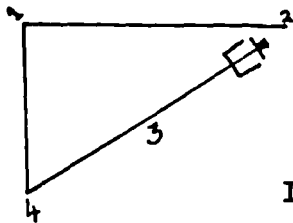
The Second, in respect of Conciliation: 35

The Third, in respect of an ende and determined Operation.

Now syr, to what ende, wold you were your Character?

△ at our two first dealings to gither, it was answered by a  
 spirituall

creature (whome we toke to be Vriel,) sigillum hoc in auro



sculpendum, ad defensionem Corporis omni  
 loco, tempore 40

et occasione, et in pectus gestandum.

IL—— But how do I teache?

The Character is an Instrumēt appliable  
 onely

to Dignification

But there is no Dignification (syr) but  
 that which 45

doth procede, and hath his perfect  
 Composition,

Centrally, in the square number of 3  
 and 4

The Centre whereof shall be equall to the  
 greatest.

△ We Vnderstand not.

IL—— Hereby you may gather

50

---

Marginal notes:

line 3: Adam

line 12: Apparayle / changed.

line 18: an aenigmat= /ticall lesson

line 28: Note

line 34: Three manner / of works with / God his Name

line 40: Vide inscriptionē / suo loco, / a<sup>o</sup> 1582 / Martij die /  
10 / f. 6

[96b]

Note here of the 7 Tables of Creation how they  
apperteyn to the 7 kings and Princis.

not onely, to what ende, the blessed Character, (wherewith thou shalt be

dignified) is prepared, but allso the nature of all other Characters.

To the second—————△ Conciliation you meane.

5

Il————The Table is an Instrument of Conciliation.

And so are the other 7 Characters: which you call by the

name of Tables, squared out into the forme of Armes: which  
are propre to euery king and Prince according to theyr  
order.

10

Now to the last: △ As concerning the ende and determined Operation

Il————It onely consisteth in the mercy of God, and the Characters of these

bokes. For, Behold, As there is nothing that commeth or

springeth from God, but it is as God, and hath a secret Ma= 15

iesticall and inexplicable Operation in it: So euery

letter here bringeth furth the Names of God: But, (in dede),

they are but one Name; But according to the locall and

former being, to comprehend the vniversall generation corruptible

and incorruptible of euery thing. It followeth, then, it must 20

nedes comprehend the ende of all things

This much, hitherto

The Character is fals and diuillish

He that dwelleth in the, hath told the, so, long ago

The former Diuel, did not onely insinuat him self, but these things

25

Δ I do mervayle, that we had no warning hereof ere now, and that I was

often tymes called on, to prepare those <sup>c</sup>/things/ (character and Table): and yet they

were fals

Il———Yf it shold haue byn gon abowt to be made, it shuld not haue byn suffred

to [pass r] pass vnder the forme of wyckednes.

30

The Truth is to be gathered vppon the first Demonstration (my de=

monstration and yours are not all one: you will not be offended w/<sup>th</sup>/

me, syr).

I gaue the a certayn principle, which in it self is a sufficient demon=

stration: I told the, the placing of the Centre, the forme of

35

it, with a lineamentall placing and ordring of that which

thow lookest for Δ But truely I vnderstand not.

Il———I teache. Take cleane paper

It must be made 4 inches square

Pray. Δ We prayed.

40

Il———These letters, which I shall speak now thow shalt, afterward,

put them in theyr propre characters:

Write: Neuer since the begynning of the world was this

secret deliuered, nor this holy mysterie set open, before the Weaklings of this world

45

Write in the vppermost prik O,

and h on the right hand, and g on the left etc





[97b]

[blank]

[98a]

other, on the left o etc

There is the Whole

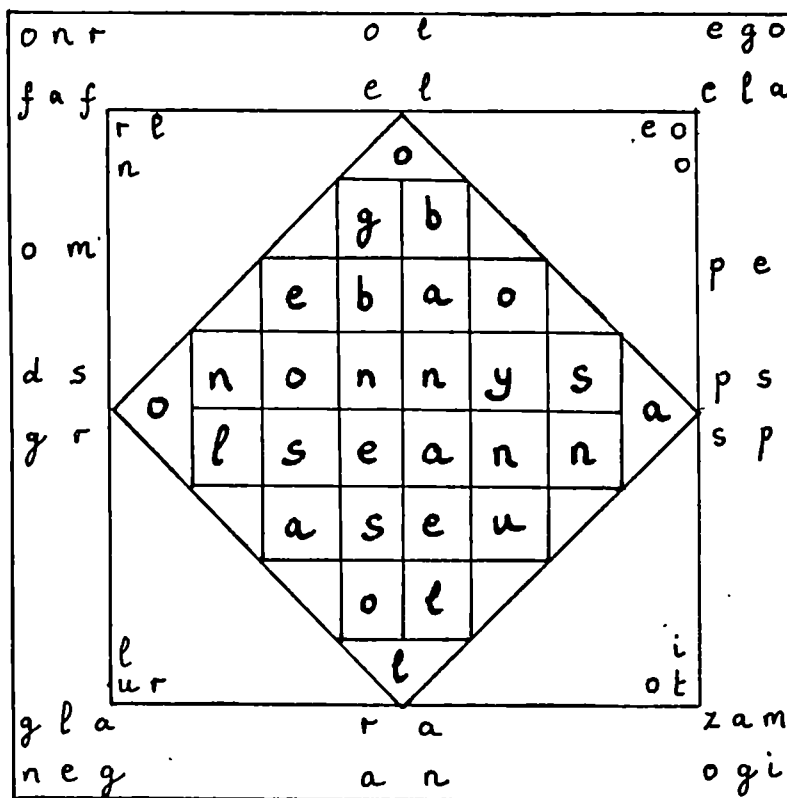
△ We prayed (vnhidden) in respect of the mysterie revealed.

E K, was skarse able to abide or endure the voyce of the spirituall

Creature, when he spake of these things now: [it] the sownd was so forcible to

5

his hed that it made it ake vehemently.



II—Set down the kings, and theyr Princis in a Table (as thow knowest them:

with theyr letters backward: excepting theyr Bees, from the right hand, to the left.

Let Bobogel be first, and Bornogo, is his prince.

10

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| o | g | o | n | r | o | l | e | g | o | b | o |
| s | e | f | a | f | e | l | e | l | a | b | a |
| o | n | o | m | t | u | r | o | p | e | n | y |
| n | o | d | s | i | l | l | o | p | s | a | n |
| s | e | g | r | o | r | n | e | s | p | a | n |
| s | e | g | l | a | r | a | z | a | m | u | l |
| l | o | n | e | g | a | n | o | g | i | l | a |

15

IL—Here is the skynn turned into the Centre: and the Centre turned into 4 partes

of the body

△ I see now allso, how, the flesh, is become the owtside:  
o g e l o r n o etc.

20

Il. I haue done tyll sone.

△ Deo nro Oipotenti perennis laus sit et  
immensa gloria Amen

[flourish]

---

Marginal note:

line 11: △ / Note here the / three diuerse man= / ners how  
the letters / ar encumpassed. / The midder is called /  
.1. the Hart or centre / those abowt enclo= / sing the  
hart, ar / .2. called the flesh, / and the two  
owtside / pillers (of two letters / in a row) is  
egwna / .3. ted the skyn.

---

## NOTE

△ After that these things were finished, [and] E K rose vp from <sup>g</sup> table and went

to <sup>c</sup>/the/ west window, to reade a letter which was, euen than, brought him from his

wife: which being done, he toke a little prayer\* boke (in english meter made by

one William Hunnis which m<sup>r</sup> Adrian Gilbert had [left] here and it lay on the Table

5

by vs all the while of this last action) and with this boke, he went into his bed

chamber, intending to pray on it, a certayn prayer, which he liked: and as he

opened the boke, his ey espied strange writing in the spare white paper at

the bokas ende and beholding it, iudged it verily to be his own letters, and the thing

of his own doing: but being assured that he never saw the like of this Character

10

[for Conciliation], and that other, (notified by the hart or Center, skyn and flesh

before this present howre, he <sup>c</sup>/be/ cam astonied, <sup>c</sup>/and/ in great wrath; and behold, suddenly,

One appered to him and sayd, Lo, this is as good as that other. meaning

that, which we had receyued, and is here before sett down on the former page.

With this newes cam E K to me, as I was writing down fayre

15

this last Action, and sayd, I haue strange matter to impart vnto you: The<n>

sayd I what is that? and at the fyrst (being yet tossed in his mynde

with this great iniurie of the suttile supplanter of man, [and] ambitiously

intruding him self, to rob god of his glory) he sayd, you shall know, and at

length shewed me this little paper, here, by, being the one of the white

20

leaves in the ende of the <sup>c</sup>/forsayd/ little prayer booke. And I  
vewing it to

he ment to be the counterfeate of ours; but, with all, imperfect  
diuerse wayes,

after the order of our method: yea though[t] the words, out of  
which it had sprong

had bin good, and sufficient: and thereat laughedat, and  
derided the

Wicked enemy, for his envy, his ass hedded folish ambition,  
and in dede mere

25

blyndenes to do any thing well. To conclude, we fownd, that

with an incredible spede this Diuinish figure was written down  
by some

Wicked spirit, to bring our perfect doings in dowt with vs:  
thereby eyther

to provoke vs to <sup>c</sup>/vtter/ vndue speaches of gods good creatures,  
or to wavering

myndes of the Worthynes and goodnes of the same <sup>c</sup>/things receyued/,  
and so eyther to

30

leau<sup>c</sup>e of, or with faynhtarted wavering to procede. But I <sup>c</sup>/by gods  
grace/ (contrary

to such inconueniency) [being] <sup>c</sup>/was/ armed with constancie, and  
confident good

hope, that God wold not suffer me, (putting my trust in his  
goodnes and

mercy, to receyue wisdom from him) to be so vniustly dealt  
withall

or vnkindely or vnfatherly vsed at his hands etc. and entended  
after

35

supper to make my earnest complaint to the diuine Maiestie [of]  
<sup>c</sup>/against/ this

wicked intrusion and temptation of the Illuding diuell: and so  
we went to supper.

---

Marginal notes:

line 4: \* / The Title of the / booke was Seuen / sobes of a  
sorrowfull / soule for synne.

---

1583. Aprilis 29. Monday. after supper. hora 8.

△ I went into my oratorie, and made a feruent prayer agaynst the  
spirituall enemy: specially meaning the wicked one who had so  
suddenly

40

so suttily and so liuely cownterfeted the hand and letters of E K:  
as is here before

declared, and by the thing it self may appere here: Likewise E K  
on his knees (at the greene chayre standing before my chymney) did  
pray: after

which prayers ended, I yea, rather, before they were ended, on my  
behalf, E K

espied a spirituall creature come to my Table: whome he toke to be 45

IL. and so, a lowd, sayd He is here. and therevppon I cam to  
my desk, to write as occasion shold serue: [or receyue] And  
before I

began to do any thing I rehersed part of my intent, vttred to  
god by prayer

and half turned my speche to god him self, as the cause did  
seme to require

Therevppon that spirituall /creature<sup>c</sup>/ who, as yet had sayd.  
nothing, suddenly vsed

50

these words ————— I give place to my better.

E K. There semeth to me Vriel to come, and IL to be

gone away.

△ Then began that new<sup>c</sup> come Creature  
to say thus

---

Marginal notes:

line 39:     △ ——— prayed }  
line 43:     E K prayed        }

---

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| o | r | i | a | n | s | e | a | e | h | a |
| o | r | i | a | n | b | s | e | a | h | a |
| o | r | i | a | n | h | s | e | a | h | a |
| a | r | h | i | a | n | h | s | e | a | h |
| a | r | n | a | x | o | d | a | x | o |   |
| p | a | l | g | a | n | h | a | h | o |   |
| n | a | x | a | p | h | a | r | o |   |   |

|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| a | l | n |  | g | a |  | d | a | x |
| n | o | p |  | e | x |  | a | l | g |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| a | r |   |  |   |   |  | t | a |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| n | o |   |  |   |   |  | q | r |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| a | l |   |  |   |   |  | a | r |   |
|   |   |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |
| a | b | r |  | n | o |  | t | o | x |
| a | h | a |  | x | a |  | a | l | g |

---

Marginal notes:

line 1, RH: o h a b r a h a m o x ∕E K's hand∕

line 11, RH: Δ / Belmagel / his cownter= / feating of δ /  
 instruction re= / ceyued frō god, / and to E K /  
 his hand, as / likely as could be ∕Dee's hand∕

---

[99b]

∕blank∕

---

to say thus

Most abundant and plentiful are the great mercies of God  
vnto them

which truely and vnfaynedly feare, honor and beleue him

The Lord hath hard thy prayers, and I am VRIEL, and I haue  
brought the peace of God, which shall from henceforth viset  
you.

5

If I had not made this action perfect (sayeth the lord) and  
wrought some

perfection in you, to the ende you might performe: yea, if I had  
not had

mercies (sayeth the lord) over the infinite number and multitude of  
sowles, which are yet to put on the vilenes and corruption of the  
flesh,

Or if it wer not time to loke down, and behold the sorrow of my 10

Temple, Yet wold I, for my promiss sake, and the establishing  
of my kingdom, verifie my mercies vppon the sonns of men:

Wherevnto I haue Chosen three of you, as the mowthes and

Instruments of my determined purpose. Therefore (sayeth the

Lorde) Be of stowte and courragious mynde in me, for me, 15

and for my truth sake: And Fear not the assales of temptation,

For I haue sayd, I am with you. But as mercy is necessary

for those that repent, and faithfully forget theyr offenses, so is

Temptation requisite and must ordinarilie follow those, whome it

pleaseth to illuminate with the beames of triumphant sanctification 20

If Temptation wer not, how shold the sonnes of men (sayeth the lord)

know me to be mercifull? But I am honored in hell, and wurshipped  
with

the blasphemers: Pugna erit, vobis autem victoria: yet, albeit, (thus  
sayeth my <sup>c</sup>message) I will defend you from /the/ crueltie of these  
dayes to come

and will make you perfect: that perfectly you may begynne in the  
works.

25



of my perfection: But, what? and doost thou (sathan) think to triumph? Behold (sayeth the God of Justice) I will banish thy servants

from this place and region; and will set stumbling bloks before the feete

of thy ministers: Therefore, be it vnto the, as thou hast deserued; And

be it to this people, and holie place, (as it is, the will of god; which I

30

do pronownce) light without darkness, Truth without falshode,  
righteousnes without the works of wickednes. I haue pronownced it,  
and it is done

But thou, o yongling (but, old synner,) why dost thou suffer thy blyndenes thus to encrease: or why dost thou not yeld thy lymmes to 35  
the service and fullfilling of an aeternall veritie?

Pluck vp thy hart. Let it not be hardened. Follow the waye

that leadeth to the knowledge of the ende; the open sight of god his word

verified for his kingdoms sake.

you began in Tables, and that of small accownt: But be faithfull: for

40

you shalbe written within Tables of perfect and euerlasting remembrance. Considering the truth, which is the message of him which is the fowntayne and life of the true, perfect and most glorious life to come,

Follow, loue, and diligently Contemplate the mysteries therein.

He that hath done this euill, hath not onely synned against the, but against

45

God, and against his truth. Judgment is not of me, and therefore

I cannot

Marginal notes:

line 4: Vriel

line 9: Note, sowles / created before / the bodies are /  
begotten

line 13: Three elected

line 15: Fortitudo in deo / et propter Deum.

line 19: Temptation / necessarie

line 25: A perfect be= / gynning

line 27: Sententia cōtra / istū Malignum / spūa qui nobis /  
imponere voluit.

line 34: \* / He spake to E K.

[100b]

I can not pronownc it: But what his Judgment is, he knoweth in  
him

self. His name is BELMAGEL and he is the fyrebrand which  
hath followed thy sowle from the begynning; yea seking his  
destruction.

Who can better cōunterfeat, than he, that in thy wyckednes is  
chief lord

and Master of thy spirites: or who hath byn acquaynted with the  
secrets

5

of mans fingers so much as / <sup>c</sup> that / hath byn directer? My  
sayings

are no accusation: neyther is it my propertie to be defyled with  
such

profession. But I cōwsayle you generally; and aduertise you  
[through]

through the grace and by the spirit of vnspeakable mercy.

This night, yf your prayers had not byn, yea, if they had not  
perced

10

into the seat of him which sitteth aboue: Thow, yea (I say) thow  
hadst byn carryed, and taken awaye, this night, into a willdernesse,  
so far distant hence Northward, that thy destruction had followed.

Therefore lay away thy workes of youth; and fly from fleshly Vanities

yf not vppon Joye and pleasure of this presence, yet for the 15  
glorie of him that hath chosen you.

I say be strong, Be humble, with Obedience: For,

All the things, that haue byn spoken of, shall come to pass: And  
there shall not be a letter of the boke of this prophesie perish.

Finally, God hath blessed you, and will kepe you from <sup>Δ</sup>temptation 20  
and will be mercifull vnto you: and perfect you, for the  
dignitie of your <sup>\*</sup>profession sake: Which, world without ende,  
for euer and euer, with vs and all creatures, and in  
the light of his own cowntenance, be honored.

Amen Amen Amen

25

Δ Herevppon I made most humble prayer w<sup>th</sup> hartly thanks to our  
God,

for his help, cumfort, and Judgment against our enemie, in this  
case, (so greatly concerning his glorie). And at my standing vp  
I vnderstode that Vriel was out of sight to E K. yet

I held on my purpose to thank him, and to prayse god for 30  
Vriel that his so faithfull [and frutefull] ministerie  
vnto

his diuine Maiestie, executed to our nedefull comfort  
in so vehement a temptation.

Deo nro Omnipotenti, sit ois laus, honor,

et gratiarum actio, nunc et in perpetuū

35

Amen

/flourish/

---

Marginal notes:

line 2: Angelus malus / proprius ipius / E K.

line 7: Δ / Diuels are / accusers pro= / prely.

line 11: E K had byn car= / ryed away in the / wrath of God /  
 if fervent prayer / had not byn, as / may appere in  
 the / begynning of this / mightie Action.

line 19: The boke of / this Prophecie / shall contynue

line 20:  $\Delta \approx$  a malo Temp / tationis

line 22:  $\Delta$  / Professio mea / est Philosophia / vera. / vide  
 Libro / primo.

[101a]

/5./ Maij [4] Sonday. a merddie hor. 4 vel circiter.

$\Delta$  Forasmuch as, on fryday last, while my frende E K was about writing

of the Tables he was told that the same shuld be finished on monday next:

and that on sonday before, (it is to wete, this present sonday) at after none,

all dowtes shold be [and] answered; after, the after /<sup>c</sup>none/ had so passed, as tyll

5

somewhat past 4 of the klok: Then, we fell to prayer, and after a

quarter of an howres invocation to god, and prayers made, E K sayd, here

is one. whome ([in dede]) we toke to be Vriel: as he was, in dede

I had layd 28 questions or articles of dowtes in writing vppon my desk,

open, ready for me to rede (vppon occasion) to our spirituall instructor: who,

10

thus began his speche, after I had vsed a few wordes begynning with this sentence. Beati pedes, evangelizantia pacem etc

Vriel—The very light and true wisdom (which is the somme of my message,

and will of him that sent me) make you perfect and establish

those things, which he hath sayd, and <sup>c</sup>/hath/ decreed: and likewise your

15

myndes, that you may be apt vessells to receyve so abundant mercies. Amen.  $\Delta$  Amen, per te Jesu Christe: Amen.

Vr — This boke, and holy key, which vnlocketh the secrets of god his determination,

as concerning the begynning, present being, and ende of this world,

is so reuerent and holy: that I wonder (I speak in your sense) 20  
whie it is deliuered to those, that shall decay: so excellent and great

are the Mysteries therein conteyned, aboue the capacitie of man: This boke

(I say) shall, to morrow be finished: One thing excepted: which is

the vse thereof. Vnto the which the lord hath appointed a day.

But (bycause I will speak to you after the manner of men) See that

25

all things be in redynes agaynst the first day of August next.

Humble your selues nine dayes before: yea, vnrip (I say)

the cankers of your infected sowles that you may be apt and meet to vnderstand the secrets, that shalbe deliuered. For why? The Lord hath sent his

30

angels allready to viset the earth, and to gather the synnes thereof to gither, that they may be wayed before him in the balance of Justice: and Then is the tyme that the promise of God, shalbe fullfilled. Dwt not

for, we are good Angells.

35

The second of the greatest prophesie is this (o ye mortall men). For the first was of him self, that

He shold come: And this, is from him, [self]: in

respect <sup>c</sup>/of/ that he will come. Neyther are you to speak

the wordes of this Testimonie, in one place, or in one  
people,

40

but, that the Nations of the whole world may knowe  
that there is a GOD which forgetteth not the truth of his  
promise, nor the sauegarde of his chosen, for the  
greatnes of his glory.

---

Marginal notes:

- line 18: This Holy / boke  
line 23: The boke to be / finished to morrow / [rule]  
line 24: The day appoin= / ted for the Vse / of this boke /  
Augusti .1. / [rule]  
line 27: Our nine / dayes contrition / preparatiue / [rule]  
line 31: Angels sent / to viset the / heaps of sinnes / in the  
world / abownding etc.  
line 35: Good Angels.  
line 36: The second / of the greatest / prophesie, is / this.  
line 40: Our Testi= / mony of this / Prophecie, / all the  
World / ouer, to be (by / Vs) published.
- 

[101b]

Therefore (I say) prepare your bodies, that they may be strong  
enough,

for armors of great profe. Of your selfs, you cannot: But desire  
<sup>c</sup> / =sire / and it shall be giuen vnto you. For Now, is euen that  
wicked childe

grown vp [vnto] <sup>c</sup> / vnto / perfection: and the fier tungs red to open  
his Jaws

Wo therefore shalbe to the Nations of the Earth: and Wo Wo  
innumerable to those that say, We Yelde:

5

Wickednes (o lorde) is crept vp, and <sup>c</sup>/hath/ filled the dores of thy holy

sanctuarie: defyled the dwelling places of thy holy Angels: and  
peysenned the earth; as hee sawe see.

In 40 dayes more must this boke be perfyted in his own marks 10

ner to the intent that you allso may be perfyted in the workman-  
ship of him, which hath sealed it.

Oute of this, shall be restored the holy bokes, which haue perished  
euen from the begynning, and from the first that liued

And herein shalbe deciphred perfect truth from imperfect 15  
falshode, True religion from fals and damnable errors,

With all Artes: which are propre to the vse of man, the

first and sanctified perfection: Which when it hath spread  
spread /a/ a While, THEN COMMETH THE ENDE.

Thy Character must haue the names of the fiue Angels (written 20

in the myddst of Sigillum Emeth) graven vppon the other side  
in a circle. In the myddst whereof, must the stone be,

Which was allso brought: Wherein, thou shalt, at all times  
behold, (priuately to thy self,) the state of gods people  
through

the Whole [world] earth. 25

The fowre fete of the Table must haue hollow things of swete  
wood, wherevppon, they may stand: within the hollownes wherof,  
thy seales may be kept vnperished.

One month is all, for the Vse thereof.

Thus sayeth the Lord, when I brought you vp in likenes of birds, 30

encreasing you, and suffring you to touche the skyes, [and call  
the sterris to testimonie thereof] I opened vnto you the  
ende of your reioycing: For, this Doctrine shall towche  
the skyes, and call the sterris to testimonie therof: And

your fotesteps shall viset (allmost) <sup>A</sup> all the partes of 35  
the [world] whole world.

The sylk, must be of diuerse cullors, the most changeable  
that can be gotten. For, who, is hable to behold the glory  
of the seat of God?

All

40

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1: Our bodyes to / be made / strong
- line 4: Antichriste / is allmost / ready for / his practise
- line 10: 40 dayes more / for the tables / writing in their /  
own Characters.
- line 13: The frute / of this boke
- line 21: The backside / of my Cha= / racter.
- line 22: The Vse of / the stone / which a good / Angel brought /  
to me the / last yere. / Remember it is / half an inche  
thik
- line 26: The 4 hollow / fete of the / Table
- line 29: The Vse of the / Table of prac= / tise is onely / for  
one Month.
- line 31: \* / Vide sup<sup>a</sup> / A<sup>o</sup> 1582 Maij 4.
- line 35: Great long / iornayes to / be gon of vs two
- line 37: The Cullor / of the silk / for the Table
- 

[102a]

All these things must be vsed, as that day.

All errors and dowtes ells may be amended by the rules of reason:

But Notwithstanding, Ask, and thou shalt be answered.



△. As concerning Mals don mals, what is the veritie to be placed

in the middle of my practise Table?

5

Vr. — Write

|       |             |       |
|-------|-------------|-------|
| o o e | rather thus | t i o |
| l r l |             | u l r |
| r l u |             | l r l |
| o i t |             | e o o |

△ from whence, are these taken?

10

Vr. They ought to be gathered of those names, which are first gathered by the, [by] by ordre: (In the myddst of them:) [the] the Kings and Princis being placed, as thow (of thy invention) [dost] diddst gather them: Not putting theyr own princis, next

to the kings: but as they follow in Tabula, collecta by the: 15  
as thus

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a | l | i | g | o | n | o | r | n | o | g | o |
| o | b | o | g | e | l | e | f | a | f | e | s |
| a | b | a | l | e | l | u | t | m | o | n | o |
| y | n | e | p | o | r | l | i | s | d | o | n |
| n | a | s | p | o | l | r | o | r | g | e | s |
| n | a | p | s | e | n | r | a | l | g | e | s |
| l | u | m | a | z | a | a | g | e | n | o | l |

20

△ Wherefore is the Table of Kings and Princis set down in so diuerse manners?

.1: as, one, to haue Bobogel and Bornogo in the first row: an other to haue

25

.2: Baligon and Bagenol (his prince) in the first row: and here thirdly

.3. Baligon and Bornogo: and in the Heptagonon Blumaza semeth to be first,

discoursed of, and his prince and Ministers: but very secretly:

4. Vr. Blumaza is the first, in respect (And so all the rest, are the first in

respect) of theyr own being. That secret is not to be  
deliuered but by

30

the distinction of the boke. Notwithstanding, thow hast  
truely considered

of it all ready.

△ I required the perfect forme of the 21 letters, that I might  
imitate the

same in the Table of practise, and in the holy boke  
writing etc.

[Vr] They shall be deliuered to morrow.

35

Whether is the King his Name Bnaspen, or Bnapsen?

[Vr. Bnapsen.

△ The Character or Lamine for me was noted (Noue<sup>b</sup> 17. A<sup>o</sup> 1582  
Ap. 85/ )

that it shold cōteyne some token of my name: and now, in this,  
(accounted

the true Character of Dignification) I perceyue no peculiar  
mark, or

40

letters of my name

[Vr. The forme in euery corner, considereth thy name. △ you meane  
there

to be a certayn shaddow of Δelta. Vr. Well.

△ Bycause many things do seeme to be taken from vnder the Table,  
as out of a

stoare howse, shall there be any shelf framed vnder our square  
Table of Practise

45

or handsome stole set in apt place to lay things on?

Vr. These things that were deliuered by show, vnder an Imagined  
Table, were

the

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: <.....> the / <fir>st of / August / next.

line 6, RH: △ So they seeme / to haue byn / ment in the figure /  
of the Table / of practise / before described.

line 15: The Princis / here not / put next / to their / kings.

line 25: Note. / .4. diuerse / Wayes.

line 30: A Secret of / preeminence / due to the Kings / etc:  
as in Astro / logy. I vse to mak / every planet a /  
base / or a / grownd / in his / propre / signification  
etc / & so every / howse of / the 12 / &c. in respect  
of / his proper and / essenti<sup>all</sup> signifi= / cation.

line 42: The Sym / bolum of / my name / in my character / how  
and where

[102b]

The mebres of God his secret Prouidence,

the members of God his [prouidence] secret Prouidence,  
distributed vnto his Ang<ells>

as the Principals of theyr Officis. But vnder thy Table is  
nothing to be set.

△ What more vses are there of the great Circle or globe,  
wherein there are Capitall

letters vnder the Kings names and Characters: and allso there  
are other letters 5

with numbers: of which we haue receyued no instruction: and  
more ou of these

letters, some are auersed and some euersed, etc?

Vr — The letters turned bak to bak, (<sup>c</sup>/being/ [the] Capitall  
letters,) ar aequally to be diuided,

according to their numbers, with a circle cumpassing the  
name and Cha=

racter of the king vnder which they are placed 10

The other letters, whose greatest number doth not excede 7,  
are certayn By notes

{ of wicked and euill powres: which cannot, any way, but  
by the towchestone

{ of truth be deciphred from the good. Wherof Notice shall  
be given

at large by the boke.

He that standeth in the myddst of the globe, signifieth  
Nature.

15

wherevpon, in the first point, is the Vse and practise of  
this work

that is to say, as concerning the first part. for it is  
sayde before

The Boke conteyneth three kinde of Knowledges

- |     |   |   |                                                            |    |
|-----|---|---|------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| .3. | { | 1 | The knowledge of GOD, truely                               |    |
| .2. |   | 2 | The number, and doing of Angels, perfectly                 | 20 |
| .1. |   | 3 | The begynning and ending of <u>Nature</u> , substantially. |    |

And this hath answered a great dowte.

△ What is the vse of the 7 lamines, (like armes,) and from  
what grownde

are they framed or deriued?

Vriel— They are the ensignes of the Creation; wherewithall they were  
created by God:

25

known onely by theyr acquayntance, and the manner of theyr  
doings.

△ Are they to be made in any mettall?

Vr— They are to be made in [pure tynne] purified tynne: And to  
be vsed at the time

of theyr Call

△ Ar the letters there to be altered into the holy [Ch]  
Alphabet letters or characters?

30

Vr Into theyr propre Characters. △ May I not vse them as they  
ar, vnaltered? Vr—<.....>

△ How to be vsed; hanged or layd?

Vr To be layd before the vppon the Table. Or thow mayst place  
them, (yf thow

wilt,) contynually at the 7 angles of the Holy seale:  
laying them

besides, and against the points or Angles of the Holy  
Seale: 7 ynches

35

from the Vtter border of the holy Seale, all at ones: Or  
els they ~~/////~~

may be paynted, On the Table.

△

What is the [vse] fowndation of the first 40 letters, in the principall; or

holy seale Emeth: and what other vses haue they, then yet hath byn

spoken of: And what is the reason of suche theyr consequence, or

40

following eache other, seing in our practise we cull them out by a pe

cullier order?

Vr———Thow hast nothing there, but what hath byn sufficiently spoken of.

△

yf 42 letters be 42 names, and 42 persons, how shall distinction be made

betwene any two or three, of one name and in one row?

45

Vr———How canst thow distinguish any thing with god?

△

Lord I know not

Vr———Yet, by the boke it shall be perfectly known: but by skylle aboue

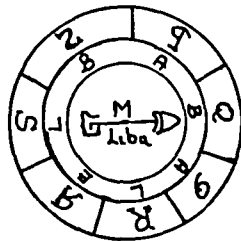
nature.

△ Hau < e > 50

# Marginal notes

line 3, over 'pals' of 'Principals': ples

line 9:



△ perhaps somewhat  
like this,

line 15: The man in the / myddst of the / globe or circle

line 18: Three kinde of / Knowledges in / this boke.

line 23, over 'lamine': Tables  
 line 25: The 7 ensignes / of creation  
 line 28: At the time / of theyr call.  
~~line 31:~~ Letters / to be / alfred  
 line 37: The 7 ensignes / to be paynted on / the Table.  
 line 43: sup  
 a line joins 'Nature' (line 15) to 'Nature' (line 21), then to 'first part' (line 17) and then to '.l.' (line 21).

[103a]

△ Haue I rightly applyed the dayes to the Kings?

Vr—The dayes are rightly applyed to the Kings

△ How is the phrase The fifth of the seventh vnderstode, which Befafes speaketh of him self?

Vr—He speaketh so of him self, in respect that he shall be the fifth that

5

shall be Vsed. In consideration of Nature he is the fifth, allthough

not consequently in the Order of Operation

△ It was promised that we shold be instructed, whan the Day (in this practise) is to

be accountd to begynne.

Vr—It is not to be enquired, which is sufficietly tought, it is a thing most easy,

10

and perfectly deliuered.

△ Adrian Gilbert how far, or in what points is he to be made priuie of

our practise? seing it was sayd, That none shall enter into the

Knowledge of these mysteries with me, but onely this worker.

Truely the man is very cumfortable to our societie.

15

Vr—He may be made priuie of some things: such as shall be necessarie for

the necessitie of the Necessities wherevnto he shall be driuen.

△ The phrase of the last Ternarie, which, Baligon (otherwise named Carmara, or Marmara) vsed, I vnderstand not.

Vr—He is the ende of the Three last corruptible times: wherof, this is the last. 20

△ The one, at Noes flud ended, the second at Christ his first comming  
and this is the third.

Vr—It is so.

△ The Characters and words anexed to the Kings names in the vtter circumference of the great circle or Globe: How are they to be vsed? 25

Vr—<sup>A</sup>They are to be paynted vppon swete wood: and so to be held in thy hand,

as thow shalt haue cause to vse them.

△ For the bringing of the erthes hither from the places of hidden Threasure,

what is your order and direction? 30

Vr—After you haue eaten, it shall be told you.

△ We prayed, and so went to supper

[flourish]

Marginal notes:

line 1: <.....> Dayes and there / <....>ngs

line 4: Befafes

line 12: A G.

line 13: sup

line 18: The last / Ternarie.

line 21: Three / times

line 24: Vide supra pa= / gina praecedente.

line 27: △ / The 7 / characters / of the 7 kings / as on the /  
former page / is Babalel / Liba etc.

1583

The same sonday. [M] Maij .5. [after supper hora 8½

35

△ After diuerse our elaculations and pangs of prayer and thanks  
vnto god, this was sayed

Vr—Be it thus vnto you [He prayeth in his own language]

After this holy boke is finished, then is it necessarie with  
expedition

that the foresayd commaundemet, as concerning the fatching 40  
of the earth, be fullfilled and performed. And be it vnto  
you as HE will. And HE sayeth thus.

My angel shall be amongst you, and shall direct his iornay:  
and

will bring his feete, euen into the place and places, where  
that erthly filth and Corruption lieth. Behold I 45  
will deale mercifully with him. For, Error shall not deceyue  
him. Notwithstanding what I will haue done with it

---

Marginal note :

line. 39: Expedition

---

[103b]

or how it shall be bestowed, is yet to be enquired of.

Secret are the determinations, and vnsearchable purposes, wherewithall  
the most mightiest dealeth with worldlings, and loketh vnto the  
v<se>

and necessarie application of worldly things. Many temptations  
shall assayle him in following this commaundement. But it is 5  
sayd, I Will be with him. God will deale mercifully  
with you This is sufficient.

Yet ones more. Yf thou haue any dowte herein it shall be  
satisfied.



△ What if he go first to Nubery, and with the erth being taken 10  
 thence, to procede to the other places noted in the skroll  
 and then with the erth of those ten places, the rest of the  
 skroll, the boke therewith fownd, and the red congeled thing  
in the hollow stone, to come directly hither: and then the  
 rest of the peculier practise for enioying the premisses, to be 15  
 lerned, or how els will you haue him order his iornay

Vr— As thow wilt herein, so shall it be brought to pas.

△ As concerning the Victorious Captayn /<sup>c</sup>The Lord Albert Laski/  
 [Alasko] the Polake

who so much desyreth my acqwayntance, and Conference, how sha<11>  
 I vse my self, to God his best liking, my Cuntries honor, and 20  
 my own good Credit?

Vr—Remember, it is sayde, that the Princis of the earth shall not  
 discredit, much lesse work thy Confusion. He that dwelleth  
in the, above worldes: and shall give the sufficient discretion  
worldly, in worldly occasions. For, Where the blessings 25  
 of God are, euery thing is perfyted.

△ As concerning the Chamber for Practise, appointed by me, and  
 the half\_pace whereon the Table standeth, how is allowed <of?>

Vr—The place can not sanctifie the Action, but the Action  
 the place But I answer the, after the manner of men, 30  
 It is sufficient

△ The 4 hollow feete for comprehending the 4 letter seales,  
 how great ought they to be?

Vr. According to the fete, of the nearest proportion

And so, as the heith of the Table, be, as it, now, is. 35

E K. He semeth now to sit in the ayre: but I perceyue no chayre  
 behinde him.

△ Are all these things of this dayes Action to be Noted with  
your name: as Vriel?

I am Vriel, which allwayes will answer yntill this Action 40  
be finished

I teache. Be Mercifull, Thankfull, and mery in him, and for him  
for whose name you shall susteyne much bodyly sadnes

More then my mesage, I may not: And it is done

△ As 45

Marginal notes:

- line 1: How the / Threasor is to / be vsed  
line 13: The Skroll / The Boke / The red powder  
line 18: Albertus / Laski, / Palatinus / Siradiensis / venit ex /  
Polonia Londiniū / 1583. Maij initio  
line 24: My good Angel.  
line 30: ∴ Hereby may many / other answers / be cōsidered  
line 40: VRIEL  
line 43: Multa nobis / perpetienda / propter Deū / nostrum /  
Oipotetem

[104a]

△ As concerning the Vision which yester night was presented  
(vnloked for)

to the sight of E K as he sat at supper with me, in my hall,  
I meane: the appering of the very sea, and many ships thereon,  
and the Cutting of the hed of a woman, by a tall blak man,  
What are we to imagin therof? 5

Vr——The One, did signifie the prouision of forrayn powres against  
the

Welfare of this land: which they shall shortly put in practise:

The other, the death of the Quene of Scotts It is not long  
vnto it.

The Maiestie of his invisible powre, which overcommeth  
all things be among you, vppen you, and rest with you 10  
for euer

△ Amen

E K. At his last words he flung fyre with his hands from him toward  
vs, and it spred it self in the manner of a Crosse.

△ Gloria sit sempiterna Deo nro 15

Omnipotenti et AEterno

Amen

[flourish]

Marginal notes:

line 4: ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~

line 8: Note The Quene / of Scotts / to be behedded. / [rule] /  
So she was / A<sup>o</sup> 1587 at / Fodringham Castell / And  
allso the / same yere a / great preparation / of ships  
against / Eglan<sup>d</sup> by the / King of Spayn / the Pope  
and / other Princis / called Catholik / etc

Maij: 6. Monday, I went to london,: and E K remayned [writing  
the Tables]

attending the accomplishing of the promise, for the Tables  
ending 20

and for the perfect forme of the holy letters receyuing:  
Which

/ two points (when I cam home that after none), I fownd done.

But it is to be Noted, that, When E K could not aptly imitate  
the forme of the Characters, or letters, as they were shewed:  
that then

they appered drawn on his paper with a light yellow cullor,  
which

25

he drew the blak vppon, and so the yellow cullor disapearing  
there remayned onely the shape of the letter in blak: after  
this mann

and iust of this quantitie and proportion

℞

℥ ™ 7 ε 7 ✕ ✕ x 6 13 v

30

✓ 7 a p e l r e u n

[flourish]

---

Marginal note:

line 27: Note.

---

[104b]

<Ma>1j 8. Wensday. After dynner hora circiter 4

△ Being desyrous to funder all things on my part to be performed,  
and <n...>

to lack the Cumpany of E K going for the Erthes (before spoken  
of)

and to be away 10 or 12 dayes: and for as much as the boke  
was to

be written in 40 dayes before August next: and vncertayn of 5

those dayes whan they shold begynne: and allso for that I  
wold do all

things (gladly) by warrantie of counsaile of our Instructor,  
I was

desyrous to know whether the boke were to be written in paper  
or

parchemēt: in what cullor the lynes were to be ruled, grene  
or blew

etc. and of diuerse other dowtes, necessary to be dissolved,  
I was carefull

10

to haue had some aduertisement. After long prayers of vs  
both,

Nothing was eyther seen in the ayre, or hard. Then it cam in  
my hed

to set furth the stone.

E K. sayd that assone as he lokod into the stone, he saw there the  
Table, Chayr,

and three, com into the stone. Vriel sat down in the chayre:  
the

15

other two, inclined theyr body to him reverently: and then,  
stode by; one on the

one side of the chayre, the other, on the other side.

The sides of the Table cloth were turned vp, and a thing like an  
yong

shepe, bigger then a lamb, appered vnder the Table. Then they  
two did

knele before Vriel and sayd

20

Verus et sanctus et sempiternus.

△ Then they rose agayn. and they semed to haue talk, a  
conference together

and therevppon Vriel sayd

Vr Be it so, bycause powre is giuen vnto him.

E K. The Table, Chayre and all the [rest] three do disapere: and 25

therevppon immediately appered in the stone a fayre Pallace:  
and out

of the pallace cam a tall wellfauored man, very richely  
apparayled

with a braue hat and a fether on his hed: and after him  
followed a

great number, all like curteours. and this brave man sayd

**Man**—How pitifull a thing is it, when the wise, are deluded?

30

△—I smell the smoke; procede Syr, in your purpose.

**Man** I come hither, for the desyre I haue to do the good.

△ — Come you, or are you sent. Tell the Veritie I charge the,  
in the name and by the powre of the aeternall Veritie.

△ Note: After I perceyued euidently that it was a wicked tempter,  
who had powr

35

permitted him at this instant, I began with some Zeale and  
egreness

to rebuke, and to charge him. But he stiffly and stowtely  
did

contemne me a good while, mock me, and at length threaten  
to destroy

me, my wife, and children. etc

△ I therevppon made my earnest prayers to god agaynst this  
spirituall enemy:

40

but he in the myddle of my prayers, sayed thus.

[Man] — As truely as the Lord liueth, all that is done, is lies

△ That, thy sentence, will I record agaynst the; to be layde  
to thy charge

at the dredful day:

△ After this great turmoyle past, was this voyce (following),  
hard of E K.

45

A voyce ——— Pereant tenebrae, cum Principe Tenebrarum

△ All went suddenly out of sight, Prince and pallace and all  
And the Chayre and Table and Vriel appeared againe

[Vr ——— Arme]

Vr —

Marginal notes:

line 3: The Erthes

line 8: The boke

line 13: Note the / stone

line 19: The shepe / Vnder the / Table

line 26: A Temptation / permitted by God.

a line joins 'powre' (line 24) to 'powr' (line 35).

Vr:—Arme your selues; for, great shall be the temptation followin<g>

You shall be hindred, in all, that may be.

Nothing can hinder god his determined purposes.

Δ— Man may hinder his owne saluation

Vr:—Fullfill those things that are commaunded.

5

Forme, and write the boke after thyne own Judgment.

God his determination is iust; Therefore putto your hands

More then hath byn sayd, and more plainely, cannot be Vttred.

His works are true, for, and to the ende.

Δ Forasmuch as expedition is to be made for the erthes fatching  
and diuers

10

other things: and we haue made assay to get an horse: But we  
could

get none as we wold: and without somme better prouision of  
mony then

we haue, we cannot redress the case. Therefore, if it might  
pleas god,

that of the ten places Noted, we might haue but the possession  
of

the smallest of them, deliuered here, vnto vs, at this pynche,  
it might

15

greatly pleasure vs.

Vr. ——— Will these worldlings hold on in theyr iniquitie?

E K They pulle the leggs of the Table away, and seme to  
carry all

away in a bundell like a clowde. and so disapered vtterly.

Δ Herevppon I was exceding sorrowful: and betoke my self  
to a

20

lamentable pang of prayer.

Δ After long prayer, appered in the stone a thing like a Tunge

all on fyre thus hanging downward

and from it cam this voyce



- Tung — Thow hast deliuered thy self vnto the desires of thy hart,  
and 25
- hast done that which is not Convenient.
- Thew hast spoken iniquitie, and therefore dethe the Veritie  
of Gods Doings by Vs, decay, in your Wickedness.
- △ I dowl of the Veritie of that tung.
- Tung — Man (o God) beleueth him self in his own Imagination 30
- Therefore Wipe our holines from the face of the erth  
And Justifie our doings, where we lawde and prayse the.
- △ I becam now abashed of my former speche, and perceyued my  
error:
- axed forgivenes bitterly at the Lord his hand. and at length  
it was sayde 35
- Tung — Do that, which is commaunded, the Lord is Just.
- △ O lord, forgiue me my trespasses, and deale not with me  
according
- to Justice: for, then I, and all mankinde shall vtterly  
perish;
- Vnleast thy mercy be our savegard, destruction is our  
desert.
- Tung — It is forgiuen: but it shall be punished. 40
- E K. The tung mownted vp toward heven, and he saw it in the  
ayre out and above the stone aboue a hand bredth,  
mownting vpward
- △ Thy Name be praysed, in AEternitie, Ô God  
Amen
- △ Herevppon 45

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: Temptations & / hinderances

line 6: The forme / of the boke / committed to / my discretion

---



Herevppon I was in an exceding great hevines, and sorrow of mynde:  
A<nd>

sundry tymes, bewayled my case to God: and promissed a greater  
safe

henceforeward, of Governing my Tung: and consenting to any  
vnlawfull or vnconvenient desire of my hert: yea, [or] /to  
forbeare/ to accum<pany>

with my own wife, carnally,: otherwise then by heavenly leave 5  
and permission, or /if vppon<sup>c</sup>/ my protestation making in the  
hardines of the conflict

that vnleast the lord order /and redress<sup>c</sup>/ my cause, I shall  
be overcome: That if

I shall, so deliberately call for help, and not withstanding  
be entrapped,

That then, such trespase, shall not be imputed vnto /me<sup>c</sup>/, as  
gladly, gredyly,

or willingly committed [etc] of me etc.

10

/flourish/

Maij 9. Holly Thursday in the morning.

△ Being desyrous (before E K. his going down into the Cunttrie)  
to haue som<e>

Cumfort and token of free forgiuenes at Gods hands I browght  
furth

the stone. Then I went into my Oratorie first requesting the 15

Almighty God to respect the hartly sorrowfull paines [I] I had  
endured for

my offences; /to regarde<sup>c</sup>/ the Vows and intent of /my<sup>c</sup>/ better  
hede taking henceforth

etc. and prayed the 22 Psalm in the conclusion of the pang.

E K—One, all in white appeareth in the stone, who sayde

It is written: It is written: yea, it is written:

20

Euen as the father his compassion is great over his yonglings  
and Children: So, is the abundance of thy mercy (o lord)  
great and vnapeakable to the long offences and sinnes

of thy servant. For, it is written, the light of  
thy eyes haue beheld those that feare the: and those that  
trust

25

in thy mercy, shall not be confounded

Be it, what it was: And be you, what you were:

For, the Lord, is euen the same, that he was, before:

But be you Warned

Behold, my armes ar longer then my body, and I haue eyes  
rownd about me: I am that, which [g] GOD pronounceth  
vppon you: Be it as I haue sayde /flourish/

30

△ Therevppon he disapered; and immediately, appered Vriel,  
who sayd

Vri. ——— Actum est. △ Then the other two, and the Table and  
Chayre, and the ancient furniture appeared, agayn restored,  
and more bewtifull, then in foretyme.

35

Vri — Thus, sayeth the Lord: Euen as the Tabernacle which I  
restore, is ten times brighter then it was, So may your  
Worthynes deserue brightnes ten tymes cl<er>er then this  
The rising of synners doth greatly reioyce vs [and]  
That, he hath sayde, Do good vnto those that feare me: and  
defend them, bycause they know my name. For in Justice

40

they

---

Marginal notes:

line 20: △ forte ./ AnnaBl

line 29: /hand/

line 30: Misericordia / Dei.

line 36: NOTE

---

they shall finde me theyr God: & in mercy their great Comforter.

Therefore we say, In thy name (o thou most highest) fiat.

fiat.

Justifie not your self:

Be humble and diligent:

5

Continue to the ende. For great is the reward of them that

feare the Lorde stedfastly.

△ Whereas the <sup>c</sup>ordring of the<sup>7</sup> boke is referred to my Judgment:  
in my mynde it semeth

requisite <sup>c</sup>/that/ as all the writing and reding of that holy  
language is

from the right hand to the left, so the begynning of the bok<e> 10

must be, (as it were, in respect of our most vsuall manner

of bokes, in all languages of latin, greke, english etc) at  
th<e>

ende of the boke: and the ende, at the begynning, as in the  
hebr<ew>

bible. secondly the first leafe cannot be written in

such little and aequall squares, as [the] all the rest of  
the 47

15

leaves are: bycause, the first leafe, except 9 lines (of the  
[last]

second page) therof: is all of words: some conteyning many  
letters, and some few, very diuersly: wherfore, I entend to  
make many leaves, serve to distinguish the 49 rows of the  
firs<t>

leafe: and at the ende of euery word to draw a line of

20

partition, vp and down, betwene the two next parallell

lines. etc. or as shall come in my mynde then.

Vr——He, that sayeth, DO this, directeth thy Judgment.

E K. Now is there a veale drawn before all: and all things

appere far bewtifuller then euer they did.

25

△ I rendred thanks to the highest, and became in mynde  
 Very Joyfull, that the Lord had pardoned my  
 offences: whose name be praysted, extolled and  
 magnified world with out ende. Amen.

I prayed after this the short psalme Jubilate Deo  
 quotquot in terra versamini etc.

30

[flourish]

E K, immediately was to take bote and so to go to London: ther< e>  
 to buy a saddell, brydle, and bote hose: for he had (here)  
 yesterday, bought a

prety dun Mare, of goodman Pentecost: for iij<sup>ls</sup>, redy mony, in  
 angels [god]

35

God be his guyde, help, and defense

Amen.

[flourish]

---

Marginal notes:

line 1: Justice  
 line 10: The boke.  
 line 14: Note

---

[106b]

Thursday. Maij 23. Circa 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  mane.

△ E K being come [home] yesterday [frō his ior] againe &  
hauing.....

the erthes of the eleuen places before specified: Wee being  
desirous to....

the furder pleasure of the highest therein, and in other matters  
pteyn/g/: to our Actions

in hand: I made prayer to such intent, both in my oratory & at my  
desk, rendring

5

thanks for E K his safe retorne, and for the benefit receyued  
of late of the

Governor and assistants for the Mines Royall: (which I perceyued,  
was the

extraordinary working of god /<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup> theyr /<sup>c</sup>inward<sup>c</sup> perswasion; /<sup>c</sup>they<sup>c</sup>  
 being /<sup>c</sup>els<sup>c</sup> very vnwilling

so to let the lease, as I obteyned it.) and moving somewhat towching  
Albert Lasky

At length, E K hard a Melody /<sup>c</sup>a far of<sup>c</sup>, and the voyce of many,  
 singing, these words

10

Pinzu[a] Lephe ganiúrax Kelpadman pacaph

△ At the length the curten was taken away, and there appered a  
 clere whitis<h>

fume, but not fyre

After that, cam the threes, which were wont to come in.

Michael———— Grauida est terra, laborat iniquitatibus

15

inimicorum lucis.

Maledicta [est] igitur est, quia quod in vtero  
 perditio<nis>

et tenebrarum est.

Vriel———— Sordida est, et odiosa nobis.

Raphael———— Proprijs sese flagellat tremulis.

20

E K. They loke abowt them, as though they loked for somewhat  
 or at somewhat

Rap.———— Veh dicat, sed non est qui audiat

Gementem vidimus, sed non est, qui misereat.

Sancticemur igitur Sanctum eius, quia <n>os

25

sanctificamur in illo

Mich.———— Fiat.

E K. He plucketh all the vsuall hangings down abowt the place  
 and now they take the Table away, and the Chayre:

And where the Chayre was semeth a Canapy or

30

cloth of state to hang

Michael—————Transeunt vetera, Incipiunt nova.

E K. Now seeme like clowdes to come about the Canapy being very  
beawtifull: and the bottom or flowr of the place, all couered  
with pretious

stone, bigger then ones fist.

.35

Mi ————— This

Vriel ————— That

Rap ————— We

□ they sayd, pointing about the howse.


E K. They bring in a Throne like a Judges seat or Throne and  
set it vp with the back of it to the Wall.

40

Mich ————— Be it couered for a season:                      For euer and euer  
and

Marginal notes:

line 3:        <T>he Erthes.

line 7:        <T>he stone / 

line 11:      <T>his [a] was / <s>ounded to the / <e>nde of pinzu /  
                 <a>s we vse in. / <e>nglish balads / <a>s with this /  
                 <w>ord down / <a> is sounded / <h>ey downa / <d>own  
                 a down a / etc.

line 32:      Nova

[107a]

<sup>c</sup>  
and [ever] ever is thy Justice, O GOD □ all three sayd □  
E K. And there

cam light fire flashing from the Throne □

There commeth a beame from the Throne, and throwgh Raphael  
his head, and semeth to come out at his mouth. The other two  
seeme

to knele downe: Michael on his right hand, and Vriel on his left. 5  
Raphael.—— I will speak (o lord) bycause it is iust that thou  
 hast commaunded.

Your rashnes (o worldlings is trodden vnderfote: He sayeth,  
 (I say not) your synns are forgiven

△ O blessed God; ô prayse we his mercyes for euer: ô Cumfortable  
 newes. 10

Raph. ——— For, whome I will viset, those do I clense (sayeth  
 the Lord)

Whan other things decay by reason of theyr age and filthynes  
 quae

nunc sunt in summo gradu, and I will not suffer them to move  
 one

fote farder [(], sayeth the lord,) Then shall your branches  
 begyn

to appere: And I will make you florish, for my gloryes sake, 15

And my testimonies are true, and the wordes of my covenant

iust: My pathes are thorny, but my dwelling place, is  
 cumfortab<le>

[And lift vp your harts, as from the strength of an other]

[But be you vnto me]. My hand is heuy, but my help is great.

Be ye cumforted in me: for from me, in my self, I am 20

your Cumforter: and lift vp your harts as from the strength

of an other. But be you vnto me a new people: bycause

I am to you no new god. Dwell with me to the ende

bycause I haue byn with you from the begynning: For

Who soeuer shall arrise agaynst you (Behold) I 25

am With you.

Your fathers liued in darknes, and yet were revived

yea your fathers were in light, and yet they saw not Truth.

But I will be known: yea the Nations vppon earth, shall say

{ Lo this is he, whome we haue risen agaynst I AM. therefore  
reioyce

30

All three sayd [ ] We perish (o lord) for our vnrighteousnes  
sake [ ] and therew/th/

they fall down [ ] But in the we were created and in the

We rise agayn: Huseh Huseh Huseh garmal, Peleh Peleh Peleh  
pacád=

uasam

Gyrd your gyrdles together and pluck vp your myndes: I say,  
ope<n>

35

your eyes: and yf you haue eares, heare: for we tremble and  
quake. This mercy was never: no not in Israël

Decedant mali, et pereant.

Depart o ye blasphemers, and workers of Iniquitie: For,

Here is Glory, Justification, with Sanctification

40

I answere the.

△ Note: he meaneth, now to such matters as

I propounded first of my self, and this  
Poland<er>

prince etc to give answer. The Prince had  
left with me these questions:

.1. De Vita Stephani Regis Poloniae quid [st...] dici po<ssit?>

45

2. An successor eius erit Albertus Lasky an ex  
domo Austria<ca?>

3. An Albertus Lasky Palatinus Siradiensis habebit  
regnū Molda<uiae?>

---

Marginal notes:

line 6: Just:

line 9: Peccatorū re= / missio

line 17: The Thorny path / sup<sup>a</sup>: Mar: / 24.

line 31: Angeli iniusti respectu / Justitiae Divinae

line 37: Mercy,

---



Behold you thanked God, and it is accepted.

I say, Although we require speede of the and of you: yet ....  
.... speede of vs, you haue a Master, we are his mowth ...  
are Schollars, without vs, you could \* not heare him: Ney ....  
we heare him of our selues.

5

Consider the first, respect the second: Measure your selues,  
as the third.

For what you were & shalbe is allready appointed

And What He Was, is and shalbe, it is not of our determination

His purposes are without ende: yet, to an ende; in you, to an ende 10

Therefore When you shall be called vppon, DO that which

is commaunded: But appoint no forme vnto god his buil-  
ding. Many wyndes are to come: but theyr furey is in

Wayne: It is sayd: The Conquest shall be yours.

To the purpose. Who puft vp this princis father with desire to 15

Viset these cuntries: or who hath prevented him? euen he.  
 that hath

prouided him a sonne, as an arme vnto his chosen

Truely the hills shalbe couered with blud: The Valleys shall take  
 vp

the Cedar trees vnframed: He seeth these places, but knoweth  
 not

to what ende. He is dead, in respect of his absence: But  
honor

20

them, whome God hath sanctified. For, Behold, the Lord

hath sayd: Thow shalt gouern a people: a time there is, which

is prefixed: and it is the course of the sonne: Then sh<all>  
it be

sayd vnto him, O King.

When you semed to be carryed vnto mowntaynes, you towched his  
[his] ...

25

Behold (sayeth He). Fornication shall not prevayle:

the very stones shall be taken away: and the Tables shalbe couered

with blud: and theyr dayly bankett shall be Wo Wo.

Whatsoever thow takest in hand, First loke vp: see if it  
be Just: yf it be, put furth thy hand: for it is  
graunted.

30

It is sayed, I haue giuen the powre; and thy perswasion shall <be>  
like fire: and for my names sake, thow shalt triumphe  
agaynst the mightiest. But beware of Pride.

Many Witches and enchanter, yea many diuels haue rosen vp against 35  
this stranger, and they haue sayd, We will preuayle against  
him: for why? There is one that aspieth and he it  
is, that seeketh his confusion. But I will graunt him  
his desire. He shall do good with many: your names  
are in one boke. Feare not, therefore; Love together

40

There

---

Marginal notes:

- line 1: ..... / ..... / require none at / Gods hands  
in / this Case.
- line 11: Note / we shalbe / called vpon.
- line 17: Albertus / Lasky
- line 20: The dead / man [hand]
- line 22: Prophetia de / regno Alberti a / Lasky. sed ip̄e /  
noluit constanter / se convertere ad / Deum: et ad= /  
herere Deo / &c.
- line 26: Fornication
- line 29: Justa / facienda.
- line 32: Perswasion /  $\Delta$

line 35: Alb. Lasky ¶

line 39: Alb. Lasky his / name in one boke / with our names.

[108a]

There shall arise, saying, let .....

talked with strangers: But I .....

I will driue them from they<r> own .....

the bones which are buryed a far of .....

They do spit vengeance agaynst .....

5

them in theyr own filthynes .....

All men loke vppon the .....ause it is glorified .....

Happy are they, whose faces are marked, and in w.....

is a percing fyre of workmanship.

I will move the Prince (sayeth the Lord) Be .....

10

shall shortly say, Ô give me Cownsayle: for th .....

cownsayled me, conspire agaynst me

Behold, <sup>\*</sup>such as shewed the, little frendeship, are rather such ..

dede (as thow iustly hast confessed,) as were forced to doe ..

good: I say they, begyn to repine at that, they haue ...

15

Let those which are of tyme, yelde to time

One euerlasting cumfort of grace, and perfect loue,

be amongst you: to the honor and glory of him that

loueth you.

Beleue, for the teacher his sake.

20

All thow demaundest, is answered.

Of our selues, (we say,) We desire to be with you:

And what is of vs, the same be it vnto you

E K. They pluck the curten, affore the stone, all ouer.

The curten is like beaten gold:

25

Δ Semper sit benedictus Trinus et vnus.

AEternus et omnipotens Deus nr̄.

Amen

/flourish/

Liber sexti [et sancti] Mysteriorū (et sancti)

30

[Noualissim] parallelus, [sequitur] Noualisq  
sequitur

Marginal notes:

line 4: < ....rie bones / .... be / .... to>

line 8: Fa= / <Fa>ces marked

line 11, over 'for th': forte they that

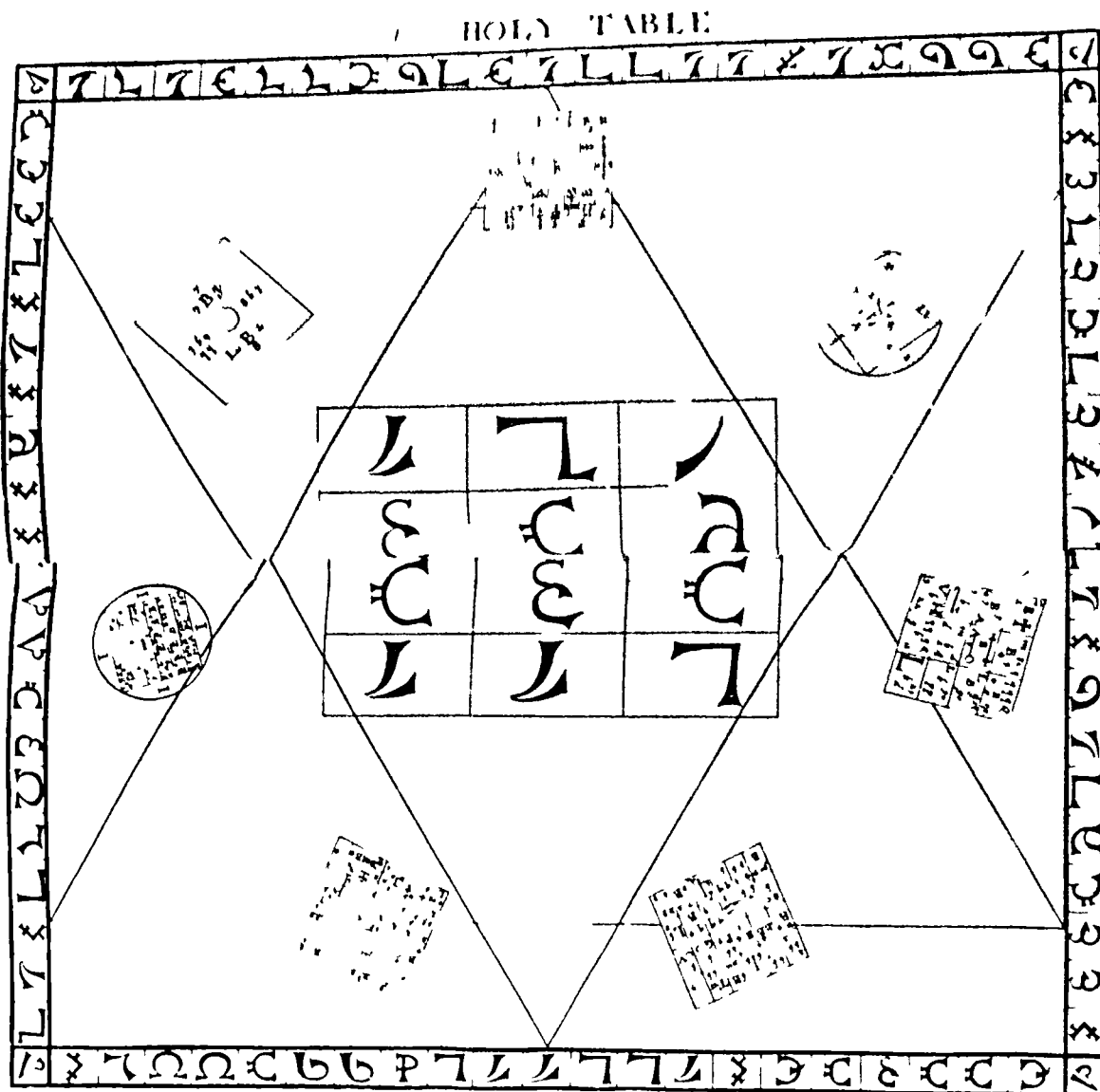
line 13: \* / The Cumpany / for the mines / royall which / had  
made A.G. / and me a lease / for Deuonshire / mynes  
etc

line 14, below 'doe': forte done

line 16, RH: ☐ Δ we were called to / dynner often / so he  
ended.

line 25, RH: ☐ The other curtens did not /not/ cover all so  
wholy / as this did.

## APPENDIX



The plate of the Holy Table shown in Meric Casaubon's A True and Faithful Relation of What Passed for Many Yeers Between Dr. John Dee...and Some Spirits (1659), facsimile edition 1974, (copyright: The Antonine Publishing Co. Ltd.).

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Manuscripts

## a) British Museum Library:

Additional MS 36674. Material by Forman, Dr. Caius and others; scrying experiments of H.G. and Jo. Davis (fols 58-62); invocations for consecrating a glass or crystal.

Cotton MS Appendix XLVI, parts 1 & 2. Dee's Actions with spirits later published by Meric Casaubon as a True and Faithful Relation.

Cotton Charter XIII, art. 39. A chart drawn by Dee in 1570 outlining how to 'Make this Kingdome Flourishing, Triumphant, Famous, and Blessed'.

Cotton Charter XIV, art. 1. Traces the ancestry of Queen Elizabeth and John Dee back to the earliest Welsh kings.

Cotton MS Vitellius C.VII, arts 1-6. A Compendious Rehearsal; 'Perspectiva, sive de arte mensurandi'; 'Of Famous and Rich Discoveries'; 'De trigono circinoque analogico'; 'De speculis comburentibus'; Supplication to Queen Mary. All are in Dee's hand.

Harleian MS 249, art. 13. Tract on British sea limits and a letter from Dee to Dyer dated 8 September 1597 concerning Manchester College (fols 104-105).

Harleian MS 1879, arts 1, 5 & 6. Catalogue by Dee of some 230 manuscripts in his possession; catalogue by Dee of printed books in his library; catalogue by Dee of manuscripts in his library. The last two items are dated 6 September 1583.

Harleian MS 6986, art. 26. Letter from Dee to Queen Elizabeth concerning his return from the Continent, dated 10 November 1588.

Lansdowne MS 19, art. 38. Letter from Dee to Burghley dated 3 October 1574.

Lansdowne MS 61, art. 58. Letter from Dee to Burghley dated 22 August 1589.

Sloane MS 3188. Dee's Actions with spirits between 22 December 1581 and 23 May 1583.

Sloane MS 3189. The Book of Enoch, in Kelly's hand.

Sloane MS 3191. '48 Clauae angelicae'; 'Liber scientiae auxilii et victoriae terrestri'; 'De heptarchia mystica'; 'Tabula bonorum angelorum invocationes'. All are in Dee's hand.

Sloane MS 3677. Ashmole's copy of the contents of Sloane MS 3188.



Sloane MS 3678. Ashmole's copy of the contents of Sloane MS 3191.

Sloane MS 3824. A number of instructions for summoning angels and experiments in the art of scrying. 17th century.

Sloane MS 3848, fols 148-161. Invocations for use with mirrors and crystals in the art of scrying. 17th century.

Sloane MS 3851, fol. 50 ff. Instructions for summoning angels into a crystal. 17th century.

b) Bodleian Library:

Ashmole MS 423, art. 122. Ashmole's transcript of Dee's personal memoranda found in the margins of Stoffler's Ephemerides, covering the period from 1543 to 1566.

Ashmole MS 487. The Ephemerides of Stadius for 1554-1600 (Cologne 1570) in the margins of which are Dee's personal memoranda covering the period January 1577 to December 1600.

Ashmole MS 488. The Ephemerides of Maginus for 1581-1620 (Venice 1582) in the margins of which are Dee's personal memoranda covering the period September 1586 to April 1601.

Ashmole MS 972. A copy of Ashmole's Theatrum Chemicum with his own notes and corrections. The copy contains a number of notes by Ashmole concerning Dee and Kelly.

Ashmole MS 1142, II. Ashmole's copy of Dee's library list.

Ashmole MS 1446. Townesend's annotated copy of Theatrum Chemicum with various notes about Dee.

Ashmole MS 1788, arts 1-16. Ashmole's copy of A Compendious Rehearsal; a copy of 'Praefatio Latina in actionem' (published by C.H. Josten as 'An Unknown Chapter'); letter from Dr. N. Bernard to Meric Casaubon and some ensuing correspondence; copy of a letter from Dee to William Camden, 7 August 1574; list of contents of 'Of Famous and Rich Discoveries'; copy of the Supplication to Queen Mary; miscellaneous notes on Dee; copy of a letter from William Aubrey to Dee; 'Medicina ad cancrum curandum'; two horoscopes for Dee; horoscope for Edward Kelly; Ashmole's comments on Dee's horoscope; information about Dee from Hollinsworth's book of antiquities; John Aubrey's account of Dee gathered from Goodwife Faldo; notes by Ashmole on his discourse with Goodwife Faldo.

Ashmole MS 1790, arts 1-4. 'Praefatio Latina in actionem'; various papers relating to the Actions with spirits; Ashmole's notes concerning the Actions with spirits; Ashmole's correspondence relating to Dee.

Douce MS 363, fol. 125. A record that Lasky arrived in England on 30 April 1583.

Rawlinson MS D 923, arts A12 and B10. Family tree taken from Dee's grandson Rowland; letter by Casaubon undated.

Selden Supra MS 79, fols 171-187. Notes copied by Brian Twyne from various manuscripts written by Dee.

Smith MS 95, fols 131-146. Thomas Smith's notes on Dee.

### Printed Works

Acts of the Privy Council, 1554-1556.

Agricola, Georgius, De re metallica (1556), translated and edited by Herbert Clark Hoover and Lou Henry Hoover. (New York 1950).

Agrippa, Henry Cornelius, Three Books of Occult Philosophy, translated by J[ames] F[rench] (London 1651).

Agrippa, Henry Cornelius, attrib., Henry Cornelius Agrippa his Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy, translated by Robert Turner (London 1655).

Agrippa, Henry Cornelius, Of the Vanitie and Uncertaintie of Artes and Sciences, translated by Ja[mes] San[ford] (London 1569).

Agrippa, Henry Cornelius, Opera, 2 vols facsimile edition of Lyons c.1600 (Hildesheim 1970).

Allen, Don Cameron, The Star-Crossed Renaissance (Durham, North Carolina 1941).

Ashmole, Elias, Elias Ashmole, his Autobiographical and Historical Notes, his Correspondence, and other Contemporary Sources Relating to his Life and Work, edited by C.H. Josten, 5 vols (Oxford 1966).

Aubrey, John, Letters Written by Eminent Persons in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries, 2 vols (London 1813)

Aubrey, John, Three Prose Works, edited by John Buchanan-Brown (Fontwell 1972).

St. Augustine, The Confessions of St. Augustine, translated by Sir Tobie Matthew, revised by Dom Roger Hudleston (London and Glasgow 1957)

Bacon, Francis, The Advancement of Learning and New Atlantis, edited by Arthur Johnston (Oxford 1972).

Bacon, Roger, Frier Bacon his Discovery of the Miracles of Art, Nature, and Magick, 'faithfully translated out of Dr. Dees own copy, by T.M.', facsimile edition (Lodon 1659).

Bailey, John E., 'Dee and Trithemius's "Steganography"', Notes and Queries, 5th series, vol. XI (1879), pp. 401-402 & 422-423.

Barrett, Francis, The Celestial Intelligencer (London 1801).

Besterman, Theodore, Crystalgazing: a Study in the History, Distribution, Theory and Practice of Skrying (London 1924).

Blau, Joseph Leon, The Christian Interpretation of the Cabala in the Renaissance (New York 1944).

Bibliotheca Ashmoliana, a Catalogue of the Library of the Learned and Famous Elias Ashmole Esq., BM collection of sale catalogues 1680-1696, shelf-mark S-C 92319.

Blount, Thomas, Glossographia: or a Dictionary (London 1656).

Bongus, Petrus, Mysticae numerorum significationis liber (Bergamo 1585).

The Book of Enoch, edited by R.H. Charles (Oxford 1893).

Boulenger, Jules César, Opusculorum systema, 2 tomes (Lyons 1621).

Bourne, William, A Regiment for the Sea and Other Writings, edited by E.G.R. Taylor, Hakluyt Society Series II, vol. CXXI (London 1963).

Boutell's Heraldry, edited by C.W. Scott-Giles and J.P. Brooke Little, revised edition (London and New York 1966).

Brahe, Tycho, Learned: Tico Brahae his Astronomical Coniectur of the New and Much Admired [Star] which Appered in the Year 1572 (London 1632), facsimile edition, The English Experience No. 86 (Amsterdam and New York 1969).

Brooke, Iris, A History of English Costume (London 1957).

Browne, Sir Thomas, Works, edited by Geoffrey Keynes, 4 vols (Chicago 1964).

Bullinger, Henry, The Decades of Henry Bullinger (1587 edition), edited by Rev. Thomas Harding, Parker Society, 4 vols (Cambridge 1849-1852).

Butler, Christopher, Number Symbolism (London 1970).

'Calcuttensis', 'MS. Notes in Printed Books', Notes and Queries, 4th series IV (1869), pp. 69-70.

Calder, I.R.F., 'John Dee Studied as an English Neo-Platonist', unpublished University of London Ph.D. dissertation, 1952.

Calendar of Patent Rolls, Edward VI 1553.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic 1547-1580, Domestic 1580-1625, Foreign 1583-1584.

Casaubon, Meric, Of Credulity and Incredulity in Things Divine and Spiritual (London 1670).

Casaubon, Meric, ed., A True and Faithful Relation of What Passed for Many Yeers Between Dr: John Dee...and Some Spirits (London 1659).

Cassirer, Ernst, ed., The Individual and the Cosmos in Renaissance Philosophy, translated by Mario Domandi (Oxford 1963).

Cassirer, Ernst, ed., The Renaissance Philosophy of Man (London and Chicago 1967).

Chaucer, Geoffrey, The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by F.N. Robinson, second edition (London 1970).

Cirlot, J.E., A Dictionary of Symbols (New York 1962).

Columna, Petrus Galatinus, Opus de arcanis Catholicae veritatis (Basle 1561).

Cooper, Charles Henry and Thomson, eds, Athenae Cantabrigiensis, 2 vols (Cambridge 1861, republished 1967).

Cuming, H. Syer, 'On Crystals of Augury', The Journal of the British Archaeological Association, V (1850), pp. 51-53.

Curtis, R., The Care of a Christian Conscience (London 1600).

Dalton, O.M., 'Notes on Wax Discs used by Dr. Dee', Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London, XXI (1906-7), pp. 380-383.

Davidson, Gustav, A Dictionary of Angels (New York & London 1967).

Deacon, Richard, John Dee: Scientist, Geographer, Astrologer and Secret Agent to Elizabeth I (London 1968).

Debus, Allen G., The English Paracelsians (New York 1966).

Dee, John, Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester, edited by James Crossley, Chetham Society Publications, vol. XXIV (Manchester 1851).

Dee, John, 'Mathematicall Preface' to The Elements of Geometrie of the Most Auncient Philosopher Euclide of Megara, translated by Sir Henry Billingsley (London 1570).

Dee, John, General and Rare Memorials Pertayning to the Perfecte Arte of Navigation (London 1577), facsimile edition, The English Experience No. 62 (Amsterdam and New York 1968).

Dee, John, A Letter, Containing a Most Briefe Discourse Apologeticall (London 1599).

Dee, John, A Letter Nine Years Since (London 1603).

Dee, John, Monas hieroglyphica, translated by C.H. Josten, Ambix, XII (1964), pp. 84-221.

Dee, John, The Private Diary of Dr. John Dee, edited by James O. Halliwell, Camden Society Publications, vol. XIX (London 1842).

Dee, John, Propaedeumata aphoristica (London 1558, reprinted London 1568).

Dee, John, To the Honorable Assemblie of the Commons in the Present Parlament (London 1604).

Dee, John, To the King's Most Excellent Majestie (London 1604).

Delrio, Martino, Disquisitionum magicarum libri sex (Lyons 1608).

Digges, Leonard, A Geometrical Practise named Pantometria (London 1571).

Digges, Thomas, Alae seu scalae mathematicae (London 1573).

D'Israeli, Isaac, Amenities of Literature, 3 vols (London 1841).

'Dr. Dee's Magic Mirror—Reflecting Two Elizabethan Worlds', The Listener, 23 & 30 December 1976, pp. 824-826.

Encyclopaedia Biblica, edited by Rev. T.K. Cheyne and J. Sutherland Black, 4 vols (London 1899-1907).

Evans, R.J.W., The Making of the Habsburg Monarchies, 1550-1780 (Oxford 1979).

Evans, R.J.W., Rudolf II and his World (Oxford 1973).

Evelyn, John, Sculptura, edited by C.F. Bell (Oxford 1906).

Forman, Simon, The Autobiography and Personal Diary of Dr. Simon Forman, edited by James Orchard Halliwell (London 1849).

Foxe, John, Actes and Monuments (London 1563 and London 1576).

French, Peter J., John Dee (London 1972).

Friedman, William F. and Elizabeth S., The Shakespearean Ciphers Examined (Cambridge 1957).

Fulton, Thomas, The Sovereignty of the Sea (Edinburgh 1911).

Gaster, M., 'Jewish Divination', Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, 12 vols (Edinburgh 1908-1921), pp. 806-814.

Ginsburg, Christian D., The Kabbalah, its Doctrines, Development, and Literature (London 1865).

Greg, W.W., Collected Papers, edited by J.C. Maxwell (Oxford 1966).

Halliwel, J.O., ed., Letters on Scientific Subjects (London 1841, reprinted London 1965).

Halliwel, J.O., ed. Rara Mathematica (London 1839).

Harsnett, Samuel, A Declaration of Egregious Popish Impostures (London 1603).

Hearne, Thomas, Johannis confratris et monachi Glastoniensis, chronica, sive historia rebus Glastoniensis, 2 vols (Oxford 1726).

The History of Reynard the Fox, edited by Donald B. Sands (Cambridge, Mass. 1960).

Hooke, Robert, The Posthumous Works of Robert Hooke, edited by R. Waller (London 1705).

James, M.R., Manuscripts Formerly Owned by Dr. John Dee, with Preface and Identifications, Supplement to the Bibliographical Society's Transactions (London 1921).

Jones, Richard Foster, Ancients and Moderns (University of California Press, Berkeley & Los Angeles 1965).

ben Joseph, Rabbi Akiba, The Book of Formation, translated by Knut Stenring (London 1923).

Josten, C.H., ed., 'An Unknown Chapter in the Life of John Dee', JWCI, 28 (1965), pp. 223-257.

Keller, H.A., ed., Le Roman des Sept Sages (Tübingen 1836).

Kahn, David, The Codebreakers (London 1966).

King, C.W., 'Talismans and Amulets: Mediaeval Talismans', Archaeological Journal, XXVI (1869), pp. 225-235.

Koestler, Arthur, The Sleepwalkers (London 1959, reprinted Harmondsworth 1972).

Laycock, Donald C., ed., The Complete Enochian Dictionary (London 1978).

Lilly, William, William Lilly's History of his Life and Times, published from the original MS, London 1715, (London 1822).

MacMichael, J. Holden, 'Bishopsgate Street Without', Notes & Queries, 11th series III (1911), pp. 2-3.

Meadows, Denis, Elizabethan Quintet (London 1956).

Nashe, Thomas, The Works of Thomas Nashe, edited by Ronald B. McKerrow, revised by F.P. Wilson, 5 vols (Oxford 1958).

Nichols, John Gough, ed., Narratives of the Days of the Reformation, Camden Society Publications (London 1859).

North, Martin, Exodus, a Commentary (London 1962).

Osborn, James M., Young Philip Sidney 1572-1577 (New Haven & London 1972).

Original Letters Illustrative of English History, edited by Sir Henry Ellis, 3rd series, 4 vols (London 1846).

Philpot, John, The Examinations and Writings of John Philpot, edited by Robert Eden, Parker Society (Cambridge 1842).

della Porta, Gianbattista, Natural Magick, edited by Derek J. Price, facsimile edition, Collectors' Series in Science (New York 1957, reprinted 1959).

Postel, Guillaume, Le Thresor des Propheties de L'Univers, edited by François Secret (The Hague 1969).

Prideaux, W.R.B., 'Books from John Dee's Library', Notes & Queries, 9th series VIII (1901), pp. 137-138.

Queen Elizabeth's Prayer Book (Edinburgh 1909).

Raine, J., 'Divination in the Fifteenth Century by Aid of a Magical Crystal', Archaeological Journal XIII (1856), pp. 372-374.

Read, Conyers, Mr. Secretary Walsingham and the Policy of Queen Elizabeth (Oxford 1925).

Reorde, Robert, Grounde of Artes (London 1543).

Reuchlin, Johannes, De verbo mirifico and De arte cabalistica, facsimile edition (Stuttgart 1964).

Salisbury, John of, Polycraticus, edited by C.C.J. Webb (Oxford 1909).

Scholem, G.G., Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism (New York 1941, 3rd edition 1967).

Scholem, G.G., On the Kabbalah and its Symbolism, translated by R. Manheim (London 1965).

Scriptores historiae Augustae, translated by David Magie, Loeb Classical Library, 3 vols (Cambridge, Mass. 1960).

Scot, Reginald, The Discoverie of Witchcraft, facsimile edition (Arundel & London 1964).

The Second Volume Conteynyng those Statutes whiche haue ben made in the Tyme of the Most Victorious Reigne of Kynge Henrie the Eight (London 1543).

Shah, Sayed Idries, ed., The Secret Lore of Magic (London 1957, reprinted 1974).

Shakespeare, William, The First Folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (New York 1968).

Shumaker, Wayne, The Occult Sciences in the Renaissance (Berkeley, Los Angeles & London 1972).

Smith, Charlotte Fell, John Dee: 1527-1608 (London 1909).

Smith, D.E., A History of Mathematics, 2 vols (London 1925).

Smith, Thomas, Vitae quorundam eruditissimorum et illustrium virorum (London 1707).

Smith, Thomas, Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum bibliothecae Cottonianae (Oxford 1696).

Spenser, Edmund, The Works of Edmund Spenser, edited by E. Greenlaw, C.G. Osgood, F.M. Padelford and R. Heffner, variorum edition, 11 vols (Baltimore 1932-1957, reprinted 1958-1966).

Stanley, Sir Thomas, History of Philosophy (London 1656).

Strype, John, Annals of the Reformation and Establishment of Religion...in the Church of England, 7 vols (Oxford 1824).

Tahureau, Jacques, Les Dialogues (Anvers 1574).

Tait, Hugh, 'The Devil's Looking Glass: the Magical Speculum of Dr. John Dee', in Horace Walpole, Writer, Politician, and Connoisseur, edited by Warren Hunting Smith (New Haven & London 1967), pp. 195-212.

Tannenbaum, Samuel A., The Handwriting of the Renaissance (republished New York 1967).

Taylor, E.G.R., Tudor Geography: 1485-1583 (London 1930).

Taylor, E.G.R., Late Tudor and Early Stuart Geography: 1583-1650 (London 1934).

Taylor, F. Sherwood, The Alchemists (London 1951).



Thorndike, Lynn, A History of Magic and Experimental Science, 6 vols (New York 1923-1941).

Trismegistus, Hermes, attrib., Corpus Hermeticum, translated by A.J. Festugière with text established by A.D. Nock, 4 vols (Paris 1945-1954).

Trithemius, Johannes, De septem secundeis (Cologne 1567).

Trattner, Walter I., 'God and Expansion in Elizabethan England: John Dee, 1527-1583', JHI, XXV (1964), pp. 17-34.

Van Durme, M., ed., Correspondence Mercatorienne (Anvers 1959).

Waite, A.E., trans & ed., The Alchemical Writings of Edward Kelly (London 1893, second edition 1970).

Walker, D.P., The Ancient Theology (London 1972).

Walker, D.P., Spiritual and Demonic Magic from Ficino to Campanella (London 1958, reprinted 1969).

Webster, John, The Displaying of Supposed Witchcraft (London 1677).

Weever, John, Ancient Funerall Monuments (London 1631).

West, Robert Hunter, The Invisible World (Athens, Georgia 1939).

Westcott, William Wynn, An Introduction to the Study of the Kabbalah (London 1910, second edition 1926).

Whitney's Choice of Emblemes, edited by Henry Green, facsimile reprint (London 1846).

à Wood, Anthony, Athenae Oxoniensis, edited by Philip Bliss, 4 vols (London 1913-1820).

Worsop, Edward, A Discoverie of Sundrie Errours and Faults Comitted by Landemeaters Ignorant of Arithmetike (London 1582).

Yates, Frances A., The Art of Memory (London & Chicago 1966).

Yates, Frances A., 'The Art of Ramon Lull: An Approach to it through Lull's Theory of Elements', JWCI XVII (1954), pp. 115-173.

Yates, Frances A., Astraea (London 1975).

Yates, Frances A., Giordano Bruno and the Hermetic Tradition (London & Chicago 1964).

Yates, Frances A., The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age (London 1979).

Yates, Frances A., Theatre of the World (London & Chicago 1969).

Zika, Charles, 'Reuchlin's De verbo mirifico and the Magic Debate of the Late Fifteenth Century', JWCI, XXXIX (1976), pp. 104-138.

The Zohar, translated by Harry Sperling, Maurice Simon and Dr. Paul Levertoff, 5 vols (London & New York 1933-1934).